AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

(3) The date of completion of the course.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 798, Jan. 7, 1985; 61 FR 20494, May 7, 1996]

871.208 Rehabilitation facilities.

The provisions for payment of charges to rehabilitation facilities for the rehabilitation services provided under Chapter 31 are paid in the same manner as charges for educational and vocational services through contract, agreement, or other arrangement.

871.209 Records and reports.

Contracts, agreements, or arrangements will provide for the number and frequency of reports, adequate financial records to support payment for each trainee and maintenance of attendance and progress records. Such records will be preserved for a period of three years.

871.210 Correspondence courses.

Contracts with institutions for correspondence courses will provide that:

(a) Major changes in courses or course material will not be binding on the Department of Veterans Affairs until such time as a supplemental agreement is negotiated to the contract.

(b) Minor changes in course or course material not affecting the length of the course or number of lessons and not lowering the educational value of the course or the quality of the course material such as revision of text, the substitution of a newer lesson for an older one, or the substitution of equipment of equal or greater value, are permitted without supplemental agreements. Such minor changes and revisions shall be placed on file with the contracting officer at the time of the change or revision.

(c) Trainees be provided with prompt and adequate lesson service and, unless otherwise specified in the contract, be furnished the same texts, lessons service, diplomas, and other services as are normally provided for regularly enrolled nonveteran students.

(d) All lessons be adequately serviced on an individual basis. Grouping of lessons, into units or partial servicing does not meet this requirement.

(e) Each lesson must have a separate examination adequate in terms of lesson content.

(f) The training of persons under a Department of Veterans Affairs contract or the fact that the United States is utilizing the facilities of the institution for training veterans shall not be used in any way to advertise the institution. References in the advertising media or correspondence of the institution shall be limited to a list of courses under Chapter 31, Title 38, United States Code, and shall not be directed or pointed specifically to veterans.

(g) The rates, fees, and charges are not in excess of those charged nonveterans.

(h) That payment will be made on a lesson completed basis in areas for assignments sent in by trainees and serviced during a pay period as established by the contract.

(i) Payment will be made only once for each lesson even through it is necessary to service a lesson more than once.

871.211 Information concerning correspondence courses.

Specific questions on correspondence courses as to the content of courses, academic credit, and entrance requirements for courses included in Department of Veterans Affairs contracts may be directed to the institutions offering the courses.

Subpart 871.3—Education Program [Reserved]

CHAPTER 9—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

(Parts 900 to 999)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

Part		*Page*
901	Federal Acquisition Regulations System	267
902	Definitions of words and terms	268
903	Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest	268
904	Administrative matters	271

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

905	Publicizing contract actions	277
906	Competition requirements	277
907	Acquisition planning	278
908	Required sources of supplies and services	278
909	Contractor qualifications	284
911	Describing agency needs	289
912	Acquisition of commercial items	290

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

913	Simplified acquisition procedures	291
914	Sealed bidding	291
915	Contracting by negotiation	292
916	Types of contracts	306
917	Special contracting methods	308

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

919	Small business programs	313
922	Application of labor laws to Government acquisition	317
923	Environment, conservation, occupational safety, and drug free workplace	320
925	Foreign acquisition	323
926	Other socioeconomic programs	325

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

927	Patents, data, and copyrights	329

Part		Page
928	Bonds and insurance	337
931	Contract cost principles and procedures	338
932	Contract financing	340
933	Protests, disputes, and appeals	344
	SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING	
935	Research and development contracting	346
936	Construction and architect-engineer contracts	346
937	Service contracting	348
939	Acquisition of information technology	348
941	Acquisition of utility services	349
	SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	
942	Contract administration	350
945	Government property	352
947	Transportation	356
949	Termination of contracts	357
950	Extraordinary contractual actions	357
951	Use of Government sources by contractors	360
	SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS	
952	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses	362
	SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS	
970	DOE management and operating contracts	398

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 901—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec.
901.101 Purpose.
901.102 Authority.
901.103 Applicability.
901.104 Issuance.
901.104–1 Publication and code arrangement.
901.104–2 Arrangement of regulations.
901.104–3 Copies.
901.105 OMB control numbers.

Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

901.301–70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

901.601 General.
901.602–3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

901.101 Purpose.

The Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) in this chapter establishes uniform acquisition policies which implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

901.102 Authority.

The DEAR and amendments thereto are issued by the Procurement Executive pursuant to a delegation from the Secretary in accordance with the authority of section 644 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7254), section 205(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), and other applicable law.

901.103 Applicability.

The FAR and DEAR apply to all DOE acquisitions of supplies and services which obligate appropriated funds unless otherwise specified in this chapter.

901.104 Issuance.

901.104–1 Publication and code arrangement.

(a) The DEAR and its subsequent changes are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, cumulative form in the Code of Federal Regulations, and a separate loose-leaf edition.

(b) The DEAR is issued as chapter 9 of Title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

901.104–2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) General. The DEAR is divided into the same parts, subparts, sections, subsections and paragraphs as is the FAR.

(b) Numbering. The numbering illustrations at (FAR) 48 CFR 1.104–2(b) apply to the DEAR, but the DEAR numbering will be preceded with a 9 or a 90. Material which supplements the FAR will be assigned the numbers 70 and up.

901.104–3 Copies.

Copies of the DEAR published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or Code of Federal Regulations may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

901.105 OMB control numbers.

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Public Law 98–511, and the Office of Management and Budget's implementing regulations at 5 CFR part 1320, require that reporting and record keeping requirements affecting 10 or more members of the public be cleared by that Office. The OMB control number for the collection of information under 48 CFR chapter 9 is 1910–4100, except for the following: Reporting and Recordkeeping requirements for Make-or-Buy Plans (see 48 CFR 970.5215–2)—OMB

number 1910–5102; Reporting and Recordkeeping Requirements for Safety Management (see 48 CFR 970.5223–1)—OMB number 1910–5103.

[61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997; 65 FR 81005, Dec. 22, 2000]

Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

901.301–70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

In addition to the FAR and DEAR, there are other issuances which deal with acquisition. Among these are the Federal Property Management Regulations, the DOE Property Management Regulations, and DOE Directives.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

901.601 General.

(a) Contracting authority vests in the Secretary of Energy. The Secretary has delegated this authority to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities (HCA). These delegations are formal written delegations containing dollar limitations and conditions. Each HCA in turn makes formal contracting officer appointments within the contracting activity.

(b) The Procurement Executive has been authorized, without power of redelegation, to perform the functions set forth at 48 CFR 1.601(b) regarding the assignment of contracting functions and responsibilities to another agency, and the creation of joint or combined offices with another agency to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

[61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 53756, Oct. 16, 1997]

901.602–3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) (2) The Procurement Executive is authorized to ratify an unauthorized commitment.

(3) The ratification authority of the Procurement Executive in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) for individual unauthorized commitments of $25,000 or under. The ratification authority of the HCA is nondelegable.

PART 902—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

Subpart 902.2—Definitions Clause

902.200 Definitions clause.

As prescribed by FAR subpart 2.2, insert the clause at FAR 52.202–1, Definitions, but modify it to limit the definition at paragraph (a) of the clause, to encompass only the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or the Under Secretaries of the Department of Energy, and the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. The contracting officer shall also add paragraphs (h) and (i) or (g) and (h) if Alternate I of the FAR clause is used. Paragraph (h) defines ''DOE'' as meaning the United States Department of Energy, ''FERC'' as meaning the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and ''NNSA'' as meaning the National Nuclear Security Administration. Paragraph (i) identifies the Senior Procurement Executive, DOE, as the Director, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management; the Senior Procurement Executive, NNSA, as the Administrator for Nuclear Security, NNSA; and the Senior Procurement Executive, FERC, as the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

[67 FR 14870, Mar. 28, 2002]

PART 903—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

Sec.

903.101 Standards of conduct.
903.101–3 Agency regulations.
903.104–3 Definitions.
903.104–10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

Subpart 903.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

903.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.
903.204 Treatment of violations.

Subpart 903.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

903.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

Subpart 903.4—Contingent Fees

903.408–1 Responsibilities.

Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

Subpart 903.9—Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees

Sec.
903.901 Scope.
903.902 Definition.
903.903 Applicability.
903.970 Remedies.
903.971 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

903.101 Standards of conduct.

903.101–3 Agency regulations.

Detailed rules applicable to the conduct of DOE employees are set forth in 10 CFR part 1010.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995]

903.104–3 Definitions.

As used in this section and for the purposes of the post-employment restrictions at 48 CFR (FAR) 3.104–4(d)—

Deputy program manager means the individual within DOE who normally acts as the program manager in the absence of the program manager, and does not mean an individual who occasionally acts for the program manager or the deputy program manager.

Program manager means the individual within DOE who:

(1) Exercises authority on a day-to-day basis to manage an acquisition program—

(i) For a system attained through the acquisition process; and

(ii) With one or more contracts, at least one of which has a value exceeding $10,000,000; and

(2) Is generally the person at the lowest organizational level who has authority to make technical and budgetary decisions on behalf of DOE.

System means a combination of elements that function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need, including, but not limited to hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof.

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998]

903.104–10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

(a) Except for Headquarters activities, the individual within DOE responsible for fulfilling the requirements of 48 CFR 3.104–10(a) (1) and (2) relative to contracting officer conclusions on the impact of a violation or possible violation of subsections 27 (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall be the legal counsel assigned direct responsibility for providing legal advice to the contracting office making the award or selecting the source. The legal counsel is the Chief Counsel for the Operations Offices or the Federal Energy Technology Center; the Counsel, or the Chief Counsel, for the Support Offices or the Naval Reactors Offices; and the General Counsel for the Power Administrations. For Headquarters activities, the individual designated to perform the responsibilities in 48 CFR 3.104–10(a) (1) and (2) regarding questions of disclosure of proprietary or source selection information is the Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance. The designated individual for other questions regarding 48 CFR 3.104–10(a) (1) and (2) for Headquarters

activities is the Agency Ethics Official (Designated Agency Ethics Official).

[62 FR 53756, Oct. 16, 1997]

Subpart 903.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

903.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

(a) Suspected violations of the Gratuities clause shall be reported to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) in writing detailing the circumstances. The HCA will evaluate the report and, if the report appears to substantiate the allegations, the matter will be referred to the Procurement Executive for disposition.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

903.204 Treatment of violations.

Apparent violations will be processed in accordance with the debarment and suspension rules set forth at Title 10, part 1035, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

Subpart 903.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

903.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

(a) Potential anti-competitive practices, such as described in FAR 3.301, and antitrust law violations as described in FAR 3.303, evidenced in bids or proposals, shall be reported to the Office of General Counsel through the Head of the Contracting Activity with a copy to the Procurement Executive. The Office of General Counsel will provide reports to the Attorney General, as appropriate.

[50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 903.4—Contingent Fees

903.408–1 Responsibilities.

(b) Each Standard Form 119 completed in connection with a DOE contract, together with other relevant information, shall be reviewed by Counsel prior to the initiation of appropriate action.

Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

(b) Contracting officers shall report suspected violations of the Anti-Kickback Act through the Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, to the Office of General Counsel.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

(a) When the needs of the Government cannot be reasonably supplied by sources other than employees of the Government or sources which are substantially owned or controlled by Government employees, the contracting officer, in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 3.602, may submit, through the HCA, a request to the Procurement Executive, with appropriate justification, for approval of an exception to the prohibitions contained in FAR 3.601.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 903.9—Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees

SOURCE: 81005, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

903.901 Scope.

This subpart implements the DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program as set forth at 10 CFR part 708. Part 708 establishes criteria and procedures for the investigation, hearing, and review of allegations from DOE contractor employees of employer reprisal resulting from employee disclosure of information to DOE, to Members of Congress, or to the contractor; employee participation in proceedings before Congress or pursuant to this subpart; or employee refusal to engage in illegal or dangerous activities, when such disclosure, participation, or refusal pertains to employer practices

which the employee believes to be unsafe; to violate laws, rules, or regulations; or to involve fraud, mismanagement, waste, or abuse.

903.902 Definition.

Contractor, as used in this subpart, has the meaning contained in 10 CFR 708.2.

903.903 Applicability.

10 CFR part 708 is applicable to complaints of retaliation filed by employees of contractors, and subcontractors, performing work on behalf of DOE directly related to DOE-owned or leased facilities, if the complaint stems from a disclosure, participation, or refusal described in 10 CFR 708.5.

903.970 Remedies.

(a) Contractors found to have retaliated against an employee in reprisal for such disclosure, participation or refusal are required to provide relief in accordance with decisions issued under 10 CFR part 708.

(b) 10 CFR part 708 provides that for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 605 and 606), a final decision issued pursuant to 10 CFR part 708 shall not be considered to be a claim by the Government against a contractor or a decision by the contracting officer subject to appeal. However, a contractor's disagreement and refusal to comply with a final decision could result in a contracting officer's decision to disallow certain costs or to terminate the contract for default. In such case, the contractor could file a claim under the Disputes clause of the contract regarding the disallowance of cost or the termination of the contract.

903.971 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.203–70, Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees, in contracts that involve work to be done on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or leased sites.

PART 904—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

Sec.
904.401 Definitions.
904.402 General.
904.404 Solicitation provision and contract clause. [DOE Coverage—Paragraph (d)]

Subpart 904.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 904.7—Contractor Records Retention

904.702 Applicability.

Subpart 904.8—Contract Files

904.803 Contents of contract files.
904.804–1 Closeout by the office administering the contract (DOE Coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b)).
904.805 Disposal of contract files.

Subpart 904.70—Facility Clearance

904.7000 Purpose.
904.7001 Applicability.
904.7002 Definitions.
904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.
904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.

Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

904.7100 Scope of subpart.
904.7101 Definitions.
904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.
904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 904.72—Public Affairs

Sec.
904.7200 Purpose.
904.7201 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418b; 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

904.401 Definitions.

Access Authorization means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified information or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

Classified Information means information that is classified as Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or information determined to require protection against unauthorized disclosure under Executive Order 12958, or prior Executive Orders, which is identified as National Security Information.

Facility Clearance means an administrative determination that a facility is eligible to access, produce, use or store classified information, or special nuclear material.

Restricted Data means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; the production of special nuclear material; or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but does not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2162).

[67 FR 14875, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.402 General.

(a) The basis of DOE's industrial security requirements is the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and Executive Orders 12958 and 12829.

(b) DOE security regulations concerning restricted data are codified at 10 CFR part 1045.

[67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.404 Solicitation provision and contract clause. [DOE Coverage—Paragraph (d)]

(d) The security clauses to be used in DOE contracts are found at 952.204. They are:

(1) Security, 952.204–2. This clause is required in contracts and subcontracts, the performance of which involves or is likely to involve classified information. DOE utilizes the National Industrial Security Program but DOE's security authority is derived from the Atomic Energy Act which contains specific language not found in other agencies' authorities. For this reason, DOE contracts must contain the clause at 952.204–2 rather than the clause at FAR 52.204–2.

(2) Classification/Declassification, 952.204–70. This clause is to be used in all contracts which involve classified information.

(3) *Sensitive foreign nation controls, 952.204–71.* This clause is required in unclassified research contracts which may involve making unclassified information about nuclear technology available to certain sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall be provided at the time of award the listing of nations referenced in DOE N 142.1. (The attachment referred to in the clause shall set forth the applicable requirements of the DOE regulations on dissemination of unclassified published and unpublished technical information to foreign nations.)

(4) *Disclosure of information, 952.204–72.* This clause may be used in place of the clauses entitled ''Security'' and ''Classification'' in contracts with educational institutions for research work performed in their own institute facilities that are not likely to produce classified information.

(5) Facility Clearance, 952.204–73. This solicitation provision should be used in solicitations expected to result in contracts and subcontracts that require

employees to possess access authorizations.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38949, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 27646, June 30, 1989; 59 FR 24358, May 11, 1994; 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002; 67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

Subpart 904.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 904.7—Contractor Records Retention

904.702 Applicability.

(b) Contracts containing the Safety and Health clause at 952.223–71, the Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality clause at 952.223–72, or the Nuclear Safety clause at 952.223–74 must also include the Preservation of Individual Occupational Radiation Exposure Records clause at 952.223–75 which will necessitate retention of records in accordance with schedules contained in applicable DOE Directives in the records management series, rather than those found at FAR 4.7.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

Subpart 904.8—Contract Files

904.803 Contents of contract files.

(a) (29) The record copy of the Individual Procurement Action Report shall be included in the file section containing procurement management reports.

904.804–1 Closeout by the office administering the contract (DOE Coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b)).

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall ensure that necessary procedures and milestone schedules are established to meet the requirements of FAR 4.804–1, and that resources are applied to effect the earliest practicable deobligation of excess funds and the timely closeout of all contract files which are physically completed or otherwise eligible for closeout action.

(b) Quick closeout procedures for cost reimbursable and other than firm fixed price type contracts are covered under 48 CFR 42.708.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

904.805 Disposal of contract files.

Contract files shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable DOE Order 1324.2. (See current version.)

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 904.70—Facility Clearance

904.7000 Purpose.

This subpart sets forth the Department of Energy policies and procedures regarding Facility Clearances for contractors and subcontractors that require access to classified information or special nuclear material. A Facility Clearance is based upon a determination that satisfactory safeguards and security measures are carried out for classified activities being performed at the facility and upon a favorable foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) determination.

[67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.7001 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart shall apply to all offeror(s), contractors, and subcontractors who will or do have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710. In this subpart, the term ''contractor'' shall also mean subcontractor at any tier, the term ''contract'' shall also mean subcontract at any tier, and the term ''special nuclear material'' shall also mean significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

904.7002 Definitions.

Contracting officer means the DOE contracting officer.

Facility Clearance means an administrative determination that a facility is eligible to access, produce, use, or store classified information, or special nuclear material.

Foreign interest means any of the following:

(1) Foreign government or foreign government agency or instrumentality thereof;

(2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;

(3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S. which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation, or person, or

(4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

Foreign ownership, control, or influence means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over an offeror(s) or a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or special nuclear material may possibly result.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994; 67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.

(a) If a contract requires a contractor to have a Facility Clearance, DOE must determine whether the contractor is or may be subject to foreign ownership, control or influence before a contract can be awarded.

(b) If, during the performance of a contract, the contractor comes under FOCI, then the DOE must determine whether a continuation of the Facility Clearance may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security through the possible compromise of that information or material. If the DOE determines that such a threat or potential threat exists, the contracting officer shall consider the alternatives of negotiating an acceptable method of isolating the foreign interest which owns, controls, or influences the contractor or terminating the contract.

(c) It is essential for the DOE to obtain information about FOCI which is sufficient to help the Department determine whether award of a contract to a person or firm, or the continued performance of a contract by a person or firm, may pose undue risk to the common defense and security. Therefore, the provision specified at 952.204–73 shall be included in solicitations that involve offeror(s) or contractors that are subject to 904.7001.

(d) The contracting officer shall not award or extend any contract subject to this subpart, exercise any options under a contract, modify any contracts subject to this subpart, or approve or consent to a subcontract subject to this subpart unless:

(1) The contractor provides the information required by the solicitation provision at 48 CFR 952.204–73, and

(2) The contracting officer has made a positive determination in accordance with 48 CFR 904.7004.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42073, Aug. 5, 1997; 67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.

(a) Based on the information disclosed by the offeror(s) or contractor, and after consulting with the DOE Office of Safeguards and Security, the contracting officer must determine that award of a contract to an offeror(s) or continued performance of a contract by a contractor will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. The contracting officer need not prepare a separate finding and determination addressing FOCI; however, the memorandum of negotiation shall include a discussion of the applicability of this subpart and the resulting determination.

(b) In those cases where FOCI does exist, and the DOE determines that an undue risk to the common defense and security may exist, the offeror(s) or contractor shall be requested to propose within a prescribed period of time a plan of action to avoid or mitigate the foreign influences by isolation of the foreign interest.

(c) The types of plans that a contractor can propose are: measures which provide for physical or organizational separation of the facility or organizational component containing the classified information or special nuclear material; modification or termination of agreements with foreign interests; diversification or reduction of foreign source income; assignment of specific security duties and responsibilities to board members or special executive level committees; or any other

actions to negate or reduce FOCI to acceptable levels. The plan of action may vary with the type of foreign interest involved, degree of ownership, and information involved so that each plan must be negotiated on a case by case basis. If the offeror(s) or contractor and the DOE cannot negotiate a plan of action that isolates the offeror(s) or contractor from FOCI satisfactory to the DOE, then the offeror(s) shall not be considered for contract award and affected existing contracts with a contractor shall be terminated.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

SOURCE: 58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

904.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 836 of the Fiscal Year 1993 Defense Authorization Act (Pub. L. 102–484) which prohibits the award of a Department of Energy contract under the national security program to an entity controlled by a foreign government if it is necessary for that entity to be given access to information in a proscribed category of information in order to perform the contract.

[58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.7101 Definitions.

Effectively owned or controlled means that a foreign government or an entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control or influence the election or appointment of the Offeror's officers, directors, partners, regents, trustees, or a majority of the Offeror's board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership, contract, or operation of law.

Entity controlled by a foreign government means any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government or any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government. See 925.7 for a statement of the prohibition.

Foreign government means any governing body organized and existing under the laws of any country other than the United States and its possessions and trust territories and any agent or instrumentality of that government.

Proscribed information means—

(1) Top Secret information;

(2) Communications Security (COMSEC) information, except classified keys used to operate secure telephone units (STU IIIs);

(3) Restricted Data, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(4) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or,

(5) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2536(b)(1)(A) allows the Secretary of Energy to waive the prohibition on the award of contracts set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2536(a) if the Secretary determines that a waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States. Any request for a waiver regarding award of a contract or execution of a novation agreement shall address:

(1) Identification of the proposed awardee and description of the control by a foreign government;

(2) Description of the procurement and performance requirements;

(3) Description of why a waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States;

(4) The availability of other entities to perform the work; and

(5) A description of alternate means available to satisfy the requirement.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2536(b)(1)(B) allows the Secretary of Energy to waive the prohibition on the award of contracts set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2536(a) for environmental restoration, remediation or waste management contracts at a DOE facility if the Secretary determines that a waiver will advance the environmental restoration, remediation or waste management objectives of DOE; will not harm the national security interests of the United States; and may be authorized because the entity to which the contract is to be awarded is controlled by a foreign government

with which the Secretary is authorized to exchange Restricted Data under Section 144.c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2164(c)). Any request for such a waiver regarding award of a contract or execution of a novation agreement shall address:

(1) Identification of the proposed awardee and description of the control by a foreign government;

(2) Description of the procurement and performance requirements;

(3) A description of how the Department's environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management objectives will be advanced;

(4) A description of why a waiver will not harm the national security interests of the United States;

(5) The availability of other entities to perform the work;

(6) A description of alternate means available to satisfy the requirement; and

(7) Evidence that the entity to which a contract is to be awarded is controlled by a foreign government with which the Secretary is authorized to exchange Restricted Data under Section 144.c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2164(c)).

(c) Any request for a waiver under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be forwarded by the Head of the Contracting Activity to the Office of Contract Management within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(d) If the Secretary decides to grant a waiver for an environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management contract, the Secretary shall notify Congress of this decision. The contract may be awarded or the novation agreement executed only after the end of the 45-day period beginning on the date notification is received by the Senate Committee on Armed Services and the House Committee on National Security.

(e) Any request for a waiver under this subpart shall be accompanied by the information required by DEAR 952.204–73 that has been developed by the Safeguards and Security Lead Responsible Office at the contracting activity.

[67 FR 14876, Mar. 28, 2002]

904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Any solicitation, including those under simplified acquisition procedures, for a contract under the national security program which will require acess to proscribed information shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.204–73.

(b) Any contract, including those awarded under simplified acquisition procedures, under the national security program which require access to proscribed information to enable performance, shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.204–2.

[58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997; 67 FR 14877, Mar. 28, 2002]

Subpart 904.72—Public Affairs

SOURCE: 65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

904.7200 Purpose.

It is the policy of the Department of Energy to provide to the public and the news media, accurate and timely unclassified information on Departmental policies, programs, and activities. The Department's contractors share the responsibility for releasing unclassified information related to efforts under their contracts and must coordinate the release of unclassified information with the cognizant contracting officer and appropriate DOE Public Affairs personnel.

904.7201 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.204–75 in solicitations and contracts that require the contractor to release unclassified information related to efforts under its contract regarding DOE policies, programs, and activities.

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 905—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

Sec.
905.502 Authority.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

905.502 Authority.

(a) *Newspapers*. When it is deemed necessary to use paid advertisements in newspapers and trade journals, written authority for such publication shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee.

[49 FR 11943, Mar. 28, 1984]

PART 906—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart 906.1—Full and Open Competition

Sec.
906.102 Use of competitive procedures.

Subpart 906.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

906.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

Subpart 906.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

906.304 Approval of the justification.

Subpart 906.5—Competition Advocates

906.501 Requirement.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 906.1—Full and Open Competition

906.102 Use of competitive procedures.

(d) Other competitive procedures.

(1) Professional architect-engineer services shall be negotiated in accordance with subpart 936.6 and FAR Subpart 36.6.

(4) Competitive selection of research proposals for award received in response to a Program Research and Development Announcement (See subpart 917.73 and part 935).

(5) Competitive selection for award of proposals offered in response to program opportunity notices (See subpart 917.72).

Subpart 906.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

906.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

(b)(1) Every proposed contract action under the authority of FAR 6.202(a) shall be supported by a determination and finding (D&F) signed by the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

906.304 Approval of the justification.

(c) Class justifications within the delegated authority of a Head of the Contracting Activity may be approved for:

(1) Contracts for electric power or energy, gas (natural or manufactured), water, or other utility services when such services are available from only one source;

(2) Contracts under the authority cited in FAR 6.302–4 or 6.302–5; or

(3) Contracts for educational services from nonprofit institutions. Class justifications for classes of actions that may exceed $10,000,000 require the approval of the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.5—Competition Advocates

906.501 Requirement.

The Secretary of Energy has delegated the authority for appointment of the agency and contracting activity competition advocates to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has delegated authority to the Head of the Contracting Activity to appoint contracting activity competition

advocates. Procedural guidance is provided in internal DOE Directives.

PART 907—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

Sec.
907.307 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11944, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

907.307 Appeals.

An appeal of a decision to convert to contract or to continue in-house performance may be made by an affected party. Appeals shall be made in writing, be based only on specific alleged material deviation (or deviations),from OMB Circular A–76, and be supported by appropriate documentation. Appeals must be delivered within 15 working days of the announced decision, to the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall process any such appeal in accordance with internal Departmental procedures.

PART 908—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

Subpart 908.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

Sec.
908.802 Policy.

Subpart 908.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

908.1102 Presolicitation requirements.
908.1104 Contract clauses.
908.1170 Leasing of fuel-efficient vehicles.

Subpart 908.71—Acquisition of Special Items

908.7100 Scope of subpart.
908.7101 Motor vehicles.
908.7101–1 Scope of section.
908.7101–2 Consolidated acquisition of new vehicles by General Services Administration.
908.7101–3 Direct acquisition.
908.7101–4 Replacement of motor vehicles.
908.7101–5 Used vehicles.
908.7101–6 Acquisition of fuel-efficient vehicles.
908.7101–7 Government license tags.
908.7102 Aircraft.
908.7103 Office machines.
908.7104 Office furniture and furnishings.
908.7105 Filing cabinets.
908.7106 Security cabinets.
908.7107 Alcohol.
908.7108 Helium.
908.7109 Fuels and packaged petroleum products.
908.7110 Coal.
908.7111 Arms and ammunition.
908.7112 Materials handling equipment replacement standards.
908.7113 Calibration services.
908.7114 Wiretapping and eavesdropping equipment.
908.7115 Forms.
908.7116 Electronic data processing tape.
908.7117 Tabulating machine cards.
908.7118 Rental of post office boxes.
908.7119–908.7120 [Reserved]
908.7121 Special materials.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 908.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

908.802 Policy. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) Inclusion of printing requirements (limited exceptions are set forth in paragraphs 35–2 through 35–4 of the Government Printing and Binding Regulations) in contracts for supplies and services is prohibited unless specifically approved by the Director, Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters. Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.208–70.

[61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 908.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

SOURCE: 61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

908.1102 Presolicitation requirements. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(4) Commercial vehicle lease sources may be used only when the General Services Administration (GSA) has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicle(s) through the Interagency

Motor Pool System and it has been determined that the vehicle(s) are not available through the GSA Consolidated Leasing Program.

908.1104 Contract clauses. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e) The clause at 48 CFR 952.208–7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, shall be inserted whenever a vehicle(s) is to be leased over 60 days, except for those vehicles exempted by (FPMR) 41 CFR 101–38.6.

908.1170 Leasing of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All sedans and station wagons and certain types of light trucks, as specified by GSA, that are acquired by lease for 60 continuous days or more for official use by DOE or its authorized contractors, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Public Law 94–163 and of Executive Order 12003 and subsequent implementing regulations.

(b) Leased vehicles will meet the miles-per-gallon criteria of, and be incorporated in, the approved plan of the fiscal year in which leases are initiated, reviewed, extended, or increased in scope. Vehicle leases will specify the vehicle model type to be provided.

Subpart 908.71—Acquisition of Special Items

908.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements and procedures for the acquisition of special items by DOE and contractors authorized to use special sources of supply to the extent indicated herein.

908.7101 Motor vehicles.

908.7101–1 Scope of section.

Acquisitions by purchase of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with this section.

908.7101–2 Consolidated acquisition of new vehicles by General Services Administration.

(a) New vehicles shall be procured in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–25.304, 101–26.501, and 101–38.13, and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.304, 109–38.13, and 109–38.51.

(b) Orders for all motor vehicles shall be submitted on GSA Form 1781, Motor Vehicle Requisition—Delivery Order—Invoice, in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.501. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons, and certain light trucks as specified by GSA, should contain a certification that the acquisition is in conformance with Pub. L. 94–163, and Executive Order 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementations.

(c) The schedule of dates for submission of orders is contained in FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.501–4. The Heads of Contracting Activities shall consolidate and submit their requirements for passenger automobiles early in the fiscal year. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons and certain types of light trucks shall be submitted through Headquarters as outlined in 908.7101–6. Requisitions for all other types of vehicles shall be submitted directly to GSA.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38949, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101–3 Direct acquisition.

Vehicles may be acquired by DOE activities directly rather than through GSA when a waiver has been granted by GSA. A copy of the activity's request to GSA for a waiver shall be forwarded to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization. In those cases involving general purpose vehicles where GSA refuses to grant a waiver and where it is believed that acquisition through GSA would adversely affect or otherwise impair the program, authority for direct acquisition shall be obtained from the above-mentioned Headquarters official, prior to acquisition. In the acquisition of special purpose vehicles for use by DOE and its authorized contractors, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize direct purchases. The purchase price for sedans and station wagons, shall not exceed any statutory limitation in effect at the time the acquisition is

made. (See DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.5102–4).

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101–4 Replacement of motor vehicles.

(a) The replacement of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with the replacement standards prescribed in FPMR 41 CFR 101–38.9 and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.9.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities may arrange to sell, as exchange sales, used motor vehicles being replaced and to apply the proceeds to the purchase of similar new vehicles. However, in the event personnel are not available to make such sales, or it is in the best interest of the DOE office, GSA may be requested to sell the used vehicles.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101–5 Used vehicles.

Normally, DOE does not purchase or authorize contractors to purchase used vehicles. However, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize the purchase of used vehicles where justified by special circumstances; e.g., when new vehicles are in short supply, the vehicles are to be used for experimental or test purposes, or the vehicles are acquired from exchange sale. In accordance with DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.5102, the statutory passenger vehicle allocation requirements for DOE shall apply to any purchase of used vehicles except in the case of vehicles to be used exclusively for experimental or test purposes.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101–6 Acquisition of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All purchases of sedans and station wagons, and certain types of light trucks as specified by GSA, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Pub. L. 94–163, and of Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementing regulations. Accordingly, the Director of Administration and the Heads of Contracting Activities will submit annually to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, for approval, a forecast of plans for the purchase of such vehicles during the fiscal year. Such forecast shall be submitted so as to arrive at Headquarters on or before December 1 of each year. Additionally, the original and 2 copies of requisitions (GSA form 1781) for purchase of such vehicles shall also be forwarded to the above official for review and certification/approval prior to submission to GSA. All such documentation will be reviewed by this official and a determination made as to conformance with applicable annual forecasts and pertinent public laws and their implementations. (See DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.13.)

(b) Sedans, station wagons, and light trucks requisitioned according to an approved forecast, but not contracted for by GSA until the subsequent fiscal year, will be included in the acquisition plan for the miles-per-gallon criteria of the year in which GSA signs the purchase contract along with the new vehicles planned for acquisition that year.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7101–7 Government license tags.

(a) Government license tags shall be procured and assignments recorded by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–38.303.

(b) The letter ''E'' has been designated as the prefix symbol for all DOE official license tags. Assignments of specific ''blocks'' of tag numbers and the maintenance of tag assignment records, are performed by the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization. Assignments of additional ''blocks'' of tag numbers will be made upon receipt of written requests from field offices.

(c) Special license tags for security purposes shall be purchased in accordance with state and local laws, regulations, and procedures.

(d) In the District of Columbia, official Government tags shall be obtained

from the Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicles Services Branch, District of Columbia, for all motor vehicles (except vehicles exempt for security purposes) based or housed in the District.

(e) See DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.3 and 109–38.6 for additional guidance.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7102 Aircraft.

Acquisition of aircraft shall be in accordance with DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–38.5205.

908.7103 Office machines.

Acquisitions of office machines by DOE offices and its authorized contractors shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–25.104, 101–25.302, 101–25.302–3, 101–25.302–4, and 101–25.302–6, and 101–25.403, and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.302, 109–25.302–3, and 109–25.4.

908.7104 Office furniture and furnishings.

Acquisitions of office furniture and furnishings by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–25.104, 101–25.302, 101–25.302–1, 101–25.302–5, 101–25.302–7, and 101–25.302–8, 101–25.404 and 101–26.505, and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.302, 109–25.302–1, and 109–25.350.

908.7105 Filing cabinets.

Acquisitions of filing cabinets shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.308 and 101–25.302–2 and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.302–2.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7106 Security cabinets.

(a) Acquisitions of security cabinets shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.507 and the ''prerequisites to ordering'' criteria contained in FPMR 41 CFR 101–25.302–2 and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.302–2.

(b) Fixed-price prime contractors and lower tier subcontractors may use GSA acquisition sources for security cabinets in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.407 and FAR 51.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7107 Alcohol.

(a) This section covers (1) Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, (ATF), Treasury Department, alcohol regulations applicable to DOE, (2) delegations of authority to submit applications to purchase tax-free alcohol or specially denatured alcohol, and (3) purchases of alcohol by DOE or authorized contractors. To the fullest extent practicable, alcohol for use by DOE or its cost-type contractors shall be procured on a tax-free basis.

(b) ATF regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax, by Government agencies, are set forth in 26 CFR 213.141–213.146. Copies of excerpts from these regulations may be secured from the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of Treasury, Washington, DC 20226. These regulations shall be followed in the acquisition of alcohol.

(c) ATF Form 1444/1486, ''Tax Free Spirits or Specially Denatured Spirits for Use of United States,'' shall be used for acquisitions of specially denatured alcohol and ethyl alcohol. Section I of the form is the application for permission to acquire and Section II is the permit. If acquisition from more than one warehouse is desirable, separate applications must be made for withdrawal from each warehouse. When permits are no longer required, they should be forwarded to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms for cancellation. Alcohol procured by use of the ATF form referred to in this subsection shall be used exclusively on DOE work.

(d) The Procurement Executive has been authorized to sign and delegate to others authority to sign applications under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax. Specific DOE personnel have been delegated authority to execute Part I of Form 1444/1486 by letters to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms without power of redelegation. Copies of such letters have been

furnished to field offices. Only the individuals so authorized shall execute Section I of these forms. Requests by field offices for new authorizations or changes to existing authorizations shall be submitted by letter to the Procurement Executive.

(e) Applications on the ATF Form 1444/1486 shall be executed in duplicate by an authorized DOE official and mailed directly to the address on the application. Only one permit will be provided to each field organization. Due to the numerous locations managed by field operations offices, the exact shipping address need not be shown in block 3 of the form. Shipments, however, must be addressed to the ''Department of Energy at various locations within the United States''. The ATF will assign the application a permit number and return it to the requestor. Distribution of certified copies shall be controlled and each holder of a certified copy recorded.

(f) Annually, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms publishes printed lists of Distilled Spirits Plants, Bonded Warehouses and Denaturing Plants Authorized to Operate. Copies of these lists and supplies of Form 1444/1486 may be secured by written request to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Special Operations Branch, Washington, DC 20226.

(g) A signed copy of the permit shall accompany the original purchase order issued to the plant or warehouse, where it shall be retained or returned with the shipment. Subsequent orders shall refer to the permit on file in the plant or warehouse if it was retained.

(h) When alcohol is shipped, the shipper prepares the required form as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations and forwards them to the consignee. Upon receipt of the receiving report covering the shipment, the officer who signed the purchase order shall execute the certificate of receipt and forward it to the appropriate Regional Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms. The carrier transporting the alcohol shall also be given a receipt as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations.

(i) Abandoned and forfeited alcohol which has come into the custody or control of a Federal agency may be obtained by following the procedure set forth in FPMR 41 CFR 101–48.1

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7108 Helium.

(a) Acquisitions of helium by DOE and its authorized contractors shall be in accordance with this section.

(b) The Helium Act (Pub. L. 86–777, as amended (50 U.S.C. 167(d)) provides that, to the extent that supplies are readily available, whether in gaseous or liquid form, DOE shall purchase all major requirements of helium from the Secretary of Interior, Bureau of Mines, or from the Bureau of Mines distribution contractors eligible to sell Bureau of Mines helium to Federal agencies and their users in accordance with 30 CFR part 602.

(c)(1) Purchases may be made directly from the Bureau of Mines by forwarding a purchase order in duplicate to: Bureau of Mines, Division of Helium Operations, 1100 South Fillmore Street, Amarillo, Texas 79101.

(2) Purchases may be made from those commercial firms listed in the Bureau of Mines as eligible to sell helium to Federal users.

(i) The purchase document shall contain the following statement: ''Helium furnished under this contract shall be Bureau of Mines Helium.''

(ii) A copy of each acquisition document shall be furnished to the address in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7109 Fuels and packaged petroleum products.

Acquisitions of fuel and packaged petroleum products by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.602. When contractors are authorized, consistent with 951, to acquire such products from Defense sources, they shall do so in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.602.

908.7110 Coal.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may participate in the Defense Fuel Supply Center (DFSC) coal contracting program for carload or larger

lots. If participation is desired, estimates shall be submitted to DFSC in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.602.

908.7111 Arms and ammunition.

Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 4655, the Secretary of the Army is authorized to furnish arms, suitable accouterments for use therewith, and ammunition for the protection of public money and property.

(a) The Department of the Army has granted clearance for Federal agencies to procure, without further reference to or clearance from that Department, all arms and ammunition of types which are not peculiar to the military services, and which are readily procurable in the civilian market.

(b) Acquisition of arms and ammunition readily procurable in the civilian market shall be made in accordance with regular acquisition procedures.

(c) Acquisition of arms and ammunition which are peculiar to the military services shall be made by submission of order form to the Commanding General, Headquarters, U.S. Army Material Development and Readiness Command, 5001 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22333.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 38950, Oct. 2, 1984]

908.7112 Materials handling equipment replacement standards.

Materials handling equipment shall be purchased for replacement purposes in accordance with the standards in FPMR 41 CFR 101–25.405 and DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–25.4. The Heads of Contracting Activities are authorized to replace an item earlier than the date specified in such standards under unusual circumstances. A written justification shall be placed in the purchase file.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7113 Calibration services.

Orders for calibration services may be placed with the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, DC 20234, by either DOE acquisition offices or its authorized contractors. Copies of the letters authorizing contractors to order calibration services on behalf of DOE shall be sent to the Bureau of Standards, Attention: ''Administrative Services Division.''

908.7114 Wiretapping and eavesdropping equipment.

Acquisition by DOE offices and contractors of devices primarily designed to be used surreptitiously to overhear or record conversations is prohibited.

908.7115 Forms.

(a) DOE forms shall be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with DOE Order 1322.2, (See current version.). Cost-type contractors shall obtain DOE forms through the DOE contracting officer.

(b) Standard, optional, and certain other agency forms as listed in the GSA Supply Catalog will be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.302.

(c) Marginally punched continuous forms shall be obtained in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.703.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7116 Electronic data processing tape.

(a) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.508.

(b) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by authorized contractors shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.508–1. However, if adequate justification exists, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize contractors to obtain their tape from other sources. When such an authorization is granted, a copy of the authorization and justification shall be retained in the contract file.

[49 FR 11945, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

908.7117 Tabulating machine cards.

DOE offices shall acquire tabulating machine cards in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101–26.509.

908.7118 Rental of post office boxes.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may rent post office boxes on an

annual basis, or for shorter periods by quarters, where necessary. Payments for annual rentals are to be made in advance at the beginning of the fiscal year, and for periods of less than a year, either in advance for the whole period or at the beginning of each quarter in which the box is to be used.

908.7119–908.7120 [Reserved]

908.7121 Special materials.

This section covers the purchase of materials peculiar to the DOE program. While purchases of these materials are unclassified, the specific quantities, destination or use may be classified. See appropriate sections of the Classification Guide. Contracting activities shall require authorized contractors to obtain the special materials identified in the following subsections in accordance with the procedures stated therein.

(a) *Heavy water*. The Senior Program Official or designee controls the acquisition and production of heavy water for a given program. Request for orders shall be placed directly with the cognizant Senior Program Official or designee.

(b) *Precious metals*. The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE supply of precious metals. These metals are platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, ruthenium, gold and silver. The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office has assigned management of these metals to Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc., MS8207, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. DOE offices and authorized contractors shall coordinate with the operating contractor regarding the availability of the above metals prior to the purchase of these metals on the open market.

(c) *Lithium*. Lithium is available at no cost other than normal packing, handling, and shipping charges from Oak Ridge. The excess quantities at Oak Ridge are to be considered as the first source of supply prior to procurement of lithium compounds from any other source.

[54 FR 27646, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

PART 909—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

Sec.
909.104–1 General Standards.
909.104–3 Application of standards.

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

909.400 Scope of subpart.
909.401 Applicability.
909.403 Definitions.
909.405 Effect of listing.
909.406 Debarment.
909.406–2 Causes for debarment.
909.406–3 Procedures.
909.406–6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.
909.407–2 Causes for suspension.
909.407–3 Procedures.

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

909.503 Waiver.
909.504 Contracting Officer's Responsibility.
909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
909.507–1 Solicitation provisions.
909.507–2 Contract Clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11949, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

909.104–1 General Standards.

(h) For solicitations for contract work subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites, the prospective contractor must agree, in accordancewith 48 CFR 970.5223–3., Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, to provide the contracting officer with its written workplace substance abuse program in order to be determined responsible and, thus, eligible to receive the contract award.

[57 FR 32675, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997; 65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000]

909.104–3 Application of standards. (DOE coverage-paragraph (e))

(e) DOE may select an entity which was newly created to perform the prospective contract, including, but not limited to, a joint venture or other similarly binding corporate partnership. In such instances when making the determination of responsibility pursuant to 48 CFR 9.103, the contracting officer may evaluate the financial resources of other entities only to the extent that those entities are legally bound, jointly and severally if more than one, by means of a performance guarantee or other equivalent enforceable commitment to supply the necessary resources to the prospective contractor and to assume all contractual obligations of the prospective contractor. The guaranteeing corporate entity(ies) must be found to have sufficient resources in order to satisfy its guarantee.

[64 FR 16651, Apr. 6, 1999]

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

SOURCE: 61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

909.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of organizations and individuals from participating in Department of Energy (DOE) contracts, procurement sales contracts, and real property purchase agreements, and from participating in DOE approved subcontracts and subagreements.

(b) Sets forth the causes, procedures, and requirements for determining the scope, duration, and effect of DOE debarment and suspension actions; and

(c) Implements and supplements FAR subpart 9.4 with respect to the exclusion of organizations and individuals from procurement contracting and Government approved subcontracting.

909.401 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to all procurement debarment and suspension actions initiated by DOE on or after the effective date of this subpart. Nonprocurement debarment and suspension rules are codified in 10 CFR part 1036.

909.403 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions set forth at FAR 9.403, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

Debarring Official. The Debarring Official for both DOE and NNSA is the Director, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, DOE, or designee.

Suspending Official. The Suspending Official for both DOE and NNSA is the Director, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, DOE, or designee.

[67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

909.406 Debarment.

909.406–2 Causes for debarment. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (c) and (d))

(c) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a DOE contractor. Such cause may include but is not limited to:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a private contract or subcontract; and

(2) Inexcusable, prolonged, or repeated failure to pay a debt (including disallowed costs and overpayments) owed to DOE, provided the contractor has been notified of the determination of indebtedness, and further provided that the time for initiating any administrative or legal action to oppose or appeal the determination of indebtedness has expired or that such action, if initiated, has been concluded.

(d) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor:

(1) On the basis that an individual or organization is an affiliate of a debarred contractor, subject to the requirements of FAR 9.406–1(b) and 9.406–3(c);

(2) For failure to observe the material provisions of a voluntary exclusion (see 10 CFR 1036.315 for discussion of voluntary exclusion).

909.406–3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b) and (d))

(a) *Investigation and referral.* (1) Offices responsible for the award and administration of contracts are responsible for reporting to both the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management and the DOE Inspector General information about possible fraud, waste, abuse, or other wrongdoing which may constitute or contribute to a cause(s) for debarment under this subpart. Circumstances that involve possible criminal or fraudulent activities must be reported to the Office of the Inspector General in accordance with 10 CFR part 1010, Conduct of Employees, §1010.217(b), Cooperation with the Inspector General.

(2) At a minimum, referrals for consideration of debarment action should be in writing and should include the following information:

(i) The recommendation and rationale for the referral;

(ii) A statement of facts;

(iii) Copies of documentary evidence and a list of all witnesses, including addresses and telephone numbers, together with a statement concerning their availability to appear at a fact-finding proceeding and the subject matter of their testimony;

(iv) A list of parties including the contractor, principals, and affiliates (including last known home and business addresses, zip codes and DUNS Number);

(v) DOE's acquisition history with the contractor, including recent experience under contracts and copies of pertinent contracts;

(vi) A list of any known active or potential criminal investigations, criminal or civil proceedings, or administrative claims before the Board of Contract Appeals; and

(vii) A statement regarding the impact of the debarment action on DOE programs. This statement is not required for referrals by the Inspector General.

(3) Referrals may be returned to the originator for further information or development.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* Contractors proposed for debarment shall be afforded an opportunity to submit information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the Debarring Official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submissions made by the contractor. If the respondent fails to submit a timely written response to a notice of proposed debarment, the Debarring Official shall notify the respondent in accordance with FAR 9.406–3(e) that the contractor is debarred.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the contractor may request a fact-finding hearing to resolve a genuine dispute of material fact. In its request, the contractor must identify the material facts in dispute and the basis for disputing the facts. If the Debarring Official determines that there is a genuine dispute of material fact, the Debarring Official shall refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for a fact-finding conference.

(3) *Meeting.* Upon receipt of a timely request therefor from a contractor proposed for debarment, the Debarring Official shall schedule a meeting between the Debarring Official and the respondent, to be held no later than 30 days from the date the request is received. The Debarring Official may postpone the date of the meeting if the respondent requests a postponement in writing. At the meeting, the respondent, appearing personally or through an attorney or other authorized representative, may present and explain evidence that causes for debarment do not exist, evidence of any mitigating factors, and arguments concerning the imposition, scope, or duration of a proposed debarment or debarment.

(4) *Fact-finding conference.* The purpose of a fact-finding conference under this section is to provide the respondent an opportunity to dispute material facts through the submission of oral and written evidence; resolve facts in dispute; and provide the Debarring Official with findings of fact based, as applicable, on adequate evidence or on a preponderance of the evidence. The

fact-finding conference shall be conducted in accordance with rules consistent with FAR 9.406–3(b) promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals will notify the affected parties of the schedule for the hearing. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall deliver written findings of fact to the Debarring Official (together with a transcription of the proceeding, if made) within a certain time period after the hearing record closes, as specified in the Energy Board of Contract Appeals Rules. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based upon a preponderance of the evidence, if the case involves a proposal to debar, or on adequate evidence, if the case involves a suspension. Since convictions or civil judgments generally establish the cause for debarment by a preponderance of the evidence, there usually is no genuine dispute over a material fact that would warrant a fact-finding conference for those proposed debarments based on convictions or civil judgments.

(d) *Debarring Official's decision.* (4) The Debarring Official's final decision shall be based on the administrative record. In those actions where additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared and included in the final decision. In those cases where the contractor has requested and received a fact-finding conference, the written findings of fact shall be those findings prepared by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. Findings of fact shall be final and conclusive unless within 15 days of receipt of the findings, the Department or the respondent requests reconsideration, as provided in the Board's Rules, or unless set aside by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall be provided a copy of the Debarring Official's final decision.

909.406–6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.

(a) At any time during a period of debarment, a respondent may submit to the Debarring or Suspending Official a written request for reconsideration of the scope, duration, or effects of the suspension/debarment action because of new information or changed circumstances, as discussed at FAR 9.406–4(c).

(b) In reviewing a request for reconsideration, the Debarring or Suspending Official may, in his or her discretion, utilize any of the procedures (meeting and fact-finding) set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–3 and 909.407–3. The Debarring or Suspending Official's final disposition of the reconsideration request shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons why the request has been granted or denied. A notice transmitting a copy of the disposition of the request for reconsideration shall be sent to the respondent and, if a fact-finding conference under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–3(b)(4) is pending (as in the case of a request for reconsideration of a suspension, where the proposed debarment is the subject of a fact-finding conference), a copy of the disposition shall be transmitted to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals.

909.407–2 Causes for suspension. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) The Suspending Official may suspend an organization or individual:

(1) Indicted for or suspected, upon adequate evidence, of the causes described in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–2(c)(1).

(2) On the basis of the causes set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–2(d)(2).

(3) On the basis that an organization or individual is an affiliate of a suspended or debarred contractor.

909.407–3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (b) and (e))

(b) Decisionmaking process.

(1) In actions based on an indictment, the Suspending Official shall make a decision based upon the administrative record, which shall include submissions made by the contractor in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–3(b)(1) and 909.406–3(b)(3).

(2) For actions not based on an indictment, the procedures in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406–3(b)(2) and FAR 9.407–3(b)(2) apply.

(3) Coordination with Department of Justice. Whenever a meeting or fact-finding conference is requested, the

Suspending Official's legal representative shall obtain the advice of appropriate Department of Justice officials concerning the impact disclosure of evidence at the meeting or fact-finding conference could have on any pending civil or criminal investigation or legal proceeding. If such Department of Justice official requests in writing that evidence needed to establish the existence of a cause for suspension not be disclosed to the respondent, the Suspending Official shall:

(i) Decline to rely on such evidence and withdraw (without prejudice) the suspension or proposed debarment until such time as disclosure of the evidence is authorized; or

(ii) Deny the request for a meeting or fact-finding and base the suspension decision solely upon the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent.

(e) Notice of suspending official's decision. In actions in which additional proceedings have been held, following such proceedings, the Suspending Official shall notify respondent, as applicable, in accordance with paragraphs (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section.

(1) Upon deciding to sustain a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send each affected respondent a notice containing the following information:

(i) A reference to the notice of suspension, the meeting and the fact-finding conference;

(ii) The Suspending Official's findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(iii) The reasons for sustaining a suspension;

(iv) A reference to the Suspending Official's waiver authority under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.405;

(v) A statement that the suspension is effective throughout the Executive Branch as provided in FAR 9.407–1(d);

(vi) Modifications, if any, of the initial terms of the suspension;

(vii) A statement that a copy of the suspension notice was sent to GSA and that the respondent's name and address will be added to the GSA List; and

(viii) If less than an entire organization is suspended, specification of the organizational element(s) or individual(s) included within the scope of the suspension.

(2) If the Suspending Official decides to terminate a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send, by certified mail, return receipt requested, each affected respondent a copy of the final decision required under this section.

[61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996; 61 FR 41684, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

SOURCE: 62 FR 40751, July 30, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

909.503 Waiver.

Heads of Contracting Activities are delegated the authorities in 48 CFR (FAR) 9.503 regarding the waiver of OCI requirements.

909.504 Contracting Officer's Responsibility. (DOE coverage-paragraphs (d) and (e)).

(d) The contracting officer shall evaluate the statement by the apparent successful offeror or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, all such firms for interests relating to a potential organizational conflict of interest in the performance of the proposed contract. Using that information and any other credible information, the contracting officer shall make written determination of whether those interests create an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest and identify any actions that may be taken to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate such conflict. In fulfilling their responsibilities for identifying and resolving potential conflicts, contracting officers should avoid creating unnecessary delays, burdensome information requirements, and excessive documentation.

(e) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless a conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated. Before determining to withold award based on organizational conflict

of interest considerations, the contracting officer shall notify the offeror, provide the reasons therefor, and allow the offeror a reasonable opportunity to respond. If the conflict of interest cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated to the contracting officer's satisfaction, the contracting officer may disqualify the offeror from award and undertake the disclosure, evaluation, and determination process with the firm next in line for award. If the contracting officer finds that it is in the best interest of the United States to award the contract notwithstanding a conflict of interest, a request for waiver shall be submitted in accordance with 48 CFR 909.503. The waiver request and decisions shall be included in the contract file.

909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

909.507–1 Solicitation provisions. (DOE coverage-paragraph (e)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.209–8, Organizational Conflicts of Interest Disclosure-Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. In individual procurements, the Head of the Contracting Activity may increase the period subject to disclosure in 952.209–8 (c)(1) up to 36 months.

909.507–2 Contract Clause.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.209–72, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, in each solicitation and contract for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Contracting officers may make appropriate modifications where necessary to address the potential for organizational conflicts of interest in individual contracts. Contracting officers shall determine the appropriate term of the bar of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the clause at 48 CFR 952.209–72 and enter that term in the blank provided. In the usual case of a contract for advisory and assistance services a period of three, four, or five years is appropriate; however, in individual cases the contracting officer may insert a term of greater or lesser duration.

(3) The contracting officer shall include Alternate I with the clause in instances in which a meaningful amount of subcontracting for advisory and assistance services is expected.

(b) Contracts, which are not subject to part 970 but provide for the operation of a DOE site or facility or environmental remediation of a specific DOE site or sites, shall contain the organizational conflict of interest clause at 48 CFR 952.209–72. The organizational conflicts of interest clause in such contracts shall include Alternate I to that clause.

PART 911—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

Sec.
911.600 Scope of subpart.
911.602 General.
911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

911.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Subpart 11.6, Priorities and Allocations, and implements the regulations and procedures of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) in solicitations and contracts in support of authorized national defense programs and those energy programs which maximize domestic energy supplies. (See 15 CFR part 700).

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

911.602 General.

(d) Programs which maximize domestic energy supplies are eligible for priorities and allocations support depending on an executive decision made on a case-by-case basis. Eligibility is pursuant to section 104(a) of the Energy Conservation and Policy Act, Pub. L. 94–163, which added a new section 101(c) to the Defense Production Act. Guidance

is provided by 10 CFR part 216 and Department of Energy publication DOE/MA–0192, ''Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule,'' dated August 1985. Rated orders placed in support of authorized energy programs are equivalent to orders placed in support of authorized defense programs under the DPAS and receive the same preferential treatment throughout the industrial supply chain.

(e) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall ensure that members of their staffs and contractors under their jurisdiction are advised of the provisions of the DPAS regulation and that the related procedures are followed to ensure adherence to the regulation throughout the industrial supply chain. Under DPAS, it is mandatory that the priority rating be extended through the industrial chain from supplier to supplier.

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996]

911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211–70, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy), in solicitations that will result in the placement of rated orders for authorized DOE atomic energy programs.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211–71, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy) in contracts that are placed in support of authorized DOE atomic energy programs.

(c) The use of the provisions at 952.211–70 and the clause at 952.211–71 is optional for industrial delivery orders of $5,000 or less.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211–70, Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), with its Alternate I, in solicitations that may result in the placement of rated orders for authorized energy programs, and in solicitations for all management and operating contracts.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211–71, Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), with its Alternate I, if it is believed the contract involves a program the purpose of which is to maximize domestic energy supplies, and in all management and operating contracts.

[52 FR 38422, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996; 65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000]

PART 912—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 912.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

912.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c))

(c) The waiver required by 48 CFR 12.302(c) shall be in writing and approved by the contracting officer.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 913—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Subpart 913.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods

Sec.
913.307 Forms

Subpart 913.4—Fast Payment Procedure

913.402 General.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*, 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 913.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods

913.307 Forms. (DOE coverage paragraph (b))

(b) Optional Forms 347 and 348, or DOE F 4250.3, may be used for purchase orders using simplified acquisition procedures. These forms shall not be used as the contractor's invoice. See 48 CFR 12.204 regarding the use of SF–1449 for the acquisition of commercial items using simplified acquisition procedures.

Subpart 913.4—Fast Payment Procedure

913.402 General.

The fast payment procedure delineated in FAR subpart 13.4 is not to be used by DOE.

PART 914—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

Sec.
914.404–1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.
914.407 Mistakes in bids.
914.407–3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.
914.407–4 Mistakes after award.
914.408–2 Award of classified contracts.

Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

914.502 Conditions for use.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

914.404–1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(c) The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determination under FAR 14.404–1(c) and (e) and has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]

914.407 Mistakes in bids.

914.407–3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(e) Pursuant to FAR 14.407–3(e), the Procurement Executive, has been delegated authority by the Secretary to make the determinations under FAR 14.407–3. In the case of mistakes in bids alleged after opening of bids and before award, the Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation and to make administrative determinations regarding withdrawal of bids as provided for in FAR 14.407–3, providing that each such determination shall be approved by Legal Counsel.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41964, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

914.407–4 Mistakes after award.

The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determinations under FAR 14.407–4. Mistakes in bids after award, together with the data set forth in FAR 14.407–

4(e), shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive for decision.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984. Redesignated and amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

914.408–2 Award of classified contracts.

DOE regulations regarding the safeguarding of restricted data and procedures for its destruction are contained at 10 CFR part 1016.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

914.502 Conditions for use.

(c) Use of the two-step sealed bidding method shall be approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contracting officer shall submit a written request for approval justifying its use in accordance with FAR 14.502.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]

PART 915—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 915.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

Sec.
915.200 Scope of subpart.
915.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.
915.207–70 Handling of proposals during evaluation.

Subpart 915.3—Source Selection

915.305 Proposal evaluation.

Subpart 915.4—Contract Pricing

915.404–2 Information to support proposal analysis.
915.404–2–70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.
915.404–4 Profit.
915.404–4–70 DOE structured profit and fee system.
915.404–4–70–1 General.
915.404–70–2 Weighted guidelines system.
915.404–4–70–3 Documentation.
915.404–4–70–4 Exceptions.
915.404–4–70–5 Special considerations—contracts with nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).
915.404–4–70–6 Contracts with educational institutions.
915.404–4–70–7 Alternative techniques.
915.404–4–70–8 Weighted guidelines application considerations.
915.404–4–71 Profit and fee-system for construction and construction management contracts.
915.404–4–71–1 General.
915.404–4–71–2 Limitations.
915.404–4–71–3 Factors for determining fees.
915.404–4–71–4 Considerations affecting fee amounts.
915.404–4–71–5 Fee schedules.
915.404–4–71–6 Fee base.
915.404–4–72 Special considerations for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
915.408–70 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 915.6—Unsolicited Proposals

915.602 Policy.
915.603 General.
915.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.
915.606 Agency procedures.
915.607 Criteria for acceptance of an unsolicited proposal.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 915.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

915.200 Scope of subpart.

FAR 15.2 is not applicable to Program Opportunity Notices (See 48 CFR 917.72) or Program Research and Development Announcements (See 48 CFR 917.73).

915.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) Approval for the use of solicitations for information or planning purposes shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity.

915.207–70 Handling of proposals during evaluation.

(a) Proposals furnished to the Government are to be used for evaluation purposes only. Disclosure outside the Government for evaluation is permitted only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, the procedures in this subsection.

(b) While the Government's limited use of proposals does not require that the proposal bear a restrictive notice, proposers should, if they desire to

maximize protection of their trade secrets or confidential or privileged commercial and financial information contained in them, apply the restrictive notice prescribed in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215–1 to such information. In any event, information contained in proposals will be protected to the extent permitted by law, but the Government assumes no liability for the use or disclosure of information (data) not made subject to such notice in accordance with paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215–1.

(c) If proposals are received with more restrictive conditions than those in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215–1, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall inquire whether the submitter is willing to accept the conditions of paragraph (e). If the submitter does not, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall, after consultation with counsel, either return the proposal or accept it as marked. Contracting officers shall not exclude from consideration any proposals merely because they contain an authorized or agreed to notice, nor shall they be prejudiced by such notice.

(d) Release of proposal information (data) before decision as to the award of a contract, or the transfer of valuable and sensitive information between competing offerors during the competitive phase of the acquisition process, would seriously disrupt the Government's decision-making process and undermine the integrity of the competitive acquisition process, thus adversely affecting the Government's ability to solicit competitive proposals and award a contract which would best meet the Government's needs and serve the public interest. Therefore, to the extent permitted by law, none of the information (data) contained in proposals, except as authorized in this subsection, is to be disclosed outside the Government before the Government's decision as to the award of a contract. In the event an outside evaluation is to be obtained, it shall be only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with the procedures of, this subsection.

(e)(1) In order to maintain the integrity of the procurement process and to assure that the propriety of proposals will be respected, contracting officers shall assure that the following notice is affixed to each solicited proposal prior to distribution for evaluation:

GOVERNMENT NOTICE FOR HANDLING PROPOSALS

This proposal shall be used and disclosed for evaluation purposes only, and a copy of this Government notice shall be applied to any reproduction or abstract thereof. Any authorized restrictive notices which the submitter places on this proposal shall also be strictly complied with. Disclosure of this proposal outside the Government for evaluation purposes shall be made only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, the procedures in DEAR subsection 915.207–70.

(End of notice)

(2) The notice at FAR 15.609(d) for unsolicited proposals shall be affixed to a cover sheet attached to each such proposal upon receipt by DOE. Use of the notice neither alters any obligation of the Government, nor diminishes any rights in the Government to use or disclose data or information.

(f)(1) Normally, evaluations of proposals shall be performed only by employees of the Department of Energy. As used in this section, ''proposals'' includes the offers in response to requests for proposals, sealed bids, program opportunity announcements, program research and development announcements, or any other method of solicitation where the review of proposals or bids is to be performed by other than peer review. In certain cases, in order to gain necessary expertise, employees of other agencies may be used in instances in which they will be available and committed during the period of evaluation. Evaluators or advisors who are not Federal employees, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, may be used where necessary. Where such non-Federal employees are used as evaluators, they may only participate as members of technical evaluation committees. They may not serve as members of the Source Evaluation Board or equivalent board or committee.

(2)(i) Pursuant to section 6002 of Pub. L. 103–355, a determination is required for every competitive procurement as

to whether sufficient DOE personnel with the necessary training and capabilities are available to evaluate the proposals that will be received. This determination, discussed at FAR 37.204, shall be made in the memorandum appointing the technical evaluation committee by the Source Selection Official, in the case of Source Evaluation Board procurements, or by the Contracting Officer in all other procurements.

(ii) Where it is determined such qualified personnel are not available within DOE but are available from other Federal agencies, a determination to that effect shall be made by the same officials in the same memorandum. Should such qualified personnel not be available, a determination to use non-Federal evaluators or advisors must be made in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this subsection.

(3) The decision to employ non-Federal evaluators or advisors, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, in Source Evaluation Board procurements must be made by the Source Selection Official with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In all other procurements, the decision shall be made by the senior program official or designee with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In a case where multiple solicitations are part of a single program and would call for the same resources for evaluation, a class determination to use non-Federal evaluators may be made by the DOE Procurement Executive.

(4) Where such non-Federal evaluators or advisors are to be used, the solicitation shall contain a provision informing prospective offerors that non-Federal personnel may be used in the evaluation of proposals.

(5) The nondisclosure agreement as it appears in paragraph (f)(6) of this subsection shall be signed before DOE furnishes a copy of the proposal to non-Federal evaluators or advisors, and care should be taken that the required handling notice described in paragraph (e) of this subsection is affixed to a cover sheet attached to the proposal before it is disclosed to the evaluator or advisor. In all instances, such persons will be required to comply with nondisclosure of information requirements and requirements involving Procurement Integrity, see FAR 3.104; with requirements to prevent the potential for personal conflicts of interest; or, where a non-Federal evaluator or advisor is acquired under a contract with an entity other than the individual, with requirements to prevent the potential for organizational conflicts of interest.

(6) Non-Federal evaluators or advisors shall be required to sign the following agreement prior to having access to any proposal:

NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

Whenever DOE furnishes a proposal for evaluation, I, the recipient, agree to use the information contained in the proposal only for DOE evaluation purposes and to treat the information obtained in confidence. This requirement for confidential treatment does not apply to information obtained from any source, including the proposer, without restriction. Any notice or restriction placed on the proposal by either DOE or the originator of the proposal shall be conspicuously affixed to any reproduction or abstract thereof and its provisions strictly complied with. Upon completion of the evaluation, it is agreed all copies of the proposal and abstracts, if any, shall be returned to the DOE office which initially furnished the proposal for evaluation. Unless authorized by the Contracting Officer, I agree that I shall not contact the originator of the proposal concerning any aspect of its elements.

Recipient: _____

Date: _____

(End of Agreement)

(g) The submitter of any proposal shall be provided notice adequate to afford an opportunity to take appropriate action before release of any information (data) contained therein pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552); and, time permitting, the submitter should be consulted to obtain assistance in determining the eligibility of the information (data) in question as an exemption under the Act. (See also 48 CFR 24.2, Freedom of Information Act.)

Subpart 915.3—Source Selection

915.305 Proposal evaluation. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) Personnel from DOE, other Government agencies, consultants, and contractors, including those who manage or operate Government-owned facilities, may be used in the evaluation process as evaluators or advisors when their services are necessary and available. When personnel outside the Government, including those of contractors who operate or manage Government-owned facilities, are to be used as evaluators or advisors, approval and nondisclosure procedures as required by 48 CFR (DEAR) 915.207–70 shall be followed and a notice of the use of non-Federal evaluators shall be included in the solicitation. In all instances, such personnel will be required to comply with DOE conflict of interest and nondisclosure requirements.

Subpart 915.4—Contract Pricing

915.404–2 Information to support proposal analysis. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (c) and (e))

(a)(1) Field pricing assistance as discussed in FAR 15.404–2(a) is not required for the negotiation of DOE contract prices or modifications thereof. The term ''field pricing assistance'' refers to the Department of Defense (DOD) system for obtaining a price and/or cost analysis report from a cognizant DOD field level contract management office wherein requests for the review of a proposal submitted by an offeror are initiated and the recommendations made by the various specialists of the management office are consolidated into a single report that is forwarded to the office making the contract award for use in conducting negotiations. In the DOE, such review activities, except for reviews performed by professional auditors, are expected to be accomplished by pricing support personnel located in DOE Contracting Activities. The DOE contracting officer shall formally request the assistance of appropriate pricing support personnel, other than auditors, for the review of any proposal that exceeds $500,000, unless the contracting officer has sufficient data to determine the reasonableness of the proposed cost or price. Such pricing support may be requested for proposals below $500,000, if considered necessary for the establishment of a reasonable pricing arrangement. Contracting officers, however, are not precluded by this section from requesting pricing assistance from a cognizant DOD contract management office, provided an appropriate cross-servicing arrangement for pricing support services exists between the DOE and the servicing agency.

(c)(1) When an audit is required pursuant to 48 CFR 915.404–2–70, ''Audit as an aid in proposal analysis,'' the request for audit shall be sent directly to the Federal audit office assigned cognizance of the offeror or prospective contractor. When the cognizant agency is other than the Defense Contract Audit Agency or the Department of Health and Human Services, and an appropriate interagency agreement has not been established, the need for audit assistance shall be coordinated with the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(2) The request for audit shall establish the due date for receipt of the auditor's report and in so doing shall allow as much time as possible for the auditor's review.

(e)(6) Copies of technical analysis reports prepared by DOE technical or other pricing support personnel shall not normally be provided to the auditor. The contracting officer or the supporting price, cost, or financial analyst at the contracting activity shall determine the monetary impact of the technical findings.

915.404–2–70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

(a) When a contract price will be based on cost or pricing data submitted by the offerors, the DOE contracting officer or authorized representative shall request a review by the cognizant Federal audit activity prior to the negotiation of any contract or modification including modifications under advertised contracts in excess of:

(1) $500,000 for a firm fixed-price contract or a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment provisions; or adjustment provisions; or

(2) $1,000,000 for all other contract types, including initial prices, estimated costs of cost-reimbursement contracts, interim and final price redeterminations, and target and settlement of incentive contracts.

(b) The requirement for auditor reviews of proposals which exceed the thresholds specified in paragraph (a) of this section may be waived at a level above the contracting officer when the reasonableness of the negotiated contract price can be determined from information already available. The contract file shall be documented to reflect the reason for any such waiver, provided, however, that independent Government estimates of cost or price shall not be used as the sole justification for any such waiver.

915.404–4 Profit. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (c) and (d))

(c)(4)(i) *Contracting officer responsibilities*. The statutory limitations on profit and fees as set forth in FAR 15.404–4(c)(4)(i) shall be followed, except as exempted for DOE architect-engineer contracts covering Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) and Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) functions. Pursuant to section 602(d) (13) and (20) of the Federal Property and Administration Services Act of 1949, as amended, those former AEC functions, as well as those of the BPA, now being performed by DOE are exempt from the 6 percent of cost restriction on contracts for architect-engineer services. The estimated costs on which the maximum fee is computed shall include facilities capital cost of money when this cost is included in cost estimates.

(c)(6) In cases where a change or modification calls for substantially different work than the basic contract, the contractor's effort may be radically changed and a detailed analysis of the profit factors would be a necessity. Also, if the dollar amount of the change or contract modification is very significant in comparison to the contract dollar amount, a detailed analysis should be made.

(d) *Profit-analysis factors*. A profit/fee analysis technique designed for a systematic application of the profit factors in FAR 15.404–4(d) provides contracting officers with an approach that will ensure consistent consideration of the relative value of the various factors in the establishment of a profit objective and the conduct of negotiations for a contract award. It also provides a basis for documentation of this objective, including an explanation of any significant departure from it in reaching a final agreement. The contracting officer's analysis of these prescribed factors is based on information available prior to negotiations. Such information is furnished in proposals, audit data, performance reports, preaward surveys and the like.

915.404–4–70 DOE structured profit and fee system.

This section implements FAR 15.404–4(b) and (d).

915.404–4–70–1 General.

(a) *Objective*. It is the intent of DOE to remunerate contractors for financial and other risks which they may assume, resources they use, and organization, performance and management capabilities they employ. Profit or fee shall be negotiated for this purpose; however, when profit or fee is determined as a separate element of the contract price, the aim of negotiation should be to fit it to the acquisition, giving due weight to effort, risk, facilities investment, and special factors as set forth in this subpart.

(b) *Commercial (profit) organization*. Profit or fee prenegotiation objectives for contracts with commercial (profit) organizations shall be determined as provided in this subpart.

(c) *Nonprofit organizations*. It is DOE's general policy to pay fees in contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions and governmental bodies; however, it is a matter of negotiation whether a fee will be paid in a given case. In making this decision, the DOE negotiating official should consider whether the contractor is ordinarily paid fees for the type of work involved. The profit objective should be reasonable in relation to the task to be performed and the requirements placed on the contractor.

(d) *Educational institutions*. It is DOE policy not to pay fees under contracts with educational institutions.

(e) *State, local and Indian tribal governments*. Profit or fee shall not be paid under contracts with State, local, and Indian tribal Governments.

915.404–70–2 Weighted guidelines system.

(a) To properly reflect differences among contracts and the circumstances relating thereto and to select an appropriate relative profit/fee in consideration of these differences and circumstances, weightings have been developed for application by the contracting officer to standard measurement bases representative of the prescribed profit factors cited in FAR 15.404–4(d) and paragraph (d) of this section. This is a structured system, referred to as weighted guidelines. Each profit factor or subfactor, or component thereof, has been assigned weights relative to their value to the contract's overall effort. The range of weights to be applied to each profit factor is also set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. Guidance on how to apply the weighted guidelines is set forth in 48 CFR 915.404–4–70–8.

(b) Except as set forth in 48 CFR 915.404–4–70–4, the weighted guidelines shall be used in establishing the profit objective for negotiation of contracts where cost analysis is performed.

(c) The negotiation process does not contemplate or require agreement on either estimated cost elements or profit elements. Accordingly, although the details of analysis and evaluation may be discussed in the fact-finding phase of the negotiation process in order to develop a mutual understanding of the logic of the respective positions, specific agreement on the exact weights of values of the individual profit factors is not required and need not be attempted.

(d) The factors set forth in the following table are to be used in determining DOE profit objectives. The factors and weight ranges for each factor shall be used in all instances where the weighted guidelines are applied.

Profit factors	Weight ranges (percent)
I. Contractor Effort (Weights applied to cost):	
A. Material acquisitions:	
1. Purchased parts	1 to 3.
2. Subcontracted items	1 to 4.
3. Other materials	1 to 3.
B. Labor skills:	
1. Technical and managerial:.	
a. Scientific	10 to 20.
b. Project management/administration	8 to 20.
c. Engineering	8 to 14.
2. Manufacturing	4 to 8.
3. Support services	4 to 14.
C. Overhead:	
1. Technical and managerial	5 to 8.
2. Manufacturing	3 to 6.
3. Support services	3 to 7.
D. Other direct costs	3 to 8.
E. G&A (General Management) expenses	5 to 7.
II. Contract Risk (type of contract-weights applied to total cost of items IA thru E)	0 to 8.
III. Capital Investment (Weights applied to the net book value of allocable facilities)	5 to 20.
IV. Independent Research and Development:	
A. Investment in IR&D program (Weights applied to allocable IR&D costs)	5 to 7.
B. Developed items employed (Weights applied to total of profit $ for items IA thru E)	0 to 20.
V. Special Program Participation (Weights applied to total of Profit $ for items IA thru E)	−5 to +5.
VI. Other Considerations (Weights applied to total of Profits $ for items 1A thru E)	−5 to +5.
VII. Productivity/Performance (special computation)	(N/A).

915.404–4–70–3 Documentation.

Determination of the profit or fee objective, in accordance with this subpart shall be fully documented. Since the profit objective is the contracting officer's pre-negotiation evaluation of a total profit allowance for the proposed contract, the amounts developed for each category of cost will probably change in the course of negotiation. Furthermore, the negotiated amounts will probably vary from the objective

and from the pre-negotiation detailed application of the weighted guidelines technique to each element of the contractor's input to total performance. Since the profit objective is viewed as a whole rather than as its component parts, insignificant variations from the pre-negotiation profit objective, as a result of changes to the contractor's input to total performance, need not be documented in detail. Conversely, significant deviations from the profit objective necessary to reach a final agreement on profit or fee shall be explained in the price negotiation memorandum prepared in accordance with FAR 15.406–3.

915.404–4–70–4 Exceptions.

(a) For contracts not expected to exceed $500,000, the weighted guidelines need not be used; however, the contracting officer may use the weighted guidelines for contracts below this amount if he or she elects to do so.

(b) For the following classes of contracts, the weighted guidelines shall not be used:

(1) Commercialization and demonstration type contracts;

(2) Management and operating contracts;

(3) Construction contracts;

(4) Construction management contracts;

(5) Contracts primarily requiring delivery of material supplied by subcontractors;

(6) Termination settlements; and

(7) Contracts with educational institutions.

(c) In addition to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the contracting officer need not use the weighted guidelines in unusual pricing situations where the weighted guidelines method has been determined by the DOE negotiating official to be unsuitable. Such exceptions shall be justified in writing and shall be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contract file shall include this documentation and any other information that may support the exception.

(d) If the contracting officer makes a written determination that the pricing situation meets any of the circumstances set forth in this section, other methods for establishing the profit objective may be used. For contracts other than those subject to 48 CFR 917.6, the selected method shall be supported in a manner similar to that used in the weighted guidelines (profit factor breakdown and documentation of profit objectives); however, investment or other factors that would not be applicable to the contract shall be excluded from the profit objective determination. It is intended that the methods will result in profit objectives for noncapital intensive contracts that are below those generally developed for capital intensive contracts.

915.404–4–70–5 Special considerations—contracts with nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).

(a) For purposes of identification, nonprofit organizations are defined as those business entities organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) In computing the amount of profit or fee to be paid, the DOE negotiating official shall take into account the tax benefits received by a nonprofit organization. While it is difficult to establish the degree to which a remuneration under any given contract contributes to an organization's overall net profit, the DOE negotiating official should assume that there is an element of profit in any amount to be paid.

(c) In order to assure consideration of the tax posture of nonprofit organizations during a profit or fee negotiation, the DOE negotiating official shall calculate the fee as for a contract with a commercial concern and then reduce it at least 25 percent. However, depending on the circumstances, the contracting officer may pay profit or fees somewhere between this amount and the appropriate profit or fee as if it were a commercial concern. When this is the

case, the contract file shall be documented to specifically state the reason or reasons.

(d) Where a contract with a nonprofit organization is for the operation of Government-owned facilities, the fee should be calculated using the procedures and schedules applicable to operating contracts as set forth in 48 CFR part 970.

915.404–4–70–6 Contracts with educational institutions.

In certain situations the DOE may contract with a university to manage or operate Government-owned laboratories. These efforts are generally apart from, and not in conjunction with, their other activities, and the complexity and magnitude of the work are not normally found in standard university research or study contracts. Such operating contracts are subject to the applicable provisions set forth in 48 CFR part 970.

915.404–4–70–7 Alternative techniques.

(a) Profit or fees to be paid on construction contracts and construction management contracts shall be determined in accordance with the applicable profit/fee technique for such contracts set forth in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71.

(b) Profit and fee to be paid on contracts under $500,000, not using the weighted guidelines, shall be judgmentally developed by the contracting officer by assigning individual dollar amounts to the factors appropriate to DOE profit considerations discussed in 48 CFR 915.404–4–70–2(d).

(c) Contracts which require only delivery or furnishing of goods or services supplied by subcontractors shall include a fee or profit which, in the best judgment of the contracting officer, is appropriate. It would be expected that there would be a declining relationship of profit/fee dollars in relation to total costs. The higher the cost of subcontracts, for example, the lower the profit/fee ratio to these costs.

(d) Profit/Fee considerations in termination settlements are often a question of equity. They are a matter of negotiation. They should not, however, exceed what would have otherwise been payable under weighted guidelines had the termination not occurred.

915.404–4–70–8 Weighted guidelines application considerations.

The Department has developed internal procedures to aid the contracting officer in the application of weighted guidelines and to assure a reasonable degree of uniformity across the Department.

915.404–4–71 Profit and fee-system for construction and construction management contracts.

915.404–4–71–1 General.

(a) Business concerns awarded a DOE construction or construction management contract shall be paid a profit or fee if requested or solicited. The profit or fee objective for a construction or construction management contract shall be an amount appropriate for the type of effort contained therein. It is the intent of DOE to

(1) Reward contractors based on the complexity of work,

(2) Reward contractors who demonstrate and establish excellent records of performance and

(3) Reward contractors who contribute their own resources, including facilities and investment of capital.

(b) Standard fees or across-the-board agreements will not be used or made. Profit or fee objectives are to be determined for each contract according to the effort or task contracted for thereunder.

(c) Profit or fee payable on fixed-price and cost-reimbursable construction or construction management contracts shall be established in accordance with the appropriate procedures and schedules set forth in this subpart.

915.404–4–71–2 Limitations.

Amounts payable under construction and construction management contracts shall not exceed amounts derived from the schedules established for this purpose. Requests to pay fees in excess of these levels shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

915.404–4–71–3 Factors for determining fees.

(a) The profit policy stated in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–1(a) reflects, in a broad

sense, recognition that profit is compensation to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources (including capital resources), and the assumption of risk that all costs of performance (operating and capital) may not be reimbursable.

(b) The best approach calls for a structure that allows judgmental evaluation and determination of fee dollars for prescribed factors which impact the need for, and the rewards associated with, fee or profit, as follows.

(1) Management risk relating to performance, including the

(i) Quality and diversity of principal work tasks required to do the job,

(ii) Labor intensity of the job,

(iii) Special control problems, and

(iv) Advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(2) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;

(3) The relative difficulty of work, including consideration of technical and administrative knowledge, skill, experience and clarity of technical specifications;

(4) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, including the extent to which the contractor contributes plant, equipment, computers, or working capital (labor, etc.);

(5) Duration of project;

(6) Size of operation;

(7) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and know-how, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from being enabled to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and

(8) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business in subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The total fee objective and amount for a particular negotiation is established by judgmental considerations of the factors in paragraph (b) of this section, assigning fee values as deemed appropriate for each factor and totaling the resulting amounts.

(d) In recognition of the complexities of this process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, fee schedules have been developed which set forth maximum fee amounts that contracting activities are allowed to negotiate for a particular transaction without obtaining prior approval of the Procurement Executive. In addition, the fee negotiation objective established in accordance with 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–3(a), (b), and (c) shall not exceed the applicable fee schedule amounts without prior approval of the Procurement Executive. To facilitate application to a contract, the fee amounts are related to the total cost base which is defined as total operating and capital costs.

915.404–4–71–4 Considerations affecting fee amounts.

(a) In selecting final fee amounts for the various factors in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–3 of this section, the DOE negotiating official will have to make several judgments as discussed in this subsection.

(b) Complexity of a construction project shall be considered by analysis of its major parts. For a project which includes items of work of different degrees of complexity, a single average classification should be considered, or the work should be divided into separate classifications. The following class identifications are appropriate for proper fee determinations.

(1) *Class A*—Manufacturing plants involving operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control; nuclear reactors; atomic particle accelerators; complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials.

(2) *Class B*—Normal manufacturing processes and assembly operations such as ore dressing, metal working plant and simple processing plants; power plants and accessory switching and transformer stations; water treatment plants; sewage disposal plants; hospitals; and ordinary laboratories.

(3) *Class C*—Permanent administrative and general service buildings, permanent housing, roads, railroads, grading, sewers, storm drains, and water and power distribution systems.

(4) *Class D*—Construction camps and facilities and other construction of a temporary nature.

(c) Normal management elements of principal tasks relating to a construction contract cover several categories of tasks with differing rates of application throughout the construction period. The principal elements of management effort are outlined in this paragraph. Although each project has a total management value equal to 100% for all elements, the distribution of effort among the various elements will be different for each project due to differences in project character or size. The basic management elements and the normal range of efforts expected to apply for a normal sized project are as follows. When the normally expected effort will not be performed by a contractor, this fact should be considered in arriving at appropriate fee amounts.

Management elements	Effort range	
	Minimum	Maximum
I. *Broad project planning.* Overall project planning and scheduling, establishment of key project organization and consultation with the A–E and DOE. Performed by highest level of contractor's officers, technical personnel and project manager	15	25
II. *Field planning.* Mobilization and demobilization of top field organization from the contractor's existing organization and from other sources as necessary. Detailed project planning and scheduling for construction of facilities. Performed by the project manager and top field professional staff	18	28
III. *Labor supervision.* Direct supervision of manual employees. Performed by contractor's subprofessional staff, such as superintendents and foremen (some salaried and some hourly rate). This includes the contractor's personnel to coordinate and expedite the work of Subcontractors	12	16
IV. *Acquisition and subcontracting.* Acquisition of other than special equipment. Selection of subcontractors and execution and administration of subcontracts. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	12	16
V. *Labor relations and recruit-ment (manual).* Performed by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I, II and III. This includes demobilization of work forces	7	11
VI. *Recruitment of supervisory staff.* Staffing required to supplement the organization under elements I and II, and demobilization during completion of the project. Performed by contractor's permanent staff and recruitment personnel under supervision and direction of management elements I and II	4	6
VII. *Expediting.* Expediting contracting performed by contractor's staff and by subcontractors. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	4	6
VIII. *Construction equipment operations.* This includes mobilization and demobilization. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision, direction and coordination of elements I, II, and IV	4	6
IX. *Other services.* Timekeeping, cost accounting, estimating, reporting, security, etc., by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II	4	6

(d) Fee considerations dealing with the duration of a project are usually provided by the consideration given to the degree of complexity and magnitude of the work. In only very unusual circumstances should it be necessary to separately weight, positively or negatively, for the period of services or length of time involved in the project when determining fee levels.

(e) The size of the operation is to a considerable degree a continuation of the complexity factor, and the degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources. Generally, no separate weighting, positively or negatively, is required for consideration of those factors.

(f) The degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources affect the level of fees. Reasonable fees should be based on expectations of complete construction services normally associated with a construction or construction management contract. In the case of a construction contract, reduced services can be in the form of excessive subcontracting or supporting acquisition actions and labor relations interfaces being made by the government. If an unusual amount of such work is performed by other than the contractor, it will be necessary to

make downward adjustments in the fee levels to provide for the reduction in services required.

(g) The type of contract to be negotiated and the anticipated contractor cost risk shall be considered in establishing the appropriate fee objective for the contract.

(h) When a contract calls for the contractor to use its own resources, including facilities and equipment, and to make its own cost investment (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), a positive impact on the fee amount shall be reflected.

915.404–4–71–5 Fee schedules.

(a) The schedules included in this paragraph, adjusted in accordance with provisions of this section and 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–6, provide maximum fee levels for construction and construction management contracts. The fees are related to the estimated cost (fee base) for the construction work and services to be performed. The schedule in paragraph (d) of this section sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction contracts. The schedule in paragraph (f) of this section sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction management contracts. A separate schedule in paragraph (h) of this section has been developed for determining the fee applicable to special equipment purchases and to reflect a differing level of fee consideration associated with the subcontractor effort under construction management contracts. (See 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–6(c) and 915.404–4–71–6(d)).

(b) The schedules cited in paragraph (a) of this section provide the maximum fee amount for a CPFF contract arrangement. If a fixed-price type contract is to be awarded, the fee amount set forth in the fee schedules shall be increased by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of the fee base.

(c) The fee schedule shown in paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section assumes a letter of credit financing arrangement. If a contract provides for or requires the contractor to make their own cost investment for contract performance (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), the fee amounts set forth in the fee schedules shall be increased by an amount equal to 5 percent of the fee amount as determined from the schedules.

(d) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction contracts:

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	5.47
1,000,000	54,700	5.47	3.88
3,000,000	132,374	4.41	3.28
5,000,000	198,014	3.96	2.87
10,000,000	341,328	3.41	2.60
15,000,000	471,514	3.14	2.20
25,000,000	691,408	2.77	1.95
40,000,000	984,600	2.46	1.73
60,000,000	1,330,304	2.22	1.56
80,000,000	1,643,188	2.05	1.41
100,000,000	1,924,346	1.92	1.26
150,000,000	2,552,302	1.70	1.09
200,000,000	3,094,926	1.55	0.80
300,000,000	3,897,922	1.30	0.68
400,000,000	4,581,672	1.15	0.57
500,000,000	5,148,364	1.03	
Over $500 Million	5,148,364	.....	0.57

(e) When using the Construction Contracts Schedule for establishing maximum payable basic fees, the following adjustments shall be made to the Schedule fee amounts for complexity levels, excessive subcontracting, normal contractor services performed by the government or another contractor:

(1) The target fee amounts, set forth in the fee schedule, shall not be adjusted for a Class A project, which is maximum complexity. A Class B project requires a 10 percent reduction in amounts. Class C and D projects require a 20 percent and 30 percent reduction, respectively. The various classes are defined in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–4(b).

(2) The target fee schedule provides for 45 percent of the contract work to be subcontracted for such things as electrical and other specialties. Excessive subcontracting results when such efforts exceed 45 percent of the total contract work. To establish appropriate fee reductions for excessive subcontracting, the negotiating official should first determine the amount of subcontracting as a percentage of the total contract work. Next, the negotiating official should determine a percentage by which the prime contractor's normal requirement (based on a requirement for doing work with its

own forces) is reduced due to the excessive subcontracting and, finally, multiply the two percentages to determine a fee reduction factor.

(3) If acquisition or other services normally expected of the contractor (see 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–4(c)) are performed by the government, or another DOE prime or operating contractor, a fee reduction may also be required. The negotiating official should first determine what percentage of the total procurement or other required services is performed by others. Then the negotiating official should apply this percentage reduction to the normally assigned weightings for the management services or effort as discussed in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–4(c) to arrive at the appropriate reduction factor.

(f) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction management contracts:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	5.47
1,000,000	54,700	5.47	3.88
3,000,000	132,374	4.41	3.28
5,000,000	198,014	3.96	2.87
10,000,000	341,328	3.41	2.60
15,000,000	471,514	3.14	2.20
25,000,000	691,408	2.77	1.95
40,000,000	984,600	2.46	1.73
60,000,000	1,330,304	2.22	1.56
80,000,000	1,643,188	2.05	1.41
100,000,000	1,924,346	1.92	1.26
150,000,000	2,552,302	1.70	1.09
200,000,000	3,094,926	1.55	0.80
300,000,000	3,897,922	1.30	0.68
400,000,000	4,581,672	1.15	0.57
500,000,000	5,148,364	1.03	
Over $500 Million	5,148,364	.....	0.57

(g) When applying the basic Construction Management Contracts Schedule for determining maximum payable fees, no adjustments are necessary to such payable fees for contractor Force account labor used for work which should otherwise be subcontracted until such Force account work exceeds, in the aggregate, 20 percent of the base. Excessive use of Force account work results when such effort exceeds 20 percent of the fee base; and, when this occurs, appropriate fee reductions for such excessive Force account labor shall be computed as follows:

(1) Determine the percentage amount of Force account work to total contractor effort.

(2) Determine the percentage amount of subcontract work reduced due to the use of Force account work.

(3) Multiply the two percentages to determine the fee reduction factor. It is not expected that reductions in the Construction Management Contracts Schedule fee amounts will be made for complexity, reduced requirements and similar adjustments as made for construction contracts.

(h) The schedule of fees for consideration of special equipment purchases and for consideration of the subcontract program under a construction management contract is as follows:

SPECIAL EQUIPMENT PURCHASES/SUBCONTRACT WORK SCHEDULE

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (per cent)	Incr. (per cent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	1.64
1,000,000	16,410	1.64	1.09
2,000,000	27,350	1.37	0.93
4,000,000	45,948	1.15	0.77
6,000,000	61,264	1.02	0.71
8,000,000	75,486	0.94	0.66
10,000,000	88,614	0.89	0.61
15,000,000	119,246	0.79	0.53
25,000,000	171,758	0.69	0.47
40,000,000	242,868	0.61	0.43
60,000,000	329,294	0.55	0.39
80,000,000	406,968	0.51	0.37
100,000,000	480,266	0.48	0.28
150,000,000	619,204	0.41	0.23
200,000,000	732,980	0.37	0.13
300,000,000	867,542	0.29	.....
Over $300 Million	867,542	.....	013

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 12227, Mar. 11, 1999]

915.404–4–71–6 Fee base.

(a) The fee base shown in the Construction Contracts Schedule and Construction Management Contracts Schedule represents that estimate of cost to which a percentage factor is applied to determine maximum fee allowances. The fee base is the estimated necessary allowable cost of the construction work or other services which are to be performed. It shall include the estimated cost for, but is not limited to, the following as they may apply in the case of a construction or construction management contract:

(1) Site preparation and utilities.

(2) Construction (labor-materials-supplies) of buildings and auxiliary facilities.

(3) Construction (labor-materials-supplies) to complete/construct temporary buildings.

(4) Design services to support the foregoing.

(5) General management and job planning cost.

(6) Labor supervision.

(7) Procurement and acquisition administration.

(8) Construction performed by subcontractors.

(9) Installation of government furnished or contractor acquired special equipment and other equipment.

(10) Equipment (other than special equipment) which is to become Government property (including a component of Government property).

(b) The fee base for the basic fee determination for a construction contract and construction management contract shall include all necessary and allowable costs cited in paragraph (a) of this section as appropriate to the type of contract; except, any home office G&A expense paid as a contract cost per cost principle guidance and procedures shall be excluded from the fee base. The fee base shall exclude:

(1) Cost of land.

(2) Cost of engineering (A&E work).

(3) Contingency estimate.

(4) Equipment rentals or use charges. (See 48 CFR 936.70.)

(5) Cost of government furnished equipment or materials.

(6) Special equipment as defined in 48 CFR 936.7201.

(c) A separate fee base shall be established for special equipment for use in applying the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule (see 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–5(h)). The fee base for determination of applicable fees on special equipment shall be based on the estimated purchase price of the equipment.

(d) The fee base under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule for a maximum basic fee determination for a construction management contract shall be comprised of only the costs of the construction manager's own efforts. However, it is recognized that in the case of construction management contracts, the actual construction work will be performed by subcontractors. In most cases the subcontract awards for the construction work will be made by the construction management contractor. Occasionally the contract may involve management of construction performed under a contract awarded by the Department or by one of the Department's operating contractors. In these cases, the actual cost of the subcontracted construction work shall be excluded from the fee base used to determine the maximum basic fee (under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule) applicable to a construction management contract. A separate fee base for additional allowances (using the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule) shall be established, which shall be comprised of those subcontract construction costs, special equipment purchases, and other items' costs that are contracted for or purchased by the construction manager.

915.404–4–72 Special considerations for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(a) When a contract is to be awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis several special considerations are appropriate. Fee objectives for management and operating contracts or other contracts as determined by the Procurement Executive, including those using the Construction, Construction Management, or Special Equipment Purchases/Subcontract Work schedules from 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–5, shall be developed pursuant to the procedures set forth in 48 CFR 970.15404–4–8. Fee objectives for other cost-plus-award-fee contracts shall be in accordance with 48 CFR 916.404–2 and be developed as follows:

(1) The base fee portion of the fee objective of an award fee contract may range from 0% up to the 50% level of the fee amount for a Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee (CPFF) contract, arrived at by using the weighted guidelines or other techniques (such as those provided in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71 for construction and construction management contracts). However, the base amount should not normally exceed 50% of the otherwise applicable fixed fee. In the event this 50% limit is exceeded, appropriate documentation shall be entered into the

contract file. In no event shall the base fee exceed 60% of the fixed fee amount.

(2) The base fee plus the amount included in the award fee pool should normally not exceed the fixed fee (as subjectively determined or as developed from the fee schedule) by more than 50%. However, in the event the base fee is to be less than 50% of the fixed fee, the maximum potential award fee may be increased proportionately with the decreases in base fee amounts.

(3) The following maximum potential award fees shall apply in award fee contracts: (percent is stated as percent of fee schedule amounts).

Base fee percent	Award fee percent	Maximum total percentage
50	100	150
40	120	160
30	140	170
20	160	180
10	180	190
0	200	200

(b) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, is required for total fee (base plus award fee pool) exceeding the guidelines in 48 CFR 915.404–4–72(a)(3).

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 12229, Mar. 11, 1999]

915.408–70 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

The contracting officer (after deleting ''under the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203–3, Contractor's Organization'' from paragraph (a) if not a management and operating contract) shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.215–70, Key Personnel, in contracts under which performance is largely dependent on the expertise of specific key personnel.

[65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000]

Subpart 915.6—Unsolicited Proposals

915.602 Policy.

(a) Present and future needs demand the involvement of all resources in exploring alternative energy sources and technologies. To achieve this objective, it is DOE policy to encourage external sources of unique and innovative methods, approaches, and ideas by stressing submission of unsolicited proposals for government support. In furtherance of this policy and to ensure the integrity of the acquisition process through application of reasonable controls, the DOE:

(1) Disseminates information on areas of broad technical concern whose solutions are considered relevant to the accomplishment of DOE's assigned mission areas;

(2) Encourages potential proposers to consult with program personnel before expending resources in the development of written unsolicited proposals;

(3) Endeavors to distribute unsolicited proposals to all interested organizations within DOE;

(4) Processes unsolicited proposals in an expeditious manner and, where practicable, keeps proposers advised as discrete decisions are made;

(5) Assures that each proposal is evaluated in a fair and objective manner; and, (6) Assures that each proposal will be used only for its intended purpose and the information, subject to applicable laws and regulations, contained therein will not be divulged without prior permission of the proposer.

(b) Extensions of contract work resulting from unsolicited proposals shall be processed in accordance with the procedures at 48 CFR 943.170.

915.603 General. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) Unsolicited proposals for the performance of support services are, except as discussed in this paragraph, unacceptable as the performance of such services is unlikely to necessitate innovative and unique concepts. There may be rare instances in which an unsolicited proposal offers an innovative and unique approach to the accomplishment of a support service. If such a proposal offers a previously unknown or an alternative approach to generally recognized techniques for the accomplishment of a specific service(s) and such approach will provide significantly greater economy or enhanced quality, it may be considered for acceptance. Such acceptance shall, however, require approval of the acquisition of support services in accordance with applicable DOE Directives and be

processed as a deviation to the prohibition in this paragraph.

915.605 Content of unsolicited proposals. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b)(5) Unsolicited proposals for nonnuclear energy demonstration activities not covered by existing formal competitive solicitations or program opportunity notices may include a request for federal assistance or participation, and shall be subject to the cost sharing provisions of 48 CFR 917.70.

915.606 Agency procedures. (DOE coverage–paragraph (b)).

(b) Unless otherwise specified in a notice of program interest, all unsolicited proposals should be submitted to the Unsolicited Proposal Coordinator, U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory (PGH), Pittsburgh, PA 15236–0940. If the proposer has ascertained the cognizant program office through preliminary contacts with program staff, the proposal may be submitted directly to that office. In such instances, the proposer should separately send a copy of the proposal cover letter to the unsolicited proposal coordinator to assure that the proposal is logged in the Department's automated tracking system for unsolicited proposals.

[63 FR 56851, Oct. 23, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

915.607 Criteria for acceptance of an unsolicited proposal. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c)).

(c) DOE's cost participation policy, at 48 CFR 917.70, shall be followed in determining the extent to which the DOE will participate in the cost for the proposed effort.

PART 916—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

Sec.
916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.
916.203–4 Contract clauses.

Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.
916.307 Contract clauses.

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404–2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

Subpart 916.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.
916.505 Ordering.

Subpart 916.6—Time and Materials, Labor Hour, and Letter Contracts

916.601 Time and Materials (DOE coverage (c)).

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11972, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.

916.203–4 Contract clauses.

(d)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may approve the use of an economic price adjustment clause when appropriate in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 16.203–4.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(c)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within their delegated authority, may approve (sign) the determination and findings establishing the basis for application of the statutory price or fee limitations.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

916.307 Contract clauses.

(j) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.216–15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, modified as specified in 952.216–15 in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development

contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404–2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(d) *Fee Determination Plans.* Award fee arrangements limited to technical performance considerations are prohibited because they may increase cost disproportionately to any benefits gained. Instead, the award fee arrangement shall include both technical performance (including scheduling as appropriate) and business management considerations tailored to the needs of the particular situation. In addition, in a situation where cost estimating reliability and other factors are such that the negotiation of a separate predetermined incentive sharing arrangement applicable to cost performance is determined both feasible and advantageous, cost incentives may be added. The resulting contract would then be identified as a cost-plus-incentive-fee/award-fee combination type. The goals and evaluation criteria should be results-oriented. The award fee should be concentrated on the end product of the contract, that is, output, be it hardware, research and development, demonstration or services, together with business management considerations. However, input criteria such as equal employment opportunity, small business programs, functional management areas, such as safety, security, etc., should not be disregarded and may be appropriate criteria upon which to base some part of the award fee. Specific goals or objectives shall be established in relation to each performance evaluation criterion against which contractor performance is measured.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9105, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 916.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c))

(c) The contracting officer shall establish minimum ordering guarantees with each awardee for all indefinite-quantity, multiple award contracts to ensure that adequate consideration exists to contractually bind each awardee to participate in the ordering process throughout the term of the multiple award contract. Minimum ordering guarantees should be equal among all awardees, and shall be determined on a case-by-case basis for each acquisition commensurate with the size, scope and complexity of the contract requirements.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

916.505 Ordering. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) (4) The Director, Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, is designated as the DOE Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 16.505(b)(4).

(5) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall designate a senior manager to serve as the Contracting Activity Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts. If, for any reason, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman is unable to execute the duties of the position, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall designate an Acting Contracting Activity Ombudsman.

(6) The Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall:

(i) Be independent of the contracting officer who awarded and/or is administering the contract under which a complaint is submitted;

(ii) Not assume any duties and responsibilities pertaining to the evaluation or selection of an awardee for the issuance of an order under a multiple award, task or delivery order contract;

(iii) Review complaints from contractors awarded a task or delivery order contract;

(iv) Collect all facts from the cognizant organizations or individuals that are relevant to a complaint submitted to ensure that the complainant and all contractors were afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for the order issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in each awardees' contract;

(v) Maintain a written log to track each complaint submitted from receipt through disposition;

(vi) Ensure that no information is released which is determined to be proprietary or is designated as source selection information; and

(vii) Resolve complaints at the contracting activity for which they have cognizance.

(7) If, upon review of all relevant information, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman determines that corrective action should be taken, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall report the determination to the cognizant contracting officer. Issues which cannot be so resolved should be forwarded to the DOE Ombudsman.

[62 FR 53757, Oct. 16, 1997]

Subpart 916.6—Time and Materials, Labor Hour, and Letter Contracts

916.601 Time and Materials (DOE coverage (c)).

(c) Limitations. The Contracting Officer is not required to execute a separate Determination and Findings as required by FAR 16.601 3(c) if other file documentation adequately justifies contract actions.

[67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

PART 917—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

Sec.
917.600 Scope of subpart.
917.601 Definitions.
917.602 Policy.

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

917.7000 Scope of subpart.
917.7001 Policy.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

917.7200 Scope of subpart.
917.7201 Policy.
917.7201–1 General.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

917.7300 Scope of subpart.
917.7301 Policy.
917.7301–1 General.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

917.7401 General.
917.7402 Policy.
917.7403 Application.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11974, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

917.600 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements 48 CFR subpart 17.6, Management and Operating Contracts. Departmental policies, procedures, provisions and clauses to be used in the award and administration of management and operating contracts that either implement or supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation and parts 901 through 952 of this chapter are contained in 48 CFR part 970.

(b) The requirements of this subpart apply to any Department of Energy management and operating contract, including performance-based management contracts as defined in 48 CFR 917.601. References in this subpart to ''management and operating contracts'' include performance-based management contracts.

[65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000]

917.601 Definitions.

Performance-based contracting has the meaning contained in 48 CFR 37.101.

Performance-based management contract means a management and operating contract that employs, to the maximum extent practicable, performance-based contracting concepts and methodologies through the application of results-oriented statements of work; clear objective performance standards and measurement tools; and incentives to encourage superior contractor performance.

[62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997, as amended at 65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000]

917.602 Policy.

(a) The use of a management and operating contract must be authorized by the Secretary, Deputy Secretary or Under Secretary.

(b) It is the policy of the Department of Energy to provide for full and open competition in the award of management and operating contracts, including performance-based management contracts.

(c) A management and operating contract may be awarded or extended at the completion of its term without providing for full and open competition only when such award or extension is justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in 48 CFR 6.302 and only when authorized by the Secretary. Documentation and processing requirements for justifications for the use of other that full and open competition shall be accomplished in accordance with internal agency procedures

[65 FR 81006, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart sets forth the DOE policy on cost participation by organizations performing research, development, and/or demonstration projects under DOE prime contracts. This subpart does not cover efforts and projects performed for DOE by other Federal agencies.

(b) Cost participation is a generic term denoting any situation where the Government does not fully reimburse the performer for all allowable costs necessary to accomplish the project or effort under the contract. The term encompasses cost sharing, cost matching, cost limitation (direct or indirect), participation in kind, and similar concepts.

917.7001 Policy.

(a) When DOE supports performer research, development, and/or demonstration efforts, where the principal purpose is ultimate commercialization and utilization of the technologies by the private sector, and when there are reasonable expectations that the performer will receive present or future economic benefits beyond the instant contract as a result of performance of the effort, it is DOE policy to obtain cost participation. Full funding may be provided for early phases of development programs when the technological problems are still great.

(b) In making the determination to obtain cost participation, and evaluating present and future economic benefits to the performer, DOE will consider the technical feasibility, projected economic viability, societal and political acceptability of commercial application, as well as possible effects of other DOE-supported projects in competing technologies.

(c) The propriety, manner, and amount of cost participation must be decided on a case-by-case basis.

(d) Cost participation is required for demonstration projects unless exempted by the Under Secretary. Demonstration projects, pursuant to this subpart, include demonstrations of technological advances and field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstrations of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of energy resources.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7200 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program opportunity notice solicitation approach to accelerate the demonstration of the technical feasibility and commercial application of all potentially beneficial non-nuclear energy sources and utilization technologies.

(b) This subpart applies to demonstrations performed by individuals, educational institutions, commercial or industrial organizations, or other private entities, public entities, including State and local governments, but not other Federal agencies. For purposes of this subpart, commercial demonstration projects include demonstrations of technological advances, field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstration of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of non-nuclear energy resources.

917.7201 Policy.

917.7201–1 General.

(a) It is DOE's intent to encourage the submission of proposals to accelerate the demonstration of the technical, operational, economic, and commercial feasibility and environmental acceptability of particular energy technologies, systems, subsystems, and components. Program opportunity notices will be used to provide information concerning scientific and technological areas encompassed by DOE's programs. DOE shall, from time to time, issue program opportunity notices for proposals for demonstrations of various forms of non-nuclear energy and technology utilization.

(b) Each program opportunity notice shall as a minimum describe: the goal of the intended demonstration effort; the time schedule for award; evaluation criteria; program policy factors; the amount of cost detail required; and proposal submission information. Program policy factors are those factors which, while not appropriate indicators of a proposal's individual merit (i.e., technical excellence, proposer's ability, cost, etc.), are relevant and essential to the process of choosing which of the proposals received will, taken together, best achieve the program objectives. All such factors shall be predetermined and specified in the notice so as to notify proposers that factors which are essentially beyond their control will affect the selection process.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program research and development announcement (PRDA) solicitation approach to obtain and select proposals from the private sector for the conduct of research, development, and related activities in the energy field.

917.7301 Policy.

917.7301–1 General.

(a) PRDAs shall be used to provide potential proposers with information concerning DOE's interest in entering into arrangements for research, development, and related projects in specified areas of interest. It is DOE's intent to solicit the submission of ideas which will serve as a basis for research, development, and related activities in the energy field. It is DOE's desire to encourage the involvement of small business concerns, small disadvantage business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in research and development undertaken pursuant to PRDAs.

(b) The PRDA should not replace existing acquisition procedures where a requirement can be sufficiently defined for solicitation under standard advertised or negotiated acquisition procedures. Similarly, it should not inhibit or curtail the submission of unsolicited proposals. However, a proposal which is submitted as though it were unsolicited but is in fact germane to an existing PRDA shall be treated as though submitted in response to the announcement or returned without action to the proposer, at the proposer's option. Further, the PRDA is not to be used in a

competitive situation where it is appropriate to negotiate a study contract to obtain analysis and recommendations to be incorporated in the subsequent request for proposals.

(c) The PRDA is to be used only where:

(1) Research and development is required in support of a specific project area within an energy program with the objective of advancing the general scientific and technological base, and this objective is best achieved through:

(i) A diversity of possible approaches, within the current state of the art, available for solving the problems;

(ii) The involvement of a broad spectrum of organizations in seeking out solutions to the problems posed;

(iii) The application of the unique qualifications or specialized capabilities of many individual proposers which will enable them to perform portions of the research project (without necessarily possessing the qualifications to perform the entire project) so that the overall support may be broken into segments which cannot be ascertained in advance; and,

(iv) The fostering of new and creative solutions.

(2) Consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, it is anticipated that choices will have to be made among dissimilar concepts, ideas, or approaches; and

(3) It is determined that a broad range of organizations exist that would be capable of contributing towards the overall research and development goals identified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) Each PRDA shall as a minimum describe: the area(s) of program interest; time schedule for award; proposal submittal information; evaluation criteria; and program policy factors. The PRDA should clearly emphasize to proposers that program policy factors are essentially beyond their control and will affect the selection process. The PRDA should also state that DOE reserves the right to select for award or support any, all, or none of the proposals received in response to an announcement.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7401 General.

Special circumstances and situations may arise under cost-type contracts when, in the performance of the contract or subcontract, the performer shall be required, or otherwise find it necessary, to acquire real estate or interests therein by:

(a) Purchase, on DOE's behalf or in its own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.

(b) Lease, and DOE assumes liability for, or otherwise will pay for the obligation under the lease.

(c) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and DOE funds the cost of the temporary interest.

917.7402 Policy.

It is the policy of the Department of Energy that, when real estate acquisitions are made, the following policies and procedures shall be applied to such acquisitions:

(a) Real estate acquisitions shall be mission essential; effectively, economically, and efficiently managed and utilized; and disposed of promptly, when not needed;

(b) Acquisitions shall be justified, with documentation which describes the need for the acquisitions, general requirements, cost, acquisition method to be used, site investigation reports, site recommended for selection, and property appraisal reports; and

(c) Acquisition by lease, in addition to the requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Shall not exceed a one-year term if funded by one-year appropriations.

(2) May exceed a one-year term, when the lease is for special purpose space funded by no-year appropriations and approved by the Department.

(3) Shall contain an appropriate cancellation clause which limits the Government's obligation to no more than the amount of rent to the earliest cancellation date plus a reasonable cancellation payment.

(4) Shall be consistent with Government laws and regulations applicable to real estate management.

917.7403 Application.

The clause at 48 CFR 952.217–70 shall be included in contracts or modifications where contractor acquisitions are expected to be made.

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 919—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Subpart 919.2—Policies

Sec.
919.201 General policy.

Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.
919.502–2 Total set-asides.
919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602–1 Referral.

Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

919.705–6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805–2 Procedures.

Subpart 919.70—The Department of Energy Mentor-Protege Program

919.7001 Scope of subpart.
919.7002 Definitions.
919.7003 General policy.
919.7004 General prohibitions.
919.7005 Eligibility to be a Mentor.
919.7006 Incentives for DOE contractor participation.
919.7007 Eligibility to be a Protege.
919.7008 Selection of Proteges.
919.7009 Process for participation in the program.
919.7010 Contents of Mentor-Protege Agreement.
919.7011 Developmental assistance.
919.7012 Review and approval process of agreement by OSDBU.
919.7013 Reports.
919.7014 Solicitation provision.

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486 (c); 42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2201; 50 U.S.C. 2401, *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 11997, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 919.2—Policies

919.201 General policy.

(c) The Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Headquarters, is responsible for the administration of the DOE small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. The Executive Director, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, is responsible for the administration of the Commission's small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. This includes responsibility for developing, implementing, executing, and managing these programs, providing advice on these programs, and representing DOE before other Government agencies on matters primarily affecting small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses. The Heads of Contracting Activities (HCAs) shall appoint a small business specialist.

[50 FR 12185, Mar. 27, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21976, May 13, 1996]

Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.

(c) The Department has established an internal comprehensive review and screening process for acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The review is intended to enhance the prospect of participation by small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(g) The policy prescribed by FAR 19.501(g), which requires that a product or service acquired by a successful small business set-aside shall continue to be acquired on a set-aside basis, is applicable to DOE on a contracting activity-wide basis. The small and disadvantaged business specialist at a contracting activity shall maintain a

list of such small business set-aside awards.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996]

919.502–2 Total set-asides.

In considering set-asides in the area of architect engineer contracts, contracting personnel must first consider the special procedures required by the Brooks Act, Pub. L. 92–582 pertaining to this type acquisition.

919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

By agreement with SBA, the DOE has established a class set-aside for construction acquisitions not exceeding $3 million, including new construction and repair and alteration of structures. Lists of other class set-asides shall be maintained by all DOE contracting offices. These lists shall be updated at least annually.

Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602–1 Referral.

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall coordinate with the small business specialist and the SBA procurement center representative prior to referring a determination of nonresponsibility of a small business to the SBA Area Office.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 63 FR 56860, Oct. 23, 1998]

Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

919.705–6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

A copy of the notification to the SBA of awards of contracts, amendments or modifications that contain subcontracting plans, as required by FAR 19.705–6(a), shall be provided to the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

[49 FR 11997, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805–2 Procedures.

Acquisitions involving section 8(a) competition must comply with source selection procedures set forth in the FAR in accordance with 13 CFR 124.311(e)(1).

[63 FR 56860, Oct. 23, 1998]

Subpart 919.70—The Department of Energy Mentor-Protege Program

SOURCE: 65 FR 21369, Apr. 21, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

919.7001 Scope of subpart.

The Department of Energy (DOE) Mentor-Protege Program is designed to encourage DOE prime contractors to assist small disadvantaged firms certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (8(a)), other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, Historically Black Colleges and Universities, and other minority institutions of higher learning, and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans in enhancing their capabilities to perform contracts and subcontracts for DOE and other Federal agencies. The program seeks to foster long-term business relationships between these small business entities and DOE prime contractors, and to increase the overall number of these small business entities that receive DOE contract and subcontract awards.

919.7002 Definitions.

Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2.

Other minority institutions of higher learning means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1067k.

Small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans means a small business concern as defined in Public Law 106–50, Veterans Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development Act of 1999.

Small disadvantaged business means a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals that meets the requirements of 13 CFR part 124, subpart B.

Women-owned small business means a small business concern that meets the requirements of 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D).

919.7003 General policy.

(a) DOE contractors eligible under 48 CFR 919.7005 may enter into agreements with businesses certified by the SBA in the 8(a) Program, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, HBCUs, other minority institutions of higher learning, and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans to provide those firms appropriate developmental assistance to enhance the capabilities of Proteges.

(b) Costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in 919.7011, are allowable only to the extent that they are incurred in performance of a contract identified in the Mentor-Protege Agreement and are otherwise allowable in accordance with the cost principles applicable to that contract.

(c) Headquarters Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) is the DOE Program Manager for the Mentor-Protege Program.

919.7004 General prohibitions.

DOE will not reimburse the costs of a Mentor in providing any form of developmental assistance to a Protege except as provided in 919.7003(b).

919.7005 Eligibility to be a Mentor.

To be eligible for recognition by DOE as a Mentor, an entity must be performing at least one contract for DOE.

919.7006 Incentives for DOE contractor participation.

(a) Under cost-plus-award fee contracts, approved Mentor firms may earn award fees associated with their performance as a Mentor. The award fee plan may include provision for the evaluation of the contractor's utilization of 8(a) firms, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, HBCUs, other minority institutions of higher learning and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans. DOE may evaluate the Mentor's performance in the DOE Mentor-Protege Program under any Mentor-Protege Agreement(s) as a separate element of the award fee plan.

(b) Mentors shall receive credit for subcontracts awarded pursuant to their Mentor-Protege Agreements toward subcontracting goals contained in their subcontracting plan.

919.7007 Eligibility to be a Protege.

(a) To be eligible for selection as a Protege, a firm must:

(1) Be a small business certified under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act by SBA, other small disadvantaged business, a women-owned small business, HBCU, or any other minority institution of higher learning, or a small business concern owned and controlled by service disabled veterans;

(2) Be eligible for receipt of government contracts;

(3) Have been in business for at least two (2) years prior to application for enrollment into the Mentor-Protege Program; and

(4) Be able to certify as a small business according to the Standard Industrial Code for the services or supplies to be provided by the Protege under its subcontract with the Mentor.

(b) A prospective Mentor may rely in good faith on written representations by a prospective Protege that the Protege meets the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

919.7008 Selection of Proteges.

(a) A Mentor firm is solely responsible for selecting one or more Protege entities from firms eligible under 48 CFR 919.7007.

(b) A Mentor may have more than one Protege; however, a Protege may have only one Mentor.

(c) The selection of Protege firms by Mentor firms may not be protested, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Only protests regarding the small business size status of a firm to be a Protege will be considered and shall be submitted to the DOE Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization for resolution. If that office is unable to resolve a protest, it will refer the matter to the Small Business Administration for resolution in accordance with 13 CFR part 121.

919.7009 Process for participation in the program.

A prospective Mentor must submit the following to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager.

(a) A statement that it is eligible, as of the date of application, for the award of Federal contracts;

(b) A statement that it is currently performing at least one contract for DOE;

(c) The DOE contract number, type of contract, period of performance (including options), title of technical program effort, name of DOE technical program manager (including contact information) and the DOE contracting activity; and

(d) An original and two copies of the Mentor-Protege Agreement signed by the chief executive officer or designee of the Mentor firm and the chief executive officer of the Protege firm.

919.7010 Contents of Mentor-Protege Agreement.

The proposed Mentor-Protege Agreement must contain:

(a) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of Mentor and Protege firms and a point of contact within each firm who will oversee the Agreement;

(b) Requirements for the Mentor firm or the Protege firm to notify the other entity, DOE Headquarters OSDBU, and the contracting officer in writing at least 30 days in advance of the Mentor firm's or the Protege firm's intent to voluntarily terminate or withdraw from the Mentor-Protege Agreement (such termination would not terminate any existing subcontract between the Mentor and the Protege);

(c) A description of the form of developmental assistance program that will be provided by the Mentor to the Protege firm, including a description of any subcontract work, and a schedule for providing the assistance and the criteria for evaluation of the Protege's developmental success (48 CFR 919.7011);

(d) A listing of the number and types and estimated amount of subcontracts to be awarded to the Protege firm;

(e) Term of the Agreement;

(f) Procedures to be invoked should DOE terminate its recognition of the Agreement for good cause (such termination of DOE recognition would not constitute a termination of the subcontract between the Mentor and the Protege);

(g) Provision for the Mentor firm to submit to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager a ''lessons learned'' evaluation developed by the Mentor at the conclusion of the Mentor-Protege Agreement;

(h) Provision for the submission by the Protege firm of a ''lessons learned'' evaluation to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager at the conclusion of the Mentor-Protege Agreement;

(i) Description of how the development assistance will potentially increase subcontracting opportunities for the Protege firm;

(j) Provision for the Mentor firm to brief the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager, the technical program manager(s), and the contracting officer at the conclusion of each year in the Mentor-Protege Program regarding program accomplishments as pertains to the approved Agreement (where possible, this review may be incorporated into the normal program review for the Mentor's contract);

(k) Recognition that costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in 48 CFR 919.7011, are allowable only to the extent that they are incurred in performance of a contract identified in the Mentor-Protege Agreement and are otherwise allowable in accordance with the cost principles applicable to that contract (the DOE Mentor-Protege

Program has no appropriation for paying for developmental assistance); and

(l) Other terms and conditions, as appropriate.

919.7011 Developmental assistance.

(a) The forms of developmental assistance a Mentor may provide to a Protege include, but are not limited to:

(1) Management guidance relating to:

(i) Financial management,

(ii) Organizational management,

(iii) Overall business management planning,

(iv) Business development, and

(v) Marketing assistance;

(2) Engineering and other technical assistance;

(3) Noncompetitive award of subcontracts under DOE or other Federal contracts where otherwise authorized;

(4) Award of subcontracts in the Mentor's commercial activities;

(5) Progress payments based on costs;

(6) Rent-free use of facilities and/or equipment owned or leased by Mentor; and

(7) Temporary assignment of Mentor personnel to the Protege for purposes of training.

(b) Costs incurred by a Mentor to provide developmental assistance, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, are allowable only to the extent provided at 48 CFR 919.7003(b).

919.7012 Review and approval process of agreement by OSDBU.

(a) OSDBU will review the proposed Mentor-Protege Agreement under 48 CFR 919.7010 and will complete its review and assessment no later than 30 days after receipt. OSDBU will provide a copy of its assessment to the cognizant DOE technical program manager and contracting officer for review and concurrence.

(b) If OSDBU approves the Agreement, the Mentor may implement the developmental assistance program.

(c) Upon finding deficiencies that DOE considers correctable, the OSDBU will notify the Mentor and request information to be provided within 30 days that may correct the deficiencies. The Mentor may then provide additional information for reconsideration. The review of any supplemental material will be completed within 30 days after receipt by the OSDBU and the Agreement either approved or disapproved.

919.7013 Reports.

(a) Prior to performing an evaluation of a Mentor's performance under its Mentor-Protege Agreement for use in award fee evaluations, the Mentor-Protege Program Manager must consult with the cognizant DOE technical program manager and must provide a copy of the performance evaluation comments regarding the technical effort and Mentor-Protege development to the contracting officer.

(b) The DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager must submit semi-annual reports to the cognizant contracting officer regarding the participating Mentor's performance in the Program for use in the award fee determination process.

(c) The Mentor firm must submit progress reports to the DOE Mentor-Protege Program Manager semi-annually.

919.7014 Solicitation provision.

The cognizant contracting officer must insert the provision at 952.219–70, DOE Mentor-Protege Program, in all solicitations with an estimated value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

PART 922—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITION

Subpart 922.1—Basic Labor Policies

Sec.
922.103 Overtime.
922.103–4 Approvals.
922.103–5 Contract clauses.

Subpart 922.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

922.608–3 Protests against eligibility.
922.608–4 Award pending final determination.
922.608–5 Award.
922.608–6 Postaward.

Subpart 922.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

922.800 Scope of subpart.
922.802 General.
922.803 Responsibilities.
922.804 Affirmative action programs.

922.804–1 Nonconstruction.
922.804–2 Construction.
922.807 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 922.1—Basic Labor Policies

922.103 Overtime.

922.103–4 Approvals.

(d) *Approvals.* (1) Where the cost to the Government may be affected, approval of hours of work in excess of the normal workweek is justified only in those instances and for those employees where it can be shown that overtime would provide needed and demonstrable impetus to the accomplishment of DOE objectives and that all other means of meeting these objectives have been considered and found inadequate or not feasible. Accordingly, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Establish controls to prevent excess casual overtime and to assure that such overtime work is in the best interest of the Government. Casual overtime means (A) work in excess of the normal workweek (or in excess of an authorized extended workweek) which cannot be regularly scheduled in advance, or (B) regularly scheduled work in excess of the normal workweek for a period of four consecutive weeks or less; and

(ii) Establish controls to assure that any use of any extended workweek schedule is in the best interest of the Government. Extended workweek means a workweek regularly scheduled and established in excess of the normal workweek for a period in excess of four consecutive weeks.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.103–5 Contract clauses.

In accordance with FAR 22.101–1(e) and FAR 22.103–5, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.222–1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in all solicitations and contracts for protective services at DOE owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national security reasons. The contracting officer may insert this clause in other solicitations and contracts where a significant need for continuity in contract performance exists. See 937.70, Protective Services Contracting, for additional policy guidance regarding protective services.

[58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993]

Subpart 922.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

922.608–3 Protests against eligibility.

When an eligibility determination made by the contracting officer is challenged, this protest shall be handled in accordance with procedures for agency protests against award, except the matter shall be submitted to the Department of Labor for final determination. However, if the eligibility determination challenged pertains to a small business, the protest shall be forwarded to the Small Business Administration for determination.

922.608–4 Award pending final determination.

(a) Award, as contemplated by FAR 22.608–4, may be made only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

922.608–5 Award.

The notice required by (FAR) 48 CFR 22.608–5 is to be sent to the appropriate Department of Labor Regional Office in which the contractors place of business is located. Regional Office locations are specified at FAR 22.609.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.608–6 Postaward.

(c) Any postaward actions of the type discussed at FAR 22.608–6 should be coordinated in advance with the Office of Industrial Relations, Headquarters.

Subpart 922.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

922.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements (FAR) 48 CFR part 22, subpart 22.8. It applies to all DOE contracts and subcontracts.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.802 General.

922.803 Responsibilities.

(a) The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the Department of Labor has been delegated authority and responsibility for carrying out the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended. In conjunction with the delegation, contracting officers shall be familiar with existing and any updated provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, and assist the Department of Labor in its compliance responsibilities. DOE contracting officers will include the applicable Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO)) and Affirmative Action Program (AAP) requirements in their solicitations and obtain the applicable reports of compliance from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) (when required) prior to awarding of contracts. The provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, are applicable to all DOE contracts.

(d) The OFCCP requires that requests for pre-award clearances be directed to the OFCCP Regional Office in which the contractor's facility is (to be) located. If OFCCP finds the contractor in compliance, the contracting officer will be notified. Findings of non-compliance can be communicated to the contracting officer by the OFCCP or Headquarters Director or his designee. The appropriate Regional Office will provide the appropriate contact point in cases of non-compliance. The Director, Office of Civil Rights (DOE HQ), when requested, will provide assistance to contracting officers resolving non-compliance issues by providing assistance in obtaining a final decision from the OFCCP.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993]

922.804 Affirmative action programs.

922.804–1 Nonconstruction.

In the event a prospective contractor or subcontractor is entering into its first contract containing the Equal Opportunity clause, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor understands and appears able to conform to the requirements of the EEO clause.

922.804–2 Construction.

(a) Construction contracts, including cost-sharing contracts, are subject to OFCCP orders applicable in particular areas.

(1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is within a geographic area where construction is subject to the provisions of Federal EEO Bid Conditions, Part I or Part II, the solicitation shall contain those bid conditions. The contracting officer shall include in such solicitation a provision that ''the offeror shall adhere to the affirmative action plan (bid conditions) set forth in this solicitation.''

(2) Lists of areas for which OFCCP has designated specific affirmative action requirements are available through the Procurement Executive. Contracting officers should assure that this list and copies of pertinent orders are made available to all concerned DOE offices and to DOE contractors and construction subcontractors for work to be performed in the specified geographical areas.

(b) *Other nonexempt construction contracts.* (1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is not in a ''plan area'' and is in the amount of $10,000 or more, offerors must agree to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

(2) When proposed nonexempt contracts of $1,000,000 or over are not in plan areas and have not been designated as high impact, offerors also must submit to the contracting officer details regarding specific affirmative action steps to be taken by the offeror in connection with all work under the contract. Such details shall include estimates of the percentage of minority group persons expected to be employed

in each craft involved in the performance of the contract work. All solicitations for construction contracts shall reference the affirmative action requirements and the offeror's obligation to make good faith efforts to employ women in craft positions.

(3) Pursuant to the OFCCP order dated August 30, 1976, agencies shall develop ''Special Bid Conditions'' for use on high impact projects in non-plan areas. These special bid conditions will include mandatory goals and timetables for the utilization of minorities. The Procurement Executive using the criteria issued by OFCCP will determine those projects that are ''high impact.'' The contracting officer is responsible for compliance with policies and procedures contained in the OFCCP ''Construction Compliance Program Operations Manual.'' Language for inclusion in solicitations or contracts contained in the manual may be modified, provided all of the requirements are retained. The contracting officer shall develop the goals and timetables and shall confer with the appropriate OFCCP regional office. The Office of Civil Rights will provide assistance as necessary, when requested. Special bid conditions will be submitted by the contracting officer to the appropriate OFCCP regional office for approval unless otherwise directed by the Procurement Executive. When special bid conditions are applicable, adequate presolicitation lead time should be allowed for submission of the special bid conditions to OFCCP national and regional offices.

(c) An attempt to limit in any major respect the equal opportunity requirements included in an invitation for bids or request for proposals for a construction contract shall constitute grounds for a determination that the offeror does not qualify as a responsible offeror and for rejection of the bid or proposal. In the case of construction acquisition by DOE prime contractors, this determination shall be made only with the approval of the DOE contracting officer.

[49 FR 11998, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991, 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993; 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

922.807 Exemptions.

(c) Contracting officer requests for exemption from E.O. 11246 should be directed to the Procurement Executive for submission to the Director, OFCCP.

PART 923—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

Sec.
923.471 Policy.

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.
923.570–1 Applicability.
923.570–2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
923.570–3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.
923.7002 Contract clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

923.471 Policy.

The DOE policy is to acquire items composed of the highest percentage of recovered/recycled materials practicable (consistent with published minimum content standards), without adversely affecting performance requirements; consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition; and consistent with maintaining cost effectiveness and not having a price premium paid for products containing recovered/recycled materials.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

SOURCE: 57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

923.570–1 Applicability.

(a) The policies, criteria, and procedure specified in 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, apply to contracts for work performed at sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, where such work:

(1) Has a value of $25,000 or more, and;

(2) Has been determined by DOE to involve:

(i) Access to or handling of classified information or special nuclear materials;

(ii) High risk of danger to life, the environment, public health and safety or national security; or

(iii) The transportation of hazardous materials to or from a DOE site.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to FAR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992; 57 FR 41974, Sept. 14, 1992]

923.570–2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5223–3, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 48 CFR 923.570–1, Applicability.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5223–4, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 923.570–1, Applicability.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997; 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

923.570–3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of FAR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with 48 CFR 970.5223, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204–57; or

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997; 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.

(a) The DOE regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The DOE also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

923.7002 Contract clauses.

(a) A decision to include or not include environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with appropriate environmental, safety and health program management personnel.

(b) When work is to be performed at a facility where the DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility, the clause at 952.223–71 shall be used in such contract or subcontract if conditions (b) (1) through (3), are satisfied:

(1) DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;

(2) The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and

(3) The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(c) In facilities not meeting the requirements of 923.7002(b) above and which are a production or utilization facility where there is use or possession of source, special nuclear, or byproduct materials, DOE policy is not to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract but rather to rely upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act). Pursuant to this policy, neither the clause found at 952.223–71 nor 952.223–72 is to be incorporated in the contracts or subcontracts for work at such facilities. Notwithstanding this general policy with respect to facilities not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) above, the Secretary or his designee may determine in special cases, that DOE needs to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract (see paragraph (d) below). When such a determination is made, the clause found at 952.223–72 shall be included in the contract or subcontract.

(d) In facilities not meeting the requirements of either 923.7002(b) or 923.7002(c) of this section and where there is a machine capable of producing ionizing radiation, it is DOE policy not to regulate such activity where it is adequately regulated by a state or other Federal agency. In such cases, neither clause 952.223–71 nor 952.223–72 shall be incorporated in the contract. Where the contracting officer, with appropriate environmental, safety and health advice determines that no state or other Federal agency exists to adequately regulate the operation and/or use of such machines, the clause found at 952.223–72 shall be included in the contract. The Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health (or designee) shall be consulted to determine if a non-agreement (NRC) state or a facility located in a non-agreement state has been reviewed by any other DOE office to establish that the state agency has the essential authority and resources for enforcing the radiation protection standards. This is to assure reasonable consistency in the assessment of radiation protection in non-agreement states and subsequent use of 952.223–72.

(e) In a situation where the contractor or subcontractor is performing DOE work at more than one location, inclusion of either, or both, 952.223–71 and 952.223–72 may be appropriate. In such cases, the contract or subcontract must include language to specify the extent of applicability of each clause used. For example, with a parenthetical: (Applicable only to work performed at a contractor site which has

952.223–71 or 952.223–72 clause in its contract or subcontract).

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

PART 925—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Subpart 925.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

Sec.
925.102 Policy.
925.105 Evaluating offers.
925.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.

Subpart 925.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

925.202 Policy.
925.204 Violations.

Subpart 925.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases

925.702 Restrictions.

Subpart 925.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses

925.901 Omission of the audit clause.

Subpart 925.70—Acquisition of Nuclear Hot Cell Services

925.7000 Scope of subpart.
925.7001 Definitions.
925.7002 Policy.
925.7003 Requirements.
925.7004 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 925.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

925.102 Policy

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.102(a), provided such determination is factually supported in writing. If the contract is estimated to exceed $1 million, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

925.105 Evaluating offers.

(c) Proposed awards shall be submitted (in triplicate) through the Procurement Executive, to the Head of the Agency for decisions required by FAR 25.105(c).

925.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.

(b) Suggestions for changes and additions to the (FAR) 48 CFR 25.108(d)(1) list, with appropriate justifications, shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 925.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

925.202 Policy.

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.202(a)(3). If the cost of the materials is expected to exceed $100,000, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

925.204 Violations.

Contracting officers shall make a complete written report (in triplicate) to the Secretary through the Procurement Executive of each violation of the Buy American Act—Construction Materials clause at 52.225–5.

[49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 925.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases

925.702 Restrictions.

No contract may be awarded to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government if performance of the contract will require access to proscribed information. See 904.71 for additional guidance.

[58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993]

Subpart 925.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses

925.901 Omission of the audit clause.

(c) Conditions for omission.

Any proposed determinations and any reports mentioned at (FAR) 48 CFR 25.901 shall be forwarded to the Director, Office of Contract Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

Subpart 925.70—Acquisition of Nuclear Hot Cell Services

SOURCE: 58 FR 8910, Feb. 18, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

925.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies for selection for contract award of nuclear hot cell services when one of the competitors is a foreign company. This subpart does not apply to the acquisition and use of nuclear hot cell facilities on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

925.7001 Definitions.

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this subpart, means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this subpart, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as ''hot cells.''

Nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

925.7002 Policy.

In selecting offer(s) for award of contracts for nuclear hot cell services, costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and storage and disposal of nuclear waste are to be considered in a way which affords United States and foreign companies an equal competition in accordance with 925.7003. Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this subpart will not apply.

925.7003 Requirements.

(a) For the acquisition of nuclear hot cell services under the conditions in paragraph (b) of this section, the selection official in evaluating competitive offers for selection purposes only shall:

(1) Consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or

(2) Add these costs to offers of foreign companies.

(b) The requirements of this section apply under the following circumstances:

(1) One or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such costs; and

(2) One or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of costs in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

925.7004 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.225–70, Subcontracting for Nuclear Hot Cell Services, in solicitations and contracts involving nuclear hot cell services. This clause does not flow down to second-tier subcontracts.

PART 926—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

Subpart 926.70—Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992

Sec.
926.7001 Policy.
926.7002 Responsibilities.
926.7003 Review of the procurement request.
926.7004 Size standard for Energy Policy Act procurements.
926.7005 Preferences under the Energy Policy Act.
926.7006 Goal measurement and reporting requirements.
926.7007 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 926.71—Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993

926.7101 Policy.
926.7102 Definition.
926.7103 Requirements.
926.7104 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 926.70—Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992

926.7001 Policy.

(a) Section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Pub. L. 102–486) specifies that the Department of Energy shall, to the extent practicable, provide that not less than 10 percent of the total combined amounts obligated for competitively awarded contracts and subcontracts under the Energy Policy Act be expended with—

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women;

(2) Historically Black colleges and universities; or

(3) Colleges and universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans.

(b) These three groups are collectively referred to in this section as ''Energy Policy Act target groups.''

(c) Awards of Energy Policy Act procurements should be in the following descending order of preference:

(1) Competitive awards pursuant to a set-aside for small disadvantaged business;

(2) Competitive awards to small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and by women for Energy Policy Act requirements under the Small Business Administration's section 8(a) program; and

(3) Competitive awards that provide an evaluation preference in accordance with 926.7006 to offerors from the Energy Policy Act target groups.

(d) The DOE implementation of Section 3021 requirements with regard to the award of subcontracts under Energy Policy Act procurements is discussed at 926.7006.

(e) Competitive procedures, for purposes of Energy Policy Act implementation, consist of awards under set-asides to small disadvantaged business and firms certified as 8(a) Small Business Administration and competitive procedures in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 15.6 and (DEAR) 48 CFR 915.6.

926.7002 Responsibilities.

Offices initiating procurement requests have primary responsibility to identify potential contract requirements falling within the scope of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act. Identification shall occur at the earliest possible point in time in the acquisition cycle, but not later than the submission of the procurement request

to the contracting officer. For purposes of Section 3021, a contract requirement is any award that directly satisfies an Energy Policy Act program or requirement.

926.7003 Review of the procurement request.

Any Energy Policy Act procurement, including basic research contracts with educational institutions, shall be reviewed in accordance with the Small Business and 8(a) Program Review Procedures in order to ensure that full consideration is given to the potential for making Energy Policy Act awards.

[60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996]

926.7004 Size standard for Energy Policy Act procurements.

The size standard for Energy Policy Act engineering services procurements (SIC 8711) shall be the size standard specified for military and aerospace equipment and military weapons.

926.7005 Preferences under the Energy Policy Act.

(a) *Prime contracts.* Solicitations for all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements not for 8(a) firms and in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold shall provide for an evaluation preference for offers received from entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups. The evaluation criteria shall provide that in instances in which two or more proposals being considered for final selection are ranked as essentially equal after consideration of all technical and cost evaluation factors, and if one of these proposals is from an offeror from among an Energy Policy Act target group that offeror will be selected for award.

(b) *Subcontracts.* (1) The contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act solicitations over the simplified acquisition threshold contain:

(i) A solicitation provision providing for consideration of the extent to which the offerors have provided for subcontracting opportunities to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups; and

(ii) A clause providing for the maximum utilization of entities from among Energy Policy Act target groups in the performance of Energy Policy Act contracts.

(2) In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) include a clause for reporting after award as part of the Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan process.

926.7006 Goal measurement and reporting requirements.

(a) *General.* The following types of contract awards for Energy Policy Act procurements shall be counted toward achievement by DOE of the 10 percent goal:

(1) Any award set-aside for small disadvantaged business;

(2) Any competitive section 8(a) award;

(3) Any competitive award to one of the three target groups under an unrestricted procurement;

(4) Any award to one of the three target groups conducted under simplified acquisition procedures in excess of the micro-purchase threshold; and,

(5) Any competitively awarded subcontract to one of the three target groups under a prime award.

(b) *Prime contract awards.* Award values and dollars obligated under prime contracts and modifications to prime contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements shall be reported through the Department of Energy Procurement and Assistance Data System.

(c) *Subcontract awards.* The contractor shall be required to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against Section 3021 goals by providing the actual dollar value of subcontract payments and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract cost. If the contract includes reporting requirements under (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219–9, Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan, the contractor's progress against the Section 3021 goals shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for

the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

926.7007 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.226–70, Subcontracting Goals under Section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Pub. L. 102–486) (Energy Policy Act), in solicitations for Energy Policy Act procurements.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226–71, Utilization of Energy Policy Act Target Entities, in contracts for the Energy Policy Act requirements with an award value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226–72, Energy Policy Act Subcontracting Goals and Reporting Requirements, in contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements with an award value in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.226–73, Energy Policy Act Target Group Representation, in solicitations for Energy Policy Act procurements.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219–14, Limitation on Subcontracting, in contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements with an entity from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.

[60 FR 22300, May 5, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

Subpart 926.71—Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

SOURCE: 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

926.7101 Policy.

Consistent with the requirements of Section 3161(c)(2), 42 U.S.C. 7474h(c)(2), in instances where DOE has determined that a change in workforce at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the Department, to the extent practicable, is required to provide employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at such a facility is terminated with a preference in any hiring of the Department. Consistent with published DOE guidance regarding Section 3161, such preference in hiring extends to hiring by DOE contractors and subcontractors.

926.7102 Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility—

(1) Whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause),

(2) Who has met the eligibility criteria contained in Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and

(3) Who is qualified for a job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time a position is available.

926.7103 Requirements.

(a) Section 3161, 42 U.S.C. 7474h, confers a continuing right to a preference in hiring to an eligible employee of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities. This right to a preference in hiring includes employment opportunities of any Department of Energy contractor, regardless of the place of performance of the contract. Accordingly, eligible former employees of contractors and subcontractors employed at Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities, to the extent practicable, shall be provided a hiring preference in employment opportunities of other Department of Energy contractors for work under their contracts.

(b) The Office of Worker and Community Transition (WT) is responsible for establishing policies and procedures relating to the Department of Energy implementation of Section 3161. Contracting Officers, in concert with representatives of the field office responsible for implementation of Section 3161 at the Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility and local counsel, should consult with the Office of Worker and Community Transition to

determine applicability of Section 3161 requirements, including hiring preference requirements, for displaced workers.

926.7104 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 952.226–74, Displaced Employee Hiring Preference, in contracts (except for contracts for commercial items, pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) which exceed $500,000 in value.

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 927—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

Subpart 927.2—Patents

Sec.
927.200 Scope of subpart.
927.201 Authorization and consent.
927.201–1 General.
927.206 Refund of royalties.
927.206–1 General.
927.206–2 Clause for refund of royalties.
927.207 Classified contracts.
927.207–1 General.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

927.300 General.
927.302 Policy.
927.303 Contract clauses.
927.304 Procedures.
927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

927.400 Scope of subpart.
927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.
927.402–1 General.
927.402–2 Policy.
927.403 Negotiations and deviations.
927.404 Rights in technical data in subcontracts.
927.404–70 Statutory programs.
927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.
927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 927.70 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168, 2182, 2201); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); Department of Energy National Security and Military Applications of Nuclear Energy Authorization Act of 1987 (42 U.S.C. 7261a.); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); National Nuclear Security Administration Act (50 U.S.C. 4201 *et seq.*)

SOURCE: 49 FR 12004, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 927.2—Patents

SOURCE: 60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

927.200 Scope of subpart.

When consulting 48 CFR part 27, subpart 27.2 of the FAR, consider ''research, development, and demonstration'' to replace the phrase ''research and development'' or ''R&D,'' for the purposes of DOE actions.

927.201 Authorization and consent.

927.201–1 General.

In certain contracting situations, such as those involving research, development, or demonstration projects, consideration should be given to the impact of third party-owned patents covering technology that may be incorporated in the project which patents may ultimately affect widespread commercial use of the project results. In such situations, Patent Counsel shall be consulted to determine what modifications, if any, are to be made to the utilization of the Authorization and Consent and Patent Indemnity provisions or what other action might be deemed appropriate.

927.206 Refund of royalties.

927.206–1 General.

The clause at 952.227–9, Refund of Royalties, obligates the contractor to inform DOE of the payment of royalties pertaining to the use of intellectual property, either patent or data related, in the performance of the contract. This information may result in identification of instances in which the Government already has a license for itself or others acting in its behalf or the right to sublicense others. Also, there may be pending antitrust actions or challenges to the validity of a patent or the proprietary nature of the data, or the contractor may be able to gain unrestricted access to the same data through other sources. In such situations the contractor may avoid the payment of a royalty in its entirety or may be charged a reduced royalty.

927.206–2 Clause for refund of royalties.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.227–9, Refund of Royalties, in solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work or other solicitations and contracts in which the contracting officer believes royalties will have to be paid by the contractor or a subcontractor of any tier.

927.207 Classified contracts.

927.207–1 General.

Unauthorized disclosure of classified subject matter, whether in a patent application or resulting from the issuance of a patent, may be a violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, other laws relating to espionage and national security, and provisions of the proposed contract pertaining to disclosure of information.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

927.300 General.

(a) One of the primary missions of the Department of Energy is the use of its procurement process to ensure the conduct of research, development, and demonstration leading to the ultimate commercialization of efficient sources of energy. To accomplish its mission, DOE must work in cooperation with industry in the development of new energy sources and in achieving the ultimate goal of widespread commercial use of those energy sources. To this end, Congress has provided DOE with the authority to invoke an array of incentives to secure the commercialization of new technologies developed for DOE. One such important incentive is provided by the patent system.

(b) Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2182 and 42 U.S.C. 5908, DOE takes title to all inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under contracts with large, for-profit companies, foreign organizations, and others not beneficiaries of Pub. L. 96–517. Regulations dealing with Department's authority to waive its title to subject inventions, including the relevant statutory objectives, exist at 10 CFR part 784. Pursuant to that section, DOE may waive the Government's patent rights in appropriate situations at the time of contracting to encourage industrial participation, foster commercial utilization and competition, and make the benefits of DOE activities widely available to the public. In addition to considering the waiver of patent rights at the time of contracting, DOE will also consider the incentive of a waiver of patent rights upon the reporting of an identified invention when requested by such entities or by the employee-inventor with the permission of the contractor. These requests can be made whether or not a waiver request was made at the time of contracting. Waivers for identified inventions will be granted where it is determined that the patent waiver will be a meaningful incentive to achieving the development and ultimate commercial utilization of inventions. Where DOE grants a waiver of the Government's patent rights, either at the time of contracting or after an invention is made, certain minimum rights and obligations will be required by DOE to protect the public interest.

(c) Another major DOE mission is to manage the nation's nuclear weapons and other classified programs, where research and development procurements are directed toward processes and equipment not available to the public. To accomplish DOE programs for bringing private industry into these and other special programs to the maximum extent permitted by national security and policy considerations, it is desirable that the technology developed in these programs be made available on a selected basis for use in the particular fields of interest and under controlled conditions by properly cleared industrial and scientific research institutions. To ensure such availability and control, the grant of waivers in these programs may necessarily be more limited, either by the imposition of field of use restrictions or national security measures, than in other DOE programs.

[60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.302 Policy.

(a) Except for contracts with organizations that are beneficiaries of Public Law 96–517, the United States, as represented by DOE, shall normally acquire title in and to any invention or discovery conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract, allowing the contractor to retain a nonexclusive, revocable, paid-up license in the invention and the right to request permission to file an application for a patent and retain title to any ensuing patent in any foreign country in which DOE does not elect to secure patent rights. DOE may approve the request if it determines that such approval would be in the national interest. The contractor's nonexclusive license may be revoked or modified by DOE only to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the invention pursuant to any application for and the grant of an exclusive license in the invention to another party.

(b) In contracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work and in certain other contracts, DOE may need to require those contractors that are not the beneficiaries of Public Law 96–517 to license background patents to ensure reasonable public availability and accessibility necessary to practice the subject of the contract in the fields of technology specifically contemplated in the contract effort. That need may arise where the contractor is not attempting to take the technology resulting from the contract to the commercial marketplace, or is not meeting market demands. The need for background patent rights and the particular rights that should be obtained for either the Government or the public will depend upon the type, purpose, and scope of the contract effort, impact on the DOE program, and the cost to the Government of obtaining such rights.

(c) Provisions to deal specifically with DOE background patent rights are contained in paragraph (k) of the clause at 952.227–13. That paragraph may be modified with the concurrence of Patent Counsel in order to reflect the equities of the parties in particular contracting situations. Paragraph (k) should normally be deleted for contracts with an estimated cost and fee or price of $250,000 or less and may not be appropriate for certain types of study contracts; for planning contracts; for contracts with educational institutions; for contracts for specialized equipment for in-house Government use, not involving use by the public; and for contracts the work products of which will not be the subject of future procurements by the Government or its contractors.

(d) The Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property shall:

(1) Make the determination that whether reported inventions are subject inventions under the patent rights clause of the contract;

(2) Determine whether and where patent protection will be obtained on inventions;

(3) Represent DOE before domestic and foreign patent offices;

(4) Accept assignments and instruments confirmatory of the Government's rights to inventions; and

(5) Represent DOE in patent, technical data, and copyright matters not specifically reserved to the Head of the Agency or designee.

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

927.303 Contract clauses.

(a) In solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work (but see (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304–3 regarding contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services), the contracting officer shall include the clause:

(1) At 952.227–13, Patent Rights Acquisition by the Government, in all such contracts other than those described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section;

(2) At 952.227–11, Patent Rights by the Contractor (Short Form), in contracts in which the contractor is a domestic small business or nonprofit organization as defined at (FAR) 48 CFR 27.301, except where the work of the contract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE; and

(3) At 970.5227–10, 970.5227–11, or 970.5227–12, as discussed in 970.27, Patent, Data, and Copyrights, in contracts for the management and operation of

DOE laboratories and production facilities.

(b) DOE shall not use the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.227–12 except in situations where patent counsel grants a request for advance waiver pursuant to 10 CFR part 784 and supplies the contracting officer with that clause with appropriate modifications. Otherwise, in instances in which DOE grants an advance waiver or waives its rights in an identified invention pursuant to 10 CFR part 784, contracting officers shall consult with patent counsel for the appropriate clause.

(c) Any contract that has as a purpose the design, construction, operation, or management integration of a collection of contracts for the same purpose, of a Government-owned research, development, demonstration or production facility must accord the Government certain rights with respect to further use of the facility by or on behalf of the Government upon termination of the contract. The patent rights clause in such contracts must include the following facilities license paragraph:

[Insert appropriate paragraph no.] *Facilities License*. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(End of paragraph)

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998; 65 FR 68935, Nov. 15, 2000; 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

927.304 Procedures.

Where the contract contains the clause at 952.227–11 and the contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention, DOE may consider and, after consultation with the contractor, grant requests for retention of rights by the inventor subject to the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq*. This statement is in lieu of (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304–1(c).

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

927.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth DOE's policy, procedures, and instructions for contract clauses with respect to the acquisition and use of technical data and copyrights in contracts or subcontracts entered into, with or for the benefit of the Government.

927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.

927.402–1 General.

(a) The provisions herein pertain to research, development, demonstration and supply contracts. Special considerations for contracts for the operation, design, or construction of Government-owned facilities are covered by subpart 970.27. Under DOE's broad charter to perform research, development, and demonstration work, in both nuclear and nonnuclear fields, and to meet the objectives stated in 927.402–2, DOE has extensive needs for technical data. The satisfaction of these needs and the achievement of DOE's objectives through a sound data policy are found in the balancing of the needs and equities of the Government, its contractors, and the general public.

(b) It is important to keep a clear distinction between contract requirements for the delivery of technical data and rights in technical data. The legal rights which the Government acquires in technical data in DOE contracts, other than management and operating contracts (see 48 CFR 970.2704)

and other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, are set forth in Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14 as modified in accordance with 927.409 of this subpart. In those contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1 shall be used. However, those clauses do not obtain for the Government delivery of any data whatsoever. Rather, known requirements for the technical data to be delivered by the contractor shall be set forth as part of the contract. The Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16 may be used along with the Rights in Data—General clause to enable the contracting officer to require the contractor to furnish additional technical data, the requirement for which was not known at the time of contracting. There is, however, a built-in limitation on the kind of technical data which a contractor may be required to deliver under either the contract or the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause. This limitation is found in the withholding provision of paragraph (g) of the Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14, as amended at 48 CFR 927.409(a), which provides that the Contractor need not furnish limited rights data or restricted computer software. Unless Alternate II or III to the Rights in Data—General clause is used, it is specifically intended that the contractor may withhold limited rights data or restricted computer software even though a requirement for technical data specified in the contract or called for delivery pursuant to the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause would otherwise require the delivery of such data.

(c) In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, the following parenthetical phrase shall be inserted after ''contract data'' in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 952.227–75, after ''technical data'' in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at 952.227–77, or after ''technical data'' in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 952.227–78 as appropriate: ''(except Restricted Data in category C–24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology).'' In addition, there are other types of contract situations (e.g., no cost contracts for studies or evaluation) wherein the contractor is given access to restricted data. In such contract situations, limitations on the use of such data may be appropriate.

[49 FR 12004, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998; 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

927.402–2 Policy.

The technical data policy is directed toward achieving the following objectives:

(a) Making the benefits of the energy research, development and demonstration programs of DOE widely available to the public in the shortest practicable time;

(b) Promoting the commercial utilization of the technology developed under DOE programs;

(c) Encouraging participation by private persons in DOE energy research, development, and demonstration programs; and

(d) Fostering competition and preventing undue market concentration or the creation or maintenance of other situations inconsistent with the antitrust laws.

927.403 Negotiations and deviations.

Contracting officers shall contact Patent Counsel assisting their contracting activity or the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property for assistance in selecting, negotiating, or approving appropriate data and copyright clauses in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart and 48 CFR part 27.4. In particular, contracting officers shall seek the prompt

and timely advice of Patent Counsel regarding any situation not in conformance with this subpart and prescribed clauses, including the inclusion or modification of alternate paragraphs of the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14, as amended at 48 CFR 927.409(a), the exclusion of specific items from said clause, the exclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16, and the inclusion of any special provisions in a particular contract.

[63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.404 Rights in technical data in subcontracts. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (g), (k), (l), and (m))

(g)(4) Contractors are required by paragraph (d)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.227–14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), to acquire permission from DOE to assert copyright in any computer software first produced in the performance of the contract. This requirement reflects DOE's established software distribution program, recognized at FAR 27.404(g)(2), and the Department's statutory dissemination obligations. When a contractor requests permission to assert copyright in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of the Rights in Data—General clause as prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), Patent Counsel shall predicate its decision on the considerations reflected in paragraph (e) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2 Rights in Data—Technology Transfer.

(k) *Subcontracts.* (1)(i) It is the responsibility of prime contractors and higher tier subcontractors, in meeting their obligations with respect to contract data, to obtain from their subcontractor the rights in, access to, and delivery of such data on behalf of the Government. Accordingly, subject to the policy set forth in this subpart, and subject to the approval of the contracting officer, where required, selection of appropriate technical data provisions for subcontracts is the responsibility of the prime contractors or higher-tier subcontractors. In many, but not all instances, use of the Rights in Technical Data clause of FAR 52.227–14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), in a subcontract will provide for sufficient Government rights in and access to technical data. The inspection rights afforded in Alternate V of that clause normally should be obtained only in first-tier subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work or the furnishing of supplies for which there are substantial technical data requirements as reflected in the prime contract.

(ii) If a subcontractor refuses to accept technical data provisions affording rights in and access to technical data on behalf of the Government, the contractor shall so inform the contracting officer in writing and not proceed with the award of the subcontract without written authorization of the contracting officer.

(iii) In prime contracts (or higher-tier subcontracts) which contain the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227–16, it is the further responsibility of the contractor (or higher-tier subcontractor) to determine whether inclusion of such clause in a subcontract is required to satisfy technical data requirements of the prime contract (or higher-tier subcontract).

(2) As is the case for DOE in its determination of technical data requirements, the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227–16 should not be used at any subcontracting tier where the technical data requirements are fully known. Normally, the clause will be used only in subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work. Prime contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in the subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, and they shall not acquire rights to limited rights data or restricted computer software on behalf of the Government for standard commercial items without the prior approval of Patent Counsel.

(l) *Contractor licensing.* In many contracting situations the achievement of DOE's objectives would be frustrated if the Government, at the time of contracting, did not obtain on behalf of responsible third parties and itself limited license rights in and to limited

rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the contract. Where the purpose of the contract is research, development, or demonstration, contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel to consider whether such rights should be acquired. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). In all cases when the contractor has agreed to include a provision assuring commercial availability of background patents, consideration should be given to securing for the Government and responsible third parties at reasonable royalties and under appropriate restrictions, co-extensive license rights for data which are limited rights data and restricted computer software. When such license rights are deemed necessary, the Rights in Data-General clause at FAR 52.227–14 should be supplemented by the addition of Alternate VI as provided at 48 CFR 952.227–14. Alternate VI will normally be sufficient to cover limited rights data and restricted computer software for items and processes that were used in the contract and are necessary in order to insure widespread commercial use or practical utilization of a subject of the contract. The expression ''subject of the contract'' is intended to limit the licensing required in Alternate VI to the fields of technology specifically contemplated in the contract effort and may be replaced by a more specific statement of the fields of technology intended to be covered in the manner described in the patent clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13 pertaining to ''Background Patents.'' Where, however, limited rights data and restricted computer software cover the main purpose or basic technology of the research, development, or demonstration effort of the contract, rather than subcomponents, products, or processes which are ancillary to the contract effort, the limitations set forth in subparagraphs (k)(1) through (k)(4) of Alternate VI of 48 CFR 952.227–14 should be modified or deleted. Paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227–14 further provides that limited rights data or restricted computer software may be specified in the contract as being excluded from or not subject to the licensing requirements thereof. This exclusion can be implemented by limiting the applicability of the provisions of paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227–14 to only those classes or categories of limited rights data and restricted computer software determined as being essential for licensing. Although contractor licensing may be required under paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227–14, the final resolution of questions regarding the scope of such licenses and the terms thereof, including provisions for confidentiality, and reasonable royalties, is then left to the negotiation of the parties.

(m) *Access to restricted data*. In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned Category C–24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, Alternate VII shall be incorporated into the rights in technical data clause of the contract. In addition, in any other types of contracting situations in which the contractor may be given access to restricted data, appropriate limitations on the use of such data must be specified.

[63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

927.404–70 Statutory programs.

Occasionally, Congress enacts legislation that authorizes or requires the Department to protect from public disclosure specific data first produced in the performance of the contract. Examples of such programs are ''the Metals Initiative'' and section 3001(d) of the Energy Policy Act. In such cases DOE Patent Counsel is responsible for providing the appropriate contractual provisions for protecting the data in accordance with the statute. Generally, such clauses will be based upon the Rights in Data-General clause prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a) with

appropriate modifications to define and protect the ''protected data'' in accordance with the applicable statute. When contracts under such statutes are to be awarded, contracting officers must acquire from Patent Counsel the appropriate contractual provisions. Additionally, the contracting officer must consult with DOE program personnel and Patent Counsel to identify data first produced in the performance of the contract that will be recognized by the parties as protected data and what data will be made available to the public notwithstanding the statutory authority to withhold the data from public dissemination.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.

Because of the Department of Energy's statutory duties to disseminate data first produced under its contracts for research, development, and demonstration, the provisions of FAR 27.408 do not apply to cosponsored or cost shared contracts.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (DOE coverage-paragraphs (a), (h), (s), and (t))

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227–14, Rights in Data-General, substituting the following paragraph (a) and including the following paragraph (d)(3) and Alternate V in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that data will be produced, furnished, or acquired under the contract; except contracting officers are authorized to use Alternate IV rather than paragraph (d)(3) in contracts for basic or applied research with educational institutions except where software is specified for delivery or except where other special circumstances exist:

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Computer data bases,* as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software,* as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data,* as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. For the purposes of this clause, the term does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Form, fit, and function data,* as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating, and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

(5) *Limited rights data,* as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(2) of this section if included in this clause.

(6) *Restricted computer software,* as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(3) of this section if included in this clause.

(7) *Technical data,* as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(8) *Unlimited rights,* as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative

works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(d)(3) The Contractor agrees not to assert copyright in computer software first produced in the performance of this contract without prior written permission of the DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. When such permission is granted, the Patent Counsel shall specify appropriate terms, conditions, and submission requirements to assure utilization, dissemination, and commercialization of the data. The Contractor, when requested, shall promptly deliver to Patent Counsel a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled.

(2) However, rights in data in these specific situations will be treated as described, where the contract is—

(i) For the production of special works of the type set forth in FAR 27.405(a), but the clause at FAR 52.227–14, Rights in Data-General, shall be included in the contract and made applicable to data other than special works, as appropriate (See paragraph (i) of FAR 27.409);

(ii) For the acquisition of existing data works, as described in FAR 27.405(b) (See paragraph (j) of FAR 27.409);

(iii) To be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which case agencies may prescribe different clauses (See paragraph (n) of FAR 27.409);

(iv) For architect-engineer services or construction work, in which case contracting officers shall utilize the clause at FAR 52.227–17, Rights in Data-Special Works;

(v) A Small Business Innovation Research contract (See paragraph (l) of FAR 27.409);

(vi) For management and operation of a DOE facility (see 48 CFR 970.2704) or other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel (See 927.402–1(b)); or

(vii) Awarded pursuant to a statute expressly providing authority for the protection of data first produced thereunder from disclosure or dissemination. (See 927.404–70).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227–16, Additional Data Requirements, in solicitations and contracts involving experimental, developmental, research, or demonstration work (other than basic or applied research to be performed solely by a university or college where the contract amount will be $500,000 or less) unless all the requirements for data are believed to be known at the time of contracting and specified in the contract. See FAR 27.406(b). This clause may also be used in other contracts when considered appropriate.

* * * * *

(s) Contracting officers shall incorporate the solicitation provision at FAR 52.227–23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical), in all requests for proposals.

(t) Contracting officers shall include the solicitation provision at 952.227–84 in all solicitations involving research, developmental, or demonstration work.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

Subpart 927.70 [Reserved]

PART 928—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

Sec.
928.101–1 Policy on use.
928.103–3 Payment bonds.
928.103–70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.
928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12010, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

SOURCE: 61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

928.101–1 Policy on use.

In addition to the restriction on use of bid guarantees in FAR 28.101–1(a), a

bid guarantee may be required only for fixed price or unit price contracts entered into as a result of sealed bidding. They may not be required for negotiated contracts.

928.103–3 Payment bonds.

A determination that is in the best interest of the Government to require payment bonds in connection with other than construction contracts may be made by the contracting officer on individual acquisitions.

928.103–70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

A performance or payment bond, other than an annual bond, shall not antedate the contract to which it pertains.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.

The DOE policies and procedures for indemnification of DOE contractors are set forth in FAR Part 50 and 950.

928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

(a) Service-type insurance policies are cost-reimbursement type contracts or subcontracts in which the insurer provides claim and loss adjustment services on a cost reimbursement basis, which satisfies state and Federal insurance requirements.

(b) Service-type insurance policies may be used with contracting officer approval, when one or more of the following conditions are present:

(1) Pure risk commercial insurance is not available or, if available, cost is not considered reasonable;

(2) Inherent risks in the contract are new and a part of the process of commercialization;

(3) The service-type insurance is needed to implement jointly funded projects; or

(4) The service-type insurance arrangement is considered in the Government's best interest.

PART 931—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 931.1—Applicability

Sec.
931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205–18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.
931.205–19 Insurance and Indemnification. (Department coverage-paragraph (h)).
931.205–32 Precontract costs.
931.205–33 Professional and consultant service costs. (Department coverage-paragraph (g)).
931.205–47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

Subpart 931.1—Applicability

931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

The intent of the first sentence of FAR 31.102 is that applicable subparts of FAR Part 31 shall be used by the Government in (a) pricing fixed-price prime contracts and modifications, (b) evaluating the reasonableness of a prime contractor's (or prospective prime contractor's) proposed subcontract (or subcontract modification) prices, and (c) determining the allowability of contractor payments to subcontractors in accordance with the provisions of FAR 31.204(b).

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205–18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.

(c)(2) IR&D costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, not otherwise unallowable, and have potential benefit or relationship to the DOE program. The term ''DOE program'' encompasses the DOE total mission and its objectives. B&P costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent

they are reasonable, allocable, and not otherwise unallowable.

[60 FR 30004, June 7, 1995]

931.205–19 Insurance and Indemnification. (Department coverage-paragraph (h)).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.231–71 in non-management and operating cost reimbursement contracts involving work performed at facilities owned or leased by the Department exceeding $100,000,000.

[66 FR 4627, Jan. 18, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

931.205–32 Precontract costs.

(a) To the extent practical, known expenditures of precontract costs under DOE contracts should be governed by establishing advance understandings as contemplated by FAR 31.109. Contracts that include authorized precontract costs shall include the ''Date of Incurrence of Cost'' clause specified at 952.231–70.

(b) The following limitations apply to establishment of advance understandings relative to precontract costs:

(1) Precontract cost authorizations shall not be used to cover a period in excess of 15 days, unless a longer period is approved by the HCA based upon a written finding that such an allowance is reasonable, and shall not be extended or renewed. A copy of the findings shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive at the time of approval. If prolonged coverage is necessary, a letter contract shall be issued.

(2) All precontract cost authorizations shall be reviewed and approved at a management level above the contracting officer.

(3) Retroactive precontract cost authorization and the predating of contractual agreements shall not be used.

(4) Precontract cost authorizations shall not authorize the delivery or furnishing of any goods or services from a contractor until after the contract is executed.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

931.205–33 Professional and consultant service costs. (Department coverage-paragraph (g)).

(g)(1) Reasonable litigation and other legal expenses are allowable when incurred in accordance with 10 CFR part 719, Contractor Legal Management Requirements, if not otherwise made unallowable by law or provisions of the contract.

(2)(A) Cost reimbursement contracts involving work performed at facilities owned or leased by the Department for an amount exceeding $100,000,000 are covered by this cost principle and 10 CFR part 719.

(B) This cost principle and 10 CFR part 719 are applicable to legal counsel retained by the Department itself for litigation and other legal services where the legal costs over the life of the matter for which counsel has been retained are expected to exceed $100,000.

(3) Contractors described in paragraph (g)(2)(A) of this section are required to submit a Legal Management Plan within 60 days of execution of a contract.

[66 FR 4627, Jan. 18, 2001]

931.205–47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings. (DOE coverage-paragraph (h)).

(h) Costs Associated with Whistleblower Actions.

(1) Definitions for purposes of this paragraph (h):

Covered contractors and subcontractors means those contractors and subcontractors with contracts exceeding $5,000,000.

Employee whistleblower action means any action filed by an employee in Federal or state court for redress of a retaliatory act by a contractor and any administrative procedure initiated by an employee under 29 CFR Part 24, 48 CFR subpart 3.9, 10 CFR Part 708 or 42 U.S.C. 7239.

Retaliatory act means a discharge, demotion, reduction in pay, coercion, restraint, threat, intimidation or other similar negative action taken against an employee by a contractor as a result of an employee's activity protected as a whistleblower activity by a Federal or state statute or regulation.

Settlement and award costs means defense costs and costs arising from judicial orders, negotiated agreements, arbitration, or an order from a Federal agency or board and includes compensatory damages, underpayment for work performed, and reimbursement for a complainant employee's legal counsel.

(2) For costs associated with employee whistleblower actions where a retaliatory act is alleged against a covered contractor or subcontractor, the contracting officer:

(i) May authorize reimbursement of costs on a provisional basis, in appropriate cases;

(ii) Must consult with the Office of General Counsel whistleblower costs point of contact, who will consult with other Headquarters points of contact as appropriate, before making a final allowability determination; and

(iii) Must determine allowability of defense, settlement and award costs on a case-by-case basis after considering the terms of the contract, relevant cost regulations, and the relevant facts and circumstances, including federal law and policy prohibiting reprisal against whistleblowers, available at the conclusion of the employee whistleblower action.

(3) Covered contractors and subcontractors must segregate legal costs, including costs of in-house counsel, incurred in the defense of an employee whistleblower action so that the costs are separately identifiable.

(4) If a contracting officer provisionally disallows costs associated with an employee whistleblower action for a covered contractor or subcontractor, funds advanced by the Department may not be used to finance costs connected with the defense, settlement and award of an employee whistleblower action.

(5) Contractor defense, settlement and award costs incurred in connection with the defense of suits brought by employees under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 are excluded from coverage of this section.

[65 FR 62301, Oct. 18, 2000]

PART 932—CONTRACT FINANCING

Sec.
932.006–4 Procedures.

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods.

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304–2 Certificate of eligibility.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.
932.407 Interest.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501–2 Unusual progress payments.

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts

932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

Subpart 932.8—Assignment of Claims

932.803 Policies.

Subpart 932.9—Prompt Payment

932.970 Implementing DOE policies and procedures.

Subpart 932.70—DOE Loan Guarantee Authority

932.7002 Authority.
932.7003 Policies.
932.7004 Procedures.
932.7004–1 Guaranteed loans for civilian programs.
932.7004–2 Criteria.
932.7004–3 Eligibility.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

932.006–4 Procedures.

(a) The remedy coordination official shall follow the procedures identified in FAR 32.006–4.

(b) [Reserved]

[63 FR 5273, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e)(2) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion may be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity when a determination is made that progress payments based on costs cannot be practically employed and that there are adequate safeguards provided for the administration of progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304–2 Certificate of eligibility.

(h) Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Bank only by the Secretary or designee specified for that purpose.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.

(e)(1) The Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have the responsibility and authority for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments.

(2) Before authorizing any advance payment arrangements, the approving official shall obtain the advice, and other inputs of the servicing finance office.

932.407 Interest.

(d)(4) Advance payments may be made without interest under cost-reimbursement contracts for construction or engineering services.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501–2 Unusual progress payments.

(a)(3) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall forward all requests which are considered favorable, with supporting information, to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters, will approve or deny the request.

(d) Requests for unusual progress payments will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of a contract; provided the bid or proposal is not conditioned on approval of such request.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts

932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

(b) The DOE contracting officer has primary responsibility for determining the amount of contract debt and notifying the cognizant finance office of such debt due the Government. The servicing DOE finance office making payments under the contract has primary responsibility for debt collection.

Subpart 932.8—Assignment of Claims

932.803 Policies.

(d) In the case of prime contracts, when it has been determined that the financing of contracts will be facilitated in the interest of DOE programs, it is the policy of DOE that such contracts provide, or be amended without consideration (see Assignment of Claims Act of 1940) to provide, in conformance with FAR 32.804, that payments to be made to an assignee shall not be subject to reduction or setoff. In the case of subcontracts, when loans are made for the purpose of financing performance of subcontracts under DOE prime contracts, financing institutions or the Government as guarantor in those instances in which such loans are guaranteed should not be required to incur risks of loss by reason of possible diversion of assigned subcontracts proceeds for payment of other claims of the prime contractor against the borrower, otherwise unrelated to the assigned subcontracts. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall require the adoption of these policies and practices by DOE prime contractors with respect to DOE subcontract

work. The Head of the Contracting Activity should inform the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters of each DOE contractor who is unwilling to adopt policies consistent with this paragraph and the reasons given in support of the contractor's position.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 932.9—Prompt Payment

932.970 Implementing DOE policies and procedures.

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Contract Settlement Date*. For purposes of determining any interest penalties under cost-type contracts, the effective date of contract settlement shall be the effective date of the final contract modification issued to acknowledge contract settlement and to close out the contract.

(2) *Constructive acceptance periods*. Where the contracting officer determines, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that it is not reasonable or feasible for DOE to perform the acceptance or approval function within the standard period, the contracting officer should specify a longer constructive acceptance or approval period, as appropriate. Considerations include, but are not limited to, the nature of supplies or services involved, geographical site location, inspection and testing requirements, shipping and acceptance terms, and available DOE resources.

(b) *Contract financing payments*. Contracting officers may specify payment due dates that are less than the standard 30 days when a determination is made, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that a shorter contract financing payment cycle will be required to finance contract work. In such cases, the contracting officer should coordinate with the finance and program officials that will be involved in the payment process to ensure that the contract payment terms to be specified in solicitations and resulting contract awards can be reasonably met. Consideration should be given to geographical separation, workload, contractor ability to submit a proper request, and other factors that could affect timing of payment. However, payment due dates that are less than 7 days for progress payments or less than 14 days for interim payments on cost-type contracts are not authorized.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 932.70—DOE Loan Guarantee Authority

932.7002 Authority.

Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Board only by the Secretary, or designee specified for that purpose, and only when made pursuant to enabling legislation or other authority; e.g., by executive order or regulation.

932.7003 Policies.

The following policies governing the exercise of its loan guarantee authority have been established by DOE:

(a) The use of the loan guarantee authority is not restricted to contracts or subcontracts of any particular type or class. Each case is to be evaluated on its own merits and under the particular circumstances applicable thereto.

(b) The fact that a contract has been awarded as a result of competitive bidding should not, of itself, render the loan ineligible for guarantee by DOE if the contractor is financially responsible and its need for working capital is the result of the impact of a defense program or any other DOE program for which guaranteed loans are authorized.

(c) The guarantee authority should, in general, not be used in connection with loans to contractors required to furnish performance bonds, except in those cases in which the time likely to be required for the surety or DOE to take over in the event of default will result in delays which cannot be tolerated by the particular program concerned. When performance bonds have been furnished, the surety shall be required to subordinate its rights in favor of the guaranteed loan.

(d) The criterion that the materials or services to be provided cannot readily be acquired from alternative sources does not require the finding that the materials or services are absolutely unobtainable elsewhere. The criterion should be so applied as to permit guarantees of loans when, although the

materials or services can be obtained elsewhere, such factors as the urgency of supply schedules, technical capacity of the contractor, comparative prices, and time and expense involved in reissuing the contract, including termination payment, establish that it is to the Government's advantage not to resort to alternative sources merely because the contractor or subcontractor may require a guaranteed loan.

(e) If it is known at the time the contract is to be awarded that the low offeror who is technically qualified and competent to furnish the required materials and services will require a guaranteed loan, the contracting officer should obtain appropriate advice and in reaching a decision should consider at least the following:

(1) The savings to be realized by awarding the contract to the low offeror;

(2) The risk to the Government in guaranteeing a loan; and

(3) The likelihood, if award is made to the second low offeror, of that offeror's applying for a guaranteed loan at a later date.

Extreme care should be exercised in rejecting a low bid or proposal simply because the low offeror requires a guaranteed loan.

(f) The amount of the loan should bear reasonable relationship to such factors as the value and terms of the contract, the probable investment required to be made by the contractor in payrolls and inventories, the frequency with which contract payments are to be made, and the borrower's current working capital position.

(g) Borrowings for working capital purposes under guaranteed loans shall be limited to the amount necessary to perform the contract for which the loan is sought. In order that the contractor will also use its own funds in the performance of the contracts, amounts outstanding under the loan or line-of-credit shall be limited to an amount not to exceed 90 percent of the borrower's investment in its contracts, regardless of the total amount of the loan or line of credit authorized. The borrower's investment includes all items for which the borrower would be entitled to payment on performance or termination of contracts, but does not include any items for which no work has been done nor expenditures made.

(h) Unless there are exceptional circumstances, the loan should mature not later than 30 days after the estimated date of final payment under the contract.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

932.7004 Procedures.

932.7004–1 Guaranteed loans for civilian programs.

The procedures for authorizing a guaranteed loan under legislation other than section 301 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091) shall be essentially the same as those set forth in FAR 32.304, Procedures, FAR 32.305, Loan Guarantees for Terminated Contracts, and FAR 32.306 Loan Guarantee for Subcontacts; except that any contrary provisions required by enabling legislation authorizing the loan shall govern.

932.7004–2 Criteria.

(a) The materials or services to be furnished by the contractor are necessary to the Government interest.

(b) The materials or services cannot as a practical matter be obtained from alternate sources without delay or impeding the Government's interest, except that no small business concern shall be held ineligible for the issuance of such guarantee by reason of alternative sources of supply.

(c) The contractor has demonstrated its inability to obtain the necessary financing in conventional credit channels without the guarantee.

(d) There is reasonable assurance that the loan can be repaid.

(e) The contractor is competent to perform the contract.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

932.7004–3 Eligibility.

The applicant's eligibility for a guaranteed loan will be based on:

(a) Contracting officer determinations and findings regarding items (a), (b) and (e) in 932.7004–2 as incorporated in a Certificate of Eligibility (FAR 32.304–2); and

(b) The Chief Financial Officer's determination for items (c) and (d) in 932.7004–2 based on information contained in the application, the Federal Reserve Bank's report, and information furnished by the contracting activity concerned.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9106, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 933—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 933.1—Protests

933.102 General.
933.103 Protests to the agency.
933.104 Protests to GAO.
933.106 Solicitation provisions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 51 FR 31336, Sept. 3, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 933.1—Protests

SOURCE: 61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

933.102 General. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may, without power of redelegation, provide corrective relief in response to a protest in accordance with 48 CFR 33.102(b).

[63 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997]

933.103 Protests to the agency. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (f), (i), (j), and (k))

(f) If FAR 33.103(f) requires that award be withheld or performance be suspended or the awarded contract be terminated pending resolution of an agency protest, authority to award and/or continue performance of the protested contract may be requested by the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA), concurred in by counsel, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(i)(1) Protests filed with the contracting officer before or after award shall be decided by the Head of the Contracting Activity except for the following cases, which shall be decided by the Procurement Executive:

(i) The protester requests that the protest be decided by the Procurement Executive.

(ii) The HCA is the contracting officer of record at the time the protest is filed, having signed either the solicitation where the award has not been made, or the contract, where the award or nomination of the apparent successful offeror has been made.

(iii) The HCA concludes that one or more of the issues raised in the protest have the potential for significant impact on DOE acquisition policy.

(2) Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision by the Procurement Executive, the contracting activity shall immediately provide a copy of the protest to the Office of Contract Management.

(j) The Department of Energy encourages direct negotiations between an offeror and the contracting officer in an attempt to resolve protests. In those situations where the parties are not able to achieve resolution, the Department favors the use of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to resolve protests. A protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level shall state whether the protester is willing to utilize ADR techniques such as mediation or nonbinding evaluation of the protest by a neutral. Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level, the Office of Contract Management will explore with the protester whether the use of ADR techniques would be appropriate to resolve the protest. Both parties must agree that the use of such techniques is appropriate. If the parties do not mutually agree to utilize ADR to resolve the protest, the protest will be processed in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (k).

(k) Upon receipt of a protest lodged with the Department, the contracting officer shall prepare a report similar to that discussed in FAR 33.104(a)(3)(iii). In the case of a protest filed at the Headquarters level, the report shall be forwarded to the Office of Contract Management within 21 calendar days of being notified of such a protest with a proposed response to the protest. The Procurement Executive (for protests at

the Headquarters level or those specific HCA protests cited in paragraph (i)(1) of this section) or an HCA (for protests at the contracting activity level) will render a decision on a protest within 35 calendar days, unless a longer period of time is determined to be needed.

[51 FR 31336, Sept. 3, 1986, as amended at 67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

933.104 Protests to GAO. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (g))

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall provide the notice of protest.

(b) *Protests before award.* (1) When the Department has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded until the matter is resolved, unless authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity in accordance with FAR 33.104(b). Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes the award, the required finding shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive. The finding shall address the likelihood that the protest will be sustained by the GAO.

(c) *Protests after award.* Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes performance, the finding required by FAR 33.104(c)(2) shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(g) *Notice to GAO.* (1) The report to the GAO regarding a decision not to comply with the GAO's recommendation, discussed at FAR 33.104(f), shall be provided by the HCA making the award, after approval of the Procurement Executive. If a DOE-wide policy issue is involved, the report shall be provided by the Procurement Executive.

(2) It is the policy of the Department to comply promptly with recommendations set forth in Comptroller General Decisions except for compelling reasons.

(3) The GAO does not have jurisdiction to consider subcontractor protests. 933.106 Solicitation provisions.

933.106 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall supplement the provision at FAR 52.233–2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for other than simplified acquisitions by adding the provision at 48 CFR 952.233–2.

(b) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233–4 in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233–5 in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 935—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

Sec.
935.010 Scientific and technical reports.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

935.010 Scientific and technical reports.

(c) All research and development contracts which require submission of scientific and technical reports, shall include an instruction requiring the contractor to submit all scientific and technical reports, and any other notices or reports relating thereto, to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information, P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. The phrase ''any other notices or reports relating thereto'' does not include notices or reports concerning administrative matters such as contract cost or financial data and information.

(d) Contractors shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.15, ''DOE and Major Contractor Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents,'' except when the contract is with an educational institution, in which case the contractor shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.16, ''University Contractor, Grantee and Cooperative Agreement Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents.''

[56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991]

PART 936—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 936.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

Sec.
936.202 Specifications.

Subpart 936.6—Architect-Engineer Services

936.602–70 DOE selection criteria.
936.609–3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 936.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition or Removal of Improvements

936.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

Subpart 936.71—Inspection and Acceptance

936.7100 Scope of subpart.
936.7101 Construction contracts.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 936.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

936.202 Specifications.

(a) To support all invitations for bids, plans and specifications will be available on request to all prospective bidders, including general contractors, subcontractors, and material and equipment suppliers. Where the cost of reproduction is $10 or more, the charge shall be a minimum of $10 and subject to a maximum of $500, depending upon the size of the project and the number of drawings and the volume of specifications involved. Where the cost of reproduction is less than $10, the contracting officer has authority to make distribution at cost of reproduction, or free of charge, as a particular situation dictates.

(b) No refund for the return of plans and specifications will be made except when the invitation is canceled. Under such circumstances, refund of payments will be made upon return of the plans and specifications in good condition to the issuing office.

(c) Plans and specifications will be issued without charge to such organizations as The Associated General Contractors of America, American Road Builders' Association, Dodge Reports, Blue Reports, Brown's Letters, Inc., builders and contractors exchanges in the locality in which the project is to

be constructed, and others that maintain public plan display rooms.

(d) Payments received for plans and specifications shall be handled in accordance with the regulations prescribed by the General Accounting Office in sections 3020–10 and 3030 of Title 7 of GAO Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies.

(e) If the contracting officer desires to have the architect-engineer or construction manager handle the furnishing of plans and specifications and payments therefor, the invitations for bids should so state, and the architect-engineer or construction management contract shall provide the manner in which the receipts are to be handled, generally as a credit to the contract.

(f) No charge will be made to original receivers of plans and specifications for revised sheets of drawings and revised pages of specifications which are issued by amendments to invitations.

(g) Plans and specifications may be issued in complete sets only, or in complete sets and parts of sets, as the Head of the Contracting Activity determines to be best. If less than complete sets of plans and specifications are issued, the distribution should be based on an applicant's request for specific pages and drawing sheets.

(h) When a non-refundable fee is to be charged, a provision substantially the same as 952.236–72 shall be included in the solicitation.

[49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47308, Sept. 12, 1995]

Subpart 936.6—Architect-Engineer Services

936.602–70 DOE selection criteria.

Contracting officers or architect-engineer evaluation boards shall apply the evaluation criteria contained in this subsection, as appropriate, and any special criteria developed for individual selections. When special and additional criteria are to be used, they shall be set forth in the public announcement required by 936.601, and a written justification for their use shall be placed in the DOE file maintained for the project.

(a) *General qualifications, including:*

(1) Reputation and standing of the firm and its principal members;

(2) Experience and technical competence of the firm in comparable work;

(3) Past record in performing work for DOE, other Government agencies, and private industry, including projects or contracts implemented with no overruns; performance from the standpoint of cost including cost overruns (last 5 years); the nature, extent, and effectiveness of contractor's cost reduction program; quality of work; and ability to meet schedules including schedule overruns (last 5 years) (where applicable);

(4) The volume of past and present workloads;

(5) Interest of company management in the project and expected participation and contribution of top officials;

(6) Adequacy of central or branch office facilities for the proposed work, including facilities for any special services that may be required;

(7) Geographic location of the home office and familiarity with the locality in which the project is located:

(b) *Personnel and organizations.* (1) Specific experience and qualifications of personnel proposed for assignment to the project, including, as required for various phases of the work:

(i) Technical skills and abilities in planning, organizing, executing, and controlling;

(ii) Abilities in overall project coordination and management; and

(iii) Experience in working together as a team;

(2) Proposed project organization, delegations of responsibility, and assignments of authority;

(3) Availability of additional competent, regular employees for support of the project, and the depth and size of the organization so that any necessary expansion or acceleration could be handled adequately;

(4) Experience and qualifications of proposed consultants and subcontractors; and

(5) Ability to assign adequate qualified personnel from the proposed organization (firms own organization, joint-venture organizations, consulting firms etc.) including key personnel and a competent supervising representative.

(c) Additional (or special) criteria developed for the specific project shall be considered and evaluated as may be appropriate.

936.609–3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

In addition to the clause at FAR 52.236–24, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.236–71 in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 936.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolitation or Removal of Improvements

936.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

(a) The contracting officer shall also include the additional terms at 952.236–70 in Standard Form 252 item 6.

Subpart 936.71—Inspection and Acceptance

936.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Part 36 by prescribing the policies and requirements for inspection and acceptance under construction contracts.

936.7101 Construction contracts.

(a) Inspection services may be performed by the architect-engineer responsible for the design. Inspection services may not be procured from a construction contractor with respect to its own work.

(b) When one contractor is to inspect the work of another, the inspection contractor will be given written instructions defining its responsibilities and stating that it is not authorized to modify the terms and conditions of the contract, to direct additional work, to waive any requirements of the contract, or to settle any claim or dispute. Copies of the instructions will be given to the contractor who is to be inspected, with a request to acknowledge receipt on a copy to be returned to the contracting officer. In this manner, both contractors are on express notice of the authority and limitations of the authority of the inspecting contractor.

PART 937—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

937.7040 Contract clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

SOURCE: 58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

937.7040 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.237–70 entitled ''Collective bargaining agreements—protective services'' in all protective services solicitations and contracts involving DOE-owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national defense reasons. See also, 922.103–5, Contract clauses, which prescribes use of the clause at FAR 52.222–1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

PART 939—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

Sec.
939.7000 Scope.
939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.
939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 62 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

939.7000 Scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures that apply to the acquisition of information technology by the Department of Energy (DOE).

939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.

Solicitations and contracts for, or using, outdated information technology equipment shall be submitted to the Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management for review and approval. The Office of Information Management shall review these documents and make the decision whether to allow the acquisition or use of outdated information technology equipment.

939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.

(a) *Management and operating (M&O) contracts.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, M&O contractors and their subcontractors shall not be used to acquire information technology unrelated to the mission of the M&O contract either for sole use by DOE employees or employees of other DOE contractors, or for use by other Federal agencies or their contractors.

(b) *Other than M&O contracts.* Where it has been determined that a contractor (other than an M&O contractor or its subcontractor) will acquire information technology either for sole use by DOE employees or for the furnishing of the information technology as government-furnished property under another contract, and after receiving written authorization from their cognizant DOE contracting office pursuant to 48 CFR part 51, DOE contractors working under cost-reimbursement-type contracts may place orders against authorized contracts. All authorizations to contractors shall expressly and specifically reference the restriction regarding contractor use of the items acquired, cited at 48 CFR 951.102(e)(4)(iii).

(c) *Consolidated contractor acquisitions.* When common information technology requirements in support of DOE programs have been identified and it is anticipated that the consolidation of such requirements will promote cost or other efficiencies, the Designated Senior Official for Information Management may authorize an M&O contractor to acquire information technology for use by the following:

(1) One or more other contractor(s) performing on-site at the same DOE-owned or -leased facility as the M&O contractor, or

(2) Other M&O contractors.

PART 941—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

Sec.
941.201–70 DOE Directives.
941.201–71 Use of subcontracts.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

941.201–70 DOE Directives.

Utility services (defined at FAR 41.101) shall be acquired in accordance with FAR part 41 and DOE Directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services).

941.201–71 Use of subcontracts.

Utility services for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water and/or sewerage at facilities owned or leased by DOE shall not be acquired under a subcontract arrangement, except as provided for at 48 CFR 970.4102–1 or if the prime contract is with a utility company.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 942—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Subpart 942.2—Contract Administration Services

Sec.
942.270–1 Contracting Officer's Representatives
942.270–2 Contract Clause

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

Sec.
942.704 Billing rates.
942.705–1 Contracting officer determination procedure.
942.705–3 Educational institutions.
942.705–4 State and local governments.
942.705–5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12026, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 942.2—Contract Administration Services

SOURCE: 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

942.270–1 Contracting Officer's Representatives.

In accordance with internal agency procedures, a contracting officer may designate other qualified personnel to be the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for the purpose of performing certain technical functions in administering a contract. These functions include, but are not limited to, technical monitoring, inspection, approval of shop drawings, testing, and approval of samples. The COR acts solely as a technical representative of the contracting officer and is not authorized to perform any function that results in a change in the scope, price, terms or conditions of the contract. COR designations must be made in writing by the contracting officer, and shall identify the responsibilities and limitations of the designation. A copy of the COR designation must be furnished to the contractor and the contract administration office.

942.270–2 Contract Clause.

The clause at 952.242–70, or a clause substantially the same, may be inserted in solicitations and contracts when a designated Contracting Officer's Representative will issue technical direction to the contractor under the contract.

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

942.704 Billing rates.

(b) When the contracting officer or auditor responsible for establishing billing rates, in accordance with FAR 42.704, has not established such rates or such rates are not current for the performance periods (contractor FY) under contract, the DOE contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall establish an appropriate rate(s) for billing purposes. If the contractor holds more than one DOE contract covering that period of performance, the DOE office with the largest unliquidated obligations as of the beginning of that performance period shall take the lead in establishing the required billing rate for use on DOE contracts. Once appropriate billing rates are established by the responsible contracting officer designated by FAR 42.704, such rates shall be adopted by the contracting officer and all billings and payments shall be retroactively revised to reflect the agreed upon rate(s).

942.705–1 Contracting officer determination procedure. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b))

(a)(3) The Department of Energy shall use the contracting officer determination procedure for all business units for which it shall be required to negotiate final indirect cost rates. A list of such business units is maintained by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(b)(1) Pursuant to FAR 52.216–7, Allowable Cost and Payment, contractors shall be requested to submit their final indirect cost rate proposals reflecting actual cost experience during the covered period to the cognizant contracting officer responsible for negotiating their final rates.

The DOE negotiating official shall request all needed audit service in accordance with internal procedures.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705–3 Educational institutions. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(2) The negotiated rates established for the institutions cited in OMB Circular No. A–88 are distributed to the Cognizant DOE Office (CDO) assigned lead office responsibility for all DOE indirect cost matters relating to a particular contractor by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705–4 State and local governments.

A list of cognizant agencies for State/local government organizations is periodically published in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The responsible agencies are notified of such assignments. The current negotiated rates for State/local government activities is distributed to each CDO by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705–5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

OMB Circular A–122 establishes the rules for assigning cognizant agencies for the negotiation and approval of indirect cost rates. The Federal agency with the largest dollar value of awards (contracts plus federal financial assistance dollars) will be designated as the cognizant agency. There is no published list of assigned agencies. The Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization, distributes to each CDO the rates established by the cognizant agency.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

(a) Contracting officer receipt of vouchers. Vouchers and invoices submitted to DOE shall be submitted to the contracting officer or designee for review and approval for payment. If the examination of a voucher or invoice raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost submitted therein, the contracting officer, shall:

(1) Hold informal discussion with the contractor as appropriate.

(2) Issue a notice (letter, memo, etc.) to the contractor advising of cost disallowed or to be disallowed and advising the contractor that it may:

(i) Submit a written claim as to why the cost should be reimbursed—if in disagreement with the disallowance.

(ii) File a claim under the disputes clause, which will be processed in accordance with disputes procedures in the event disagreements cannot be settled.

(3) Process the voucher or invoice for payment and advise the finance office to deduct the disallowed cost when scheduling the voucher for payment.

(c) *Auditor reports and other sources of questioned costs.* (1) From time to time reports are received from professional auditors that may question the allowability of an incurred cost. Such reports are received as the result of auditors, in their independent role under OMB Circular A–73 or their own charters, scheduling and conducting financial or compliance audits of government contracts or as the result of an independent request for auditor service, as discussed in 942.70 Audit Services.

(2) When auditor reports or other notifications question cost or consider them unallowable, the contracting officer shall follow up such reports and resolve all such cost issues promptly by determining, through discussions with the contractor and/or auditor within six months of the audit report date, or date of receipt if a non-Federal audit. One of the following courses of action shall be pursued:

(i) Accept and implement audit recommendations as submitted.

(ii) Accept the principle of the audit recommendation but reject the cost questioned amount.

(iii) Reject audit findings and recommendations.

(3) When implementing the accepted course of action, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Hold discussions with the auditor and contractor as appropriate.

(ii) Issue a notice in writing advising the contractor of the government's intent to disallow the cost questioned, if the contracting officer agrees with the auditor concerning the questioned costs.

(iii) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if they are agreed with in principle but there is a difference of opinion as to a proper amount.

(iv) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if the auditor recommendations are acceptable to the contracting officer but the contractor does not accept the finding or disallowance.

(v) Issue a final decision of the contracting officer disallowing the questionable cost where differences cannot be resolved, advising of the contractor's right to appeal the decision, and advising the procedure to be followed if it is decided to make such an appeal.

(vi) Initiate immediate recoupment actions for all disallowed cost owed the government by:

(A) Requesting the contractor to provide a credit adjustment (offset) against amounts billed the government on the next or future invoice(s) if such shall be submitted under a contract for which the disallowed cost applies.

(B) Deducting (offset) the disallowed cost from the next or future invoice(s) submitted under the contract; if the contractor provides no adjustment under the contract for which the disallowed cost applies; provided such reduction is deemed appropriate.

(C) Advising the contractor that a refund shall be directly payable to the government in situations where there are insufficient payments owed by the government to effect recovery via (A) or (B) above or an offset is otherwise inappropriate.

(vii) Promptly notify the appropriate finance office of refunds directly payable to the government to ensure proper billing and follow-up action for collection.

[49 FR 12026, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9107, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 945—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

Sec.
945.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.
945.102–70 Reporting of contractor-held property.
945.102–71 Maintenance of records.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303–1 Policy.

Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505–11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.
945.506 Identification.
945.570–2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.
945.570–7 Disposition of motor vehicles.
945.570–8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.
945.603 Disposal methods.
945.603–70 Plant clearance function.
945.603–71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.
945.607–2 Recovering precious metals.
945.608–2 Standard screening.
945.608–3 Agency screening.
945.608–4 Limited screening.
945.608–5 Special items screening.
945.608–6 Waiver of screening requirements.
945.610–4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

945.000 Scope of part.

This part and FAR Part 45 are not applicable to the management of property by operating and management contractors. In addition, the policies and procedures contained in FAR Part 45 governing the management, control, reporting, and disposal of special test equipment and special tooling are not followed by the DOE.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.

Personal property, as used in this part, means property of any kind or interest therein, except real property; records of the Federal Government; and nuclear and special source materials, atomic weapons, and by-product materials.

Capital equipment, as used in this part, means personal property items having a unit acquisition cost of $5,000 or more and an anticipated service life in excess of two years, regardless of type of funding, and having the potential for maintaining their integrity as capital items; i.e., not expendable due to use.

[54 FR 27647, June 30, 1989]

945.102–70 Reporting of contractor-held property.

Within 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall report the following information to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(a) Name and address of each contractor with DOE property in their possession, or in the possession of their subcontractors (do not include grantees, cooperative agreements, interagency agreements, or agreements with state or local governments).

(b) Contract number of each DOE contract with Government property.

(c) Date contractor's property management system was approved and by whom (DOE office, Defense Contract Management Command, or the Office of Naval Research).

(d) Date of most current appraisal of contractor's property management system, who conducted the appraisal, and status of the system (satisfactory or unsatisfactory).

(e) Total dollar value of DOE property as reported on last semiannual asset report (including date of report), for each DOE contract administered by the contracting activity.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9107, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.102–71 Maintenance of records.

The contracting activity shall maintain records of approvals and reviews of contractors' property management systems, the dollar value of DOE property as reported on the most recent semiannual financial report, and records on property administration delegations to other Government agencies.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303–1 Policy.

The DOE has established specific policies concerning special nuclear material requirements needed under DOE contracts for fabricating end items using special nuclear material, and for conversion or scrap recovery of special nuclear material. *Special nuclear material* means uranium enriched in the isotopes U233, and U235, and/or plutonium other than PU238. The policies to be followed are:

(a) Special nuclear material will be furnished by the DOE for fixed-price contracts and subcontracts, at any tier, which call for the production of special nuclear products, including fabrication and conversion, for Government use. (The contractor or subcontractor must have the appropriate license or licenses to receive the special nuclear material. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is the licensing agency.)

(b) Contracts and subcontracts for fabrication of end items using special nuclear material generally shall be of the fixed-price type. Cost-type contracts or subcontracts for fabrication shall be used only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity. This approval authority shall not be further delegated.

(c) Contracts and subcontracts for conversion or scrap recovery of special

nuclear material shall be of a fixed-price type, except as otherwise approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

The type of plant equipment and dollar threshold for non-Government use of DOE plant equipment will be determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity which awarded the contract. Approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity is required to authorize non-Government use exceeding 25% of operational use.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505–11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.

The requirements of FAR 45.505–11 apply to plant equipment having a unit cost of $1,000 or more.

945.506 Identification.

The requirements of FAR 45.506 apply to Government property having a unit cost of $1,000 or more.

945.570–2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.

(a) The GSA Interagency Fleet Management System (GSA–IFMS) is the first source of supply for providing motor vehicles to contractors; however, contracting officer approval is required for contractors to utilize this service.

(b) Prior approval of GSA must be obtained before—

(1) Fixed-price contractors can use the GSA–IFMS;

(2) DOE-owned motor vehicles can be furnished to any contractor in an area served by a GSA–IFMS; and

(3) A contractor can commercially lease a motor vehicle for more than 60 days.

(c) GSA has the responsibility for acquisition of motor vehicles for Government agencies. All requisitions (GSA Form 1781) shall be processed in accordance with 41 CFR 101–26.501.

(d) Contractors shall submit all motor vehicle requirements to the contracting officer for approval.

(e) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons is limited to small, subcompact, and compact vehicles which meet Government fuel economy standards. The acquisition of light trucks is limited to those vehicles which meet the current fuel economy standards set by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375.

(f) Cost reimbursement contractors may be authorized by the contracting officer to utilize GSA Federal Supply Schedule 751, Motor Vehicle Rental, for short term rentals not to exceed 60 days, and are required to utilize available GSA consolidated leasing programs for long term (60 continuous days or longer) commercial leasing of passenger vehicles and light trucks.

(g) The Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, shall certify all requisitions prior to submittal to GSA for the following:

(1) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons.

(2) The lease (60 continuous days or longer) of any passenger automobile.

(3) The acquisition or lease (60 continuous days or longer) of light trucks less than 8,500 GVWR.

(h) Purchase requisitions for other motor vehicles may be submitted directly to GSA when approved by the contracting officer.

(i) Contractors shall thoroughly examine motor vehicles acquired under a GSA contract for defects. Any defect shall be reported promptly to GSA, and repairs shall be made under terms of the warranty.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.570–7 Disposition of motor vehicles.

(a) The contractor shall dispose of DOE-owned motor vehicles as directed by the contracting officer.

(b) DOE-owned motor vehicles may be disposed of as exchange/sale items

when directed by the contracting officer; however, a designated DOE official must execute the Title Transfer forms.

945.570–8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

(a) Contractors conducting motor vehicle operations shall forward annually (on or before December 1) to the contracting officer their plan for acquisition of motor vehicles for the next fiscal year for review, approval and submittal to DOE Headquarters. This plan shall conform to the fuel efficiency standards for motor vehicles for the applicable fiscal year, as established by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and as implemented by GSA and current DOE directives. Additional guidance for the preparation of the plan will be issued by the contracting officer, as required.

(b) Contractors operating DOE-owned and/or commercially leased (for 60 continuous days or longer) motor vehicles shall prepare and submit the following annual year-end reports to the contracting officer:

(1) DOE Report of Motor Vehicle Data (passenger vehicles).

(2) DOE Report of Truck Data.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.

Personal property (See 945.101).

945.603 Disposal methods.

945.603–70 Plant clearance function.

If the plant clearance function has not been formally delegated to another Federal agency, the contracting officer shall assume all responsibilities of the plant clearance officer identified in FAR Subpart 45.6.

945.603–71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.

Special procedures regarding the disposal of radioactively contaminated property may be found at 41 CFR 109–45.50.

945.607–2 Recovering precious metals.

(b) Contractors generating contractor inventory containing precious metals shall identify and promptly report such items to the contracting officer for review, approval and reporting to the DOE precious metals pool. This includes all precious metals in any form, including shapes, scrap or radioactively contaminated, except for silver. Only high grade nonradioactively contaminated silver should be reported to the precious metals pool. The Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE pool. Precious metals scrap will be reported to the DOE precious metals pool, operated by Martin Marietta Energy Systems, M.S. 8207, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831.

[54 FR 27648, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.608–2 Standard screening.

(b)(1) Prior to reporting excess property to GSA, all reportable property, as identified in Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR 101–43.4801, shall be reported to the contracting office. The contracting office shall transmit this information via terminal processing or hard copy to DOE Headquarters for centralized screening in the DOE Reportable Excess Automated Property System (REAPS). Agency screening will begin when the item is first included in the REAPS monthly catalog and will end upon the issuance of the following monthly catalog.

(i) REAPS requires the inclusion of a five character address code which identifies the reporting contractor. The address code will be assigned by DOE Headquarters upon receipt of a completed Address Notification form for the contractor or DOE office reporting the property as excess.

(ii) Excess screening documents and Address Notification forms shall be submitted to the Office of Contractor Management and Administration, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

945.608–3 Agency screening.

Items shall be reported to the contracting office and should be screened informally within the contracting office's complex of contractors and with other known users of the property at other DOE locations.

945.608–4 Limited screening.

(a) Prior to reporting to GSA, all nonreportable property, excluding scrap and salvage, shall be reported to the contracting office for a 15 day informal screening within the contracting office's complex of contractors and other appropriate DOE field locations.

945.608–5 Special items screening.

Prior to reporting to GSA, that property in FAR 45.608–5 (a), (b), and (d) shall be reported and screened within DOE in accordance with 945.608–2 and 945.608–3.

(c) *Printing equipment.* All printing equipment excess to requirements shall be reported to the Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters.

945.608–6 Waiver of screening requirements.

(a) The Director Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is the designee who may authorize exceptions from screening requirements in accordance with the provisions of FAR 45.608–6.

(b) A request to the Director of the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization for the waiver of screening requirements must be submitted by the HCA with a justification setting forth the compelling circumstances warranting the exception.

[54 FR 27648, June 30, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

945.610–4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.

Contractor inventory located in foreign countries will be utilized and disposed of in accordance with DOE–PMR 41 CFR 109–43.5, and 45.51.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

PART 947—TRANSPORTATION

Subpart 947.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S. Flag Vessels

947.506 Procedures.

Subpart 947.70—Foreign Travel

Sec.
947.7000 [Reserved]
947.7001 Policy.
947.7002 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 947.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S. Flag Vessels

947.506 Procedures.

For contract awards involving foreign suppliers which will necessitate ocean transportation, a copy of the award document is to be furnished to the Maritime Administration at the following address: Inter-Agency Liaison, Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590

Subpart 947.70—Foreign Travel

SOURCE: 65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

947.7000 [Reserved]

947.7001 Policy.

Contractor foreign travel shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in DOE Order 551.1, Official Foreign Travel, or any subsequent version of the order in effect at the time of award.

947.7002 Contract clause.

When foreign travel may be required under the contract, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.247–70, Foreign Travel.

PART 949—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

Sec.
949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.
949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.
949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.
949.505 Other termination clauses.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.

The Procurement Executive shall be notified prior to taking any action to terminate (a) contracts for the operation of Government-owned facilities, (b) any prime contract or subcontract in excess of $10 million, and (c) any contract the termination of which is likely to provoke unusual interest.

949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.

Any evidence of fraud or other criminal conduct in connection with the settlement of a contract termination shall be reported in accordance with 909.406.

949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

(a) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish settlement review boards for the review of each termination settlement or determination of amount due under the termination clause of a contract or approval or ratification of a subcontract settlement when the action involves $50,000 or more.

(b) Settlement review boards may be established for actions below $50,000 when considered desirable by the Head of the Contracting Activity or when specifically requested by the contracting officer.

(c) Proposed settlement agreements or determinations in excess of contractual authority of the Heads of Contracting Activities will be transmitted to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

(d) Contracting officers shall not conclude proposed settlement or determinations until the approvals required by this subsection have been obtained.

[49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.

The standard clauses set forth in FAR Subpart 49.5 are applicable as prescribed subject to the cost principles referenced in the various termination articles shall be in accordance with part 931.

[49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

949.505 Other termination clauses.

(f) The clause at 952.249–70 is suggested for use in cost-plus-fixed-fee Architect-Engineer contracts.

PART 950—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

Sec.
950.7000 Scope of subpart.
950.7001 General policy.
950.7002 Definitions.
950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.
950.7004–950.7005 [Reserved]
950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.
950.7007–950.7008 [Reserved]
950.7009 Fees.
950.7010 Financial protection requirements.

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity

950.7101 Applicability.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

950.7000 Scope of subpart.

The General Services Administration (GSA) and, in some cases, the Department of Defense (DOD) Military Traffic Management Command negotiate agreements with commercial organizations to provide certain discounts to contractors traveling under Government cost-reimbursable contracts. In the case of discount air fares and hotel/motel room rates, the GSA has established agreements with certain airlines and thousands of hotels/motels to extend discounts which were previously only available to Federal employees on official travel status. DOD has negotiated agreements with car rental companies for special rates with unlimited mileage which were also to be used by only Federal employees on official Government business. GSA Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMRs) make these three travel discounts available to Government cost-reimbursable contractors at the option of the vendor.

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

951.7001 General policy.

Contracting officers will encourage DOE cost-reimbursable contractors (CRCs) to use Government travel discounts to the maximum extent practicable in accordance with contractual terms and conditions. Vendors providing the service may require that Government contractor employees furnish a letter of identification signed by the authorizing contracting officer. Contracting officers shall provide CRCs with a ''Standard Letter of Identification'' when appropriate to do so. An example of a ''Standard Letter of Identification'' is at 952.251–70(e).

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

950.7002 Definitions.

DOE contractor means any DOE prime contractor, including any agency of the Federal Government with which DOE has entered into an interagency agreement.

Nuclear incident means any occurrence, including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, within the United States causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material. The term includes any such occurrence outside the United States if such occurrence involves source, special nuclear, or byproduct material owned by, and used by or under contract with, the United States.

Person indemnified means:

(1) With respect to a nuclear incident occurring within the United States or outside the United States as the term is defined above and with respect to any nuclear incident in connection with the design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance, or use of the nuclear ship Savannah, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed or who is required to maintain financial protection, and any other person who may be liable for public liability; or

(2) With respect to any other nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability by reason of his activities under any contract with the Secretary of Energy or any project to which indemnification under the provisions of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been extended or under any subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement, or any tier under any such contract or project.

Public liability means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State, or a political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation), except: (1) Claims under State or Federal workmen's compensation acts of employees of persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs; (2) claims arising out of an act of war; and (3) whenever

used in subsections a., c., and k. of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, claims for loss of, or damage to, or loss of use of property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the licensed activity where the nuclear incident occurs. *Public liability* also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: Provided, that such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 12185, Mar. 27, 1985; 56 FR 57827, Nov. 14, 1991]

950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, requires DOE ''to enter into agreements of indemnification with any person who may conduct activities under a contract with (DOE) that involve the risk of public liability * * *.'' However, DOE contractors whose activities are already subject to indemnification by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission are not eligible for such statutory indemnity. See 950.7006 below.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall assure that contracts subject to this requirement contain the appropriate nuclear hazards indemnity provisions.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

950.7004–950.7005 [Reserved]

950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

(a) The contract clause contained in 952.250–70 shall be incorporated in all contracts in which the contractor is under risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 952.250–70 shall be included in contracts with architect-engineer contractors for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(b) However, this clause shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

950.7007–950.7008 [Reserved]

950.7009 Fees.

No fee will be charged a DOE contractor for a statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991]

950.7010 Financial protection requirements.

DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE Headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be (a) permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves or (b) permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991]

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity

950.7101 Applicability.

(a) The DOE also has general contract authority to enter into indemnity agreements with its contractors. Under such authority a certain measure of protection is extended to the DOE contractor against risk of liability, but the assumption of liability by DOE will be expressly subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

Prior to enactment of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, this authority was exercised in a number of Atomic Energy Commission contracts and this type of indemnification remains in some DOE contracts.

(b) It is the policy of the DOE, subsequent to the enactment of section 170, to restrict indemnity agreements with DOE contractors, with respect to protection against public liability for a nuclear incident, to the statutory indemnity provided under section 170. However, it is recognized that circumstances may exist under which a DOE contractor may be exposed to a risk of public liability for a nuclear occurrence which would not be covered by the statutory indemnity.

(c) While it is normally DOE policy to require its non-management and operating contractors to obtain insurance coverage against public liability for nonnuclear risks, there may be circumstances in which a contractual indemnity may be warranted to protect a DOE non-management and operating contractor against liability for uninsured nonnuclear risks.

(d) If circumstances as mentioned in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section do arise, it shall be the responsibility of the Heads of Contracting Activities to submit to the Head of the Agency or designee for review and decision, all pertinent information concerning the need for, or desirability of, providing a general authority indemnity to a DOE contractor.

(e) Where the indemnified risk is nonnuclear, the amount of general authority indemnity extended to a fixed-price contractor should normally have a maximum obligation equivalent to the amount of insurance that the contractor usually carries to cover such risks in its other commercial operations or, if the risk involved is dissimilar to those normally encountered by the contractor, the amount that it otherwise would have reasonably procured to insure this contract risk.

(f) In the event that a DOE contractor has been extended both a statutory indemnity and a general authority indemnity, the general authority indemnity will not apply to the extent that the statutory indemnity applies.

(g) The provisions of this subsection do not restrict or affect the policy of DOE to pay its cost-reimbursement type contractors for the allowable cost of losses and expenses incurred in the performance of the contact work, within the maximum amount of the contract obligation.

[49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 28102, June 19, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997]

PART 951—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

Sec.
951.101 Policy.
951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.
951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

951.7002 Responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

951.101 Policy.

(a) It is DOE policy that contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts should meet their requirements from Government sources of supply when these sources are available to them, and if it is economically advantageous or otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontractors performing under cost-reimbursement subcontracts, where all higher tier contracts and subcontracts are cost-type, to use Government supply sources in accordance with the requirements and procedures in FAR Part 51, DOE PMR

41 CFR 109–26, and any necessary approval from the agency involved. This authority may be redelegated to the level of contracting officer. Direct acquisition by the DOE, rather than by a contractor under cost-reimbursement contracts, shall be required where deemed necessary by the Head of the Contracting Activity in order to carry out special requirements of appropriation acts or other applicable laws relating to particular items.

(c)(1) The DOE central point of contact for the assignment, correction, or deletion of FEDSTRIP activity address codes is the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(e)(4)(iii) Materials, supplies, and equipment acquired from Government sources of supply under the procedures described herein must be used exclusively in connection with Government work, except as otherwise authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

(b) The Procurement Executive shall be informed of instances in which GSA sources of supply are not used because of the quality of the items available from GSA or when a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

951.7002 Responsibilities.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.251–70, Contractor employee travel discounts, in all cost-reimbursable solicitations and contracts when significant costs for rail travel, car rental, or lodging will be required to perform the contract. The contracting officer may furnish the contractor with appropriate identification letters.

[65 FR 81007, Dec. 22, 2000]

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 952—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 952.0—General

Sec.
952.000 Scope of part.
952.001 General policy.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

952.202 Clauses related to definitions.
952.202–1 Definitions.
952.203–1 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.
952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.
952.204–2 Security requirements.
952.204–70 Classification/Declassification.
952.204–71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.
952.204–72 Disclosure of information.
952.204–73 Facility clearance.
952.204–75 Public Affairs.
952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.
952.208–7 Tagging of leased vehicles.
952.208–70 Printing.
952.209 Clauses related to contractor's qualifications.
952.209–8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.
952.209–71 [Reserved]
952.209–72 Organizational conflicts of interest.
952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.
952.211–70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).
952.211–71 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (contracts).
952.211–72—952.211–73 [Reserved]
952.215–70 Key personnel.
952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.
952.216–7 Allowable cost and payment.
952.216–15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.
952.217–70 Acquisition of real property.
952.219–70 DOE Mentor–Protege program.
952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.
952.223–71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.
952.223–72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.
952.223–73—952.223–74 [Reserved]
952.223–75 Preservation of individual occupational radiation exposure records.
952.224–70 Paperwork Reduction Act.
952.225–70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.
952.226–70 Subcontracting goals under section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.
952.226–71 Utilization of Energy Policy Act target entities.
952.226–72 Energy Policy Act subcontracting goals and reporting requirements.
952.226–73 Energy Policy Act target group certification.
952.226–74 Displaced employee hiring preference.
952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.
952.227–9 Refund of royalties.
952.227–11 Patent rights—retention by the contractor (short form).
952.227–13 Patent rights—acquisition by the Government.
952.227–14 Rights in data-general.
952.227–70—952.227–72 [Reserved]
952.227–74 [Reserved]
952.227–82 Rights to proposal data.
952.227–84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
952.231–70 Date of incurrence of cost.
952.231–71 Insurance-litigation and claims.
952.233–2 Service of protest.
952.233–4 Notice of protest file availability.
952.233–5 Agency protest review.
952.235–70 Key personnel.
952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
952.236–71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.
952.236–72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.
952.237–70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.
952.242–70 Technical direction.
952.245 Clauses related to Government property.
952.245–2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).
952.245–5 Government property (cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts).
952.247–70 Foreign travel.
952.249 Clauses related to termination.
952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.
952.250–70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.
952.250–71—952.250–72 [Reserved]
952.251–70 Contractor employee travel discounts.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); and 50 U.S.C. 2401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 952.0—General

952.000 Scope of part.

This part implements FAR part 52 which sets forth contract clauses for use in connection with the acquisition of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction), and supplements, as well as modifies, FAR part 52 by prescribing certain modifications to be made to FAR clauses when used in DOE contracts and specifying certain DOE contract clauses to be used in addition to or in place of such FAR clauses.

952.001 General policy.

It is DOE policy to use the prescribed FAR and DOE contract clauses wherever practicable. Uniformity in the use of contract clauses helps to ensure impartial treatment of all contractors, expedites negotiation and contract review, and facilitates contract administration.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

952.202 Clauses related to definitions.

952.202–1 Definitions.

(a) As prescribed in 902.200, insert the clause at FAR 52.202–1 in all contracts. The contracting officer shall substitute the following for paragraph (a) of the clause.

(a) *Head of Agency* means: (i) The Secretary; (ii) Deputy Secretary; (iii) Under Secretaries of the Department of Energy and (iiii) the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) The following shall be added as paragraphs (h) and (i) except that they will be designated paragraphs (g) and (h) if Alternate I of the FAR clause is used.

(h) The term DOE means the Department of Energy, FERC means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and NNSA means the National Nuclear Security Administration.

(i) The term Senior Procurement Executive means, for DOE:

Department of Energy—Director, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, DOE;

National Nuclear Security Administration—Administrator for Nuclear Security, NNSA; and

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission—Chairman, FERC.

[67 FR 14871, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.203–70 Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 903.971, insert the following clause:

Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of ''DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program'' at 10 CFR part 708 for work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

(b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts at all tiers, for subcontracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or leased sites.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81008, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.

952.204–2 Security requirements.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(1) the following clause shall be included in contracts entered into under section 31 (research assistance) or 41 (ownership and operation of production facilities) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in other contracts and subcontracts, which involve or are likely to involve classified information.

SECURITY (MAY 2002)

(a) *Responsibility*. It is the contractor's duty to safeguard all classified information, special nuclear material, and other DOE property. The contractor shall, in accordance with DOE security regulations and requirements, be responsible for safeguarding all classified information and protecting against sabotage, espionage, loss or theft of the classified documents and material in the contractor's posession in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the contractor shall, upon completion or termination of this contract, transmit to DOE any classified matter in the posession of the contractor or any person under the

contractor's control in connection with performance of this contract. If retention by the contractor of any classified matter is required after the completion or termination of the contract, the contractor shall identify the items and types or categories of matter proposed for retention, the reasons for the retention of the matter, and the proposed period of retention. If the retention is approved by the contracting officer, the security provisions of the contract shall continue to be applicable to the matter retained. Special nuclear material shall not be retained after the completion or termination of the contract.

(b) *Regulations*. The contractor agrees to comply with all security regulations and requirements of DOE in effect on the date of award.

(c) *Definition of classified information*. The term *classified information* means Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, or National Security Information.

(d) *Definition of restricted data*. The term *Restricted Data* means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to Section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(e) *Definition of formerly restricted data*. The term *Formerly Restricted Data* means all data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142 d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(f) *Definition of National Security Information*. The term *National Security Information* means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced for or by, or is under the control of the United States Government, that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 or prior Orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and which is so designated.

(g) *Definition of Special Nuclear Material (SNM)*. *SNM* means: (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.

(h) *Security clearance of personnel*. The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to any classified information, except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and the DOE's regulations or requirements applicable to the particular level and category of classified information to which access is required.

(i) *Criminal liability*. It is understood that disclosure of any classified information relating to the work or services ordered hereunder to any person not entitled to receive it, or failure to safeguard any classified information that may come to the contractor or any person under the contractor's control in connection with work under this contract, may subject the contractor, its agents, employees, or subcontractors to criminal liability under the laws of the United States. (See the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.;* 18 U.S.C. 793 and 794; and E.O. 12356.)

(j) Foreign Ownership, Control or Influence.

(1) The Contractor shall immediately provide the cognizant security office written notice of any change in the extent and nature of foreign ownership, control or influence over the Contractor which would affect any answer to the questions presented in the Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328 or the Foreign Ownership, Control or Influence questionnaire executed by the Contractor prior to the award of this contract. In addition, any notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice shall also be furnished concurrently to the Contracting Officer.

(2) If a Contractor has changes involving foreign ownership, control or influence, DOE must determine whether the changes will pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. In making this determination, DOE will consider proposals made by the Contractor to avoid or mitigate foreign influences.

(3) If the cognizant security office at any time determines that the Contractor is, or is potentially, subject to foreign ownership, control or influence, the Contractor shall comply with such instructions as the Contracting Officer shall provide in writing to safeguard any classified information or special nuclear material.

(4) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts under this contract that will require subcontractor employees to possess access authorizations. Additionally, the Contractor must require subcontractors to have an existing DOD or DOE Facility Clearance or submit a completed Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328, required in DEAR 952.204–73 prior to award of a subcontract. Information to be provided by a subcontractor pursuant to this clause may be submitted directly to the Contracting Officer. For purposes of this clause, subcontractor means any subcontractor at

any tier and the term ''Contracting Officer'' means the DOE Contracting Officer. When this clause is included in a subcontract, the term ''Contractor'' shall mean Subcontractor and the term ''contract'' shall mean subcontract.

(5) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default either if the Contractor fails to meet obligations imposed by this clause or if the Contractor creates a FOCI situation in order to avoid performance or a termination for default. The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for convenience if the Contractor becomes subject to FOCI and for reasons other than avoidance of performance of the contract, cannot, or chooses not to, avoid or mitigate the FOCI problem.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987; 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 42074, Aug 5, 1997; 67 FR 14877, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.204–70 Classification/Declassification.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(2), the following clause shall be included in all contracts which involve classified information.

CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION (SEP 1997)

In the performance of work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all provisions of the Department of Energy's regulations and mandatory DOE directives which apply to work involving the classification and declassification of information, documents, or material. In this section, ''information'' means facts, data, or knowledge itself; ''document'' means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded; and ''material'' means a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics. Classified information is ''Restricted Data'' and ''Formerly Restricted Data'' (classified under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) and ''National Security Information'' (classified under Executive Order 12958 or prior Executive Orders).

The original decision to classify or declassify information is considered an inherently Governmental function. For this reason, only Government personnel may serve as original classifiers, i.e., Federal Government Original Classifiers. Other personnel (Government or contractor) may serve as derivative classifiers which involves making classification decisions based upon classification guidance which reflect decisions made by Federal Government Original Classifiers.

The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that any document or material that may contain classified information is reviewed by either a Federal Government or a Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations including mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine whether it contains classified information prior to dissemination. For information which is not addressed in classification/declassification guidance, but whose sensitivity appears to warrant classification, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that such information is reviewed by a Federal Government Original Classifier.

In addition, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents (containing either Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data or National Security Information) which are in its possession or under its control are periodically reviewed by a Federal Government or Contractor Derivative Declassifier in accordance with classification regulations, mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine if the documents are no longer appropriately classified. Priorities for declassification review of classified documents shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and the likelihood of declassification upon review. Documents which no longer contain classified information are to be declassified. Declassified documents then shall be reviewed to determine if they are publicly releasable. Documents which are declassified and determined to be publicly releasable are to be made available to the public in order to maximize the public's access to as much Government information as possible while minimizing security costs.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which involves or may involve access to classified information.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 51802, Oct. 3, 1997]

952.204–71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.

In accordance with 904.404(d)(3), the contracting officer shall include the following clause.

SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS (APR 1994)

(a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the ''Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls'' requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be

identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days' prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its polices or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.204–72 Disclosure of information.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(4) this clause may be used in place of the clauses entitled ''Security,'' 952.204–2, and ''Classification,'' 952.204–70, in contracts with educational institutions for research involving nuclear technology which could but is not expected to produce classified information or restricted data.

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (APR 1994)

(a) It is mutually expected that the activities under this contract will not involve classified information. It is understood, however, that if in the opinion of either party, this expectation changes prior to the expiration or terminating of all activities under this contract, said party shall notify the other party accordingly in writing without delay. In any event, the contractor shall classify, safeguard, and otherwise act with respect to all classified information in accordance with applicable law and the requirements of DOE, and shall promptly inform DOE in writing if and when classified information becomes involved, or in the mutual judgment of the parties it appears likely that classified information or material may become involved. The contractor shall have the right to terminate performance of the work under this contract and in such event the provisions of this contract respecting termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to classified information except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and DOE's regulations or requirements.

(c) The term *Restricted Data* as used in this article means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons, the production of special nuclear material or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.204–73 Facility clearance.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(5), insert the following provision in all solicitations which require the use of Standard Form 328, Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests for contracts or subcontracts subject to the provisions of 904.70.

FACILITY CLEARANCE (MAY 2002)

Notices

Section 2536 of title 10, United States Code, prohibits the award of a contract under a national security program to an entity controlled by a foreign government if it is necessary for that entity to be given access to information in a proscribed category of information in order to perform the contract unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Energy. In addition, a Facility Clearance and foreign ownership, control and influence (FOCI) information are required when the contract or subcontract to be awarded is expected to require employees to have access authorizations.

Offerors who have either a Department of Defense or a Department of Energy Facility Clearance generally need not resubmit the following foreign ownership information unless specifically requested to do so. Instead, provide your DOE Facility Clearance code or your DOD assigned commercial and government entity (CAGE) code. If uncertain, consult the office which issued this solicitation.

(a) Use of Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328.

(1) The contract work anticipated by this solicitation will require access to classified information or special nuclear material. Such access will require a Facility Clearance for the Contractor organization and access authorizations (security clearances) for Contractor personnel working with the classified information or special nuclear material. To obtain a Facility Clearance the offeror must submit a Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328, and all required supporting documents to form a complete Foreign Ownership, Control or Influence (FOCI) Package.

(2) Information submitted by the offeror in response to the Standard Form 328 will be used solely for the purposes of evaluating foreign ownership, control or influence and

will be treated by DOE, to the extent permitted by law, as business or financial information submitted in confidence.

(3) Following submission of a Standard Form 328 and prior to contract award, the Contractor shall immediately submit to the Contracting Officer written notification of any changes in the extent and nature of FOCI which could affect the offeror's answers to the questions in Standard Form 328. Following award of a contract, the Contractor must immediately submit to the cognizant security office written notification of any changes in the extent and nature of FOCI which could affect the offeror's answers to the questions in Standard Form 328. Notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice must also be furnished concurrently to the cognizant security office.

(b) Definitions.

(1) *Foreign Interest* means any of the following:

(i) A foreign government, foreign government agency, or representative of a foreign government;

(ii) Any form of business enterprise or legal entity organized, chartered or incorporated under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions and trust territories; and

(iii) Any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States.

(2) *Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence (FOCI)* means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over a Contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or special nuclear material may result.

(c) *Facility Clearance* means an administrative determination that a facility is eligible to access, produce, use or store classified information, or special nuclear material. A Facility Clearance is based upon a determination that satisfactory safeguards and security measures are carried out for the activities being performed at the facility. It is DOE policy that all Contractors or Subcontractors requiring access authorizations be processed for a Facility Clearance at the level appropriate to the activities being performed under the contract. Approval for a Facility Clearance shall be based upon:

(1) A favorable foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) determination based upon the Contractor's response to the ten questions in Standard Form 328 and any required, supporting data provided by the Contractor;

(2) A contract or proposed contract containing the appropriate security clauses;

(3) Approved safeguards and security plans which describe protective measures appropriate to the activities being performed at the facility;

(4) An established Reporting Identification Symbol code for the Nuclear Materials Management and Safeguards Reporting System if access to nuclear materials is involved;

(5) A survey conducted no more than 6 months before the Facility Clearance date, with a composite facility rating of satisfactory, if the facility is to possess classified matter or special nuclear material at its location;

(6) Appointment of a Facility Security Officer, who must possess or be in the process of obtaining an access authorization equivalent to the Facility Clearance; and, if applicable, appointment of a Materials Control and Accountability Representative; and

(7) Access authorizations for key management personnel who will be determined on a case-by-case basis, and must possess or be in the process of obtaining access authorizations equivalent to the level of the Facility Clearance.

(d) A Facility Clearance is required prior to the award of a contract requiring access to classified information and the granting of any access authorizations under a contract. Prior to award of a contract, the DOE must determine that award of the contract to the offeror will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security as a result of its access to classified information or special nuclear material in the performance of the contract. The Contracting Officer may require the offeror to submit such additional information as deemed pertinent to this determination.

(e) A Facility Clearance is required even for contracts that do not require the Contractor's corporate offices to receive, process, reproduce, store, transmit, or handle classified information or special nuclear material, but which require DOE access authorizations for the Contractor's employees to perform work at a DOE location. This type facility is identified as a non-possessing facility.

(f) Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the provisions of any resulting contract must require that the contractor insert provisions similar to the foregoing in all subcontracts and purchase orders. Any Subcontractors requiring access authorizations for access to classified information or special nuclear material shall be directed to provide responses to the questions in Standard Form 328, Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, directly to the prime contractor or the Contracting Officer for the prime contract.

NOTICE TO OFFERORS—CONTENTS REVIEW
(PLEASE REVIEW BEFORE SUBMITTING)

Prior to submitting the Standard Form 328, required by paragraph (a)(1) of this

clause, the offeror should review the FOCI submission to ensure that:

(1) The Standard Form 328 has been signed and dated by an authorized official of the company;

(2) If publicly owned, the Contractor's most recent annual report, and its most recent proxy statement for its annual meeting of stockholders have been attached; or, if privately owned, the audited, consolidated financial information for the most recently closed accounting year has been attached;

(3) A copy of the company's articles of incorporation and an attested copy of the company's by-laws, or similar documents filed for the company's existence and management, and all amendments to those documents;

(4) A list identifying the organization's owners, officers, directors, and executive personnel, including their names, social security numbers, citizenship, titles of all positions they hold within the organization, and what clearances, if any, they possess or are in the process of obtaining, and identification of the government agency(ies) that granted or will be granting those clearances; and

(5) A summary FOCI data sheet.

NOTE: A FOCI submission must be attached for each tier parent organization (*i.e.* ultimate parent and any intervening levels of ownership). If any of these documents are missing, award of the contract cannot be completed.

[67 FR 14877, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.204–75 Public Affairs.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 904.7201, insert the following clause.

PUBLIC AFFAIRS (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor must cooperate with the Department in releasing unclassified information to the public and news media regarding DOE policies, programs, and activities relating to its effort under the contract. The responsibilities under this clause must be accomplished through coordination with the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for the development, planning, and coordination of proactive approaches for the timely dissemination of unclassified information regarding DOE activities onsite and offsite, including, but not limited to, operations and programs. Proactive public affairs programs may utilize a variety of communication media, including public workshops, meetings or hearings, open houses, newsletters, press releases, conferences, audio/visual presentations, speeches, forums, tours, and other appropriate stakeholder interactions.

(c) The Contractor's internal procedures must ensure that all releases of information to the public and news media are coordinated through, and approved by, a management official at an appropriate level within the Contractor's organization.

(d) The Contractor must comply with DOE procedures for obtaining advance clearances on oral, written, and audio/visual informational material prepared for public dissemination or use.

(e) Unless prohibited by law, and in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of communications or contacts with Members of Congress relating to the effort performed under the contract.

(f) In accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of activities or situations that may attract regional or national news media attention and of non-routine inquiries from national news media relating to the effort performed under the contract.

(g) In releases of information to the public and news media, the Contractor must fully and accurately identify the Contractor's relationship to the Department and fully and accurately credit the Department for its role in funding programs and projects resulting in scientific, technical, and other achievements.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81008, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.

952.208–7 Tagging of leased vehicles.

As prescribed in 908.1104, insert the following clause when leasing commercial vehicles for periods in excess of 60 days.

TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

(a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.

(b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the

contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994; 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.208–70 Printing.

As prescribed in 908.802, insert the following clause.

PRINTING (APR 1984)

The contractor shall not engage in, nor subcontract for, any printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations in effect on the effective date of this contract) in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single unit, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple units, will not be deemed to be printing. A unit is defined as one sheet, size 8½ by 11 inches one side only, one color. A requirement is defined as a single publication document.

(1) The term *printing* includes the following processes: composition, plate making, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes.

(2) If fulfillment of the contract will necessitate reproduction in excess of the limits set forth above, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer in writing and obtain the contracting officer's approval prior to acquiring on DOE's behalf production, acquisition, and dissemination of printed matter. Such printing must be obtained from the Government Printing Office (GPO), a contract source designated by GPO or a Joint Committee on Printing authorized federal printing plant.

(3) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance will result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

(4) The Contractor will include in each of his subcontracts hereunder a provision substantially the same as this clause including this paragraph (4).

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.209 Clauses related to contractor's qualifications.

952.209–8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 909.507–1(e), insert the following provision:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE-ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES (JUN 1997)

(a) Organizational conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

(b) An offeror notified that it is the apparent successful offeror shall provide the statement described in paragraph (c) of this provision. For purposes of this provision, ''apparent successful offeror'' means the proposer selected for final negotiations or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, it means all such firms.

(c) The statement must contain the following:

(1) A statement of any past (within the past twelve months), present, or currently planned financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests relating to the performance of the statement of work. For contractual interests, such statement must include the name, address, telephone number of the client or client(s), a description of the services rendered to the previous client(s), and the name of a responsible officer or employee of the offeror who is knowledgeable about the services rendered to each client, if, in the 12 months preceding the date of the statement, services were rendered to the Government or any other client (including a foreign government or person) respecting the same subject matter of the instant solicitation, or directly relating to such subject matter. The agency and contract number under which the services were rendered must also be included, if applicable. For financial interests, the statement must include the nature and extent of the interest and any entity or entities involved in the financial relationship. For these and any other interests enough such information must be provided to allow a meaningful evaluation of the potential effect of the interest on the performance of the statement of work.

(2) A statement that no actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage exists with respect to the advisory and assistance services to be provided in connection with the instant contract or that any actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage that does or may exist with respect to the contract in question has been communicated as part of the statement required by (b) of this provision.

(d) Failure of the offeror to provide the required statement may result in the offeror

being determined ineligible for award. Misrepresentation or failure to report any fact may result in the assessment of penalties associated with false statements or such other provisions provided for by law or regulation.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 40752, July 30, 1997]

952.209–71 [Reserved]

952.209–72 Organizational conflicts of interest.

As prescribed at 48 CFR 909.507–2, insert the following clause:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST (JUN 1997)

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.

(b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as ''contractor'') in the activities covered by this clause as a prime contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

(1) Use of Contractor's Work Product. (i) The contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefor (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the contractor's performance of work under this contract for a period of (Contracting Officer see DEAR 9.507–2 and enter specific term) years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.

(ii) If, under this contract, the contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.

(iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information. (i) If the contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the contracting officer it shall not:

(A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;

(B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six (6) months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;

(C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and

(D) release such information unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.

(ii) In addition, the contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential or privileged technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.

(iii) The contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (A) and (D) of this clause and the patent, rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.

(c) Disclosure after award. (1) The contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the contracting officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest.

The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.

(2) In the event that the contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the contracting officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.

(d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.

(e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the contracting officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may grant such a waiver in writing.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I: In accordance with 909.507–2 and 970.0905, include the following alternate in the specified types of contracts.

(f) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with FAR part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at FAR 37.201. The terms ''contract,'' ''contractor,'' and ''contracting officer'' shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government's rights.

(2) Prior to the award under this contract of any such subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the contractor shall obtain from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by DEAR 909.507–1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the satisfaction of the contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE contracting officer prior to entering into the subcontract.

(End of alternate)

[62 FR 40752, July 30, 1997]

952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.

952.211–70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).

As prescribed in 911.604(a), insert the following provision in solicitations that will result in the award of a contract in support of DOE atomic energy programs.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation shall be assigned a β α DO-Rating; β α DX-Rating; and certified for national defense use in accordance with the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) (Contracting officer check appropriate box.).

Alternate I As prescribed in 911.604(d), insert the following provision in solicitations in support of a program or project which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies:

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation may be eligible for priorities and allocations support in accordance with 10 CFR part 216 and section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended.

[52 FR 38425, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.211–71 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (contracts).

As prescribed in 911.604(b), insert the following clause in contracts and purchase orders that are placed in support of authorized DOE atomic energy programs pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)

The Contractor shall follow the provisions of Defense Priorities and Allocations System

(DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed to fill this contract.

Alternate I As prescribed in 911.604(e), insert the following clause in contracts if they are placed in support of programs or projects which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies:

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996)

(a) This contract may be eligible for priorities and allocations support, as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 *et seq.*) if its purpose is determined to be to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Departments of Energy and Commerce.

(b) DOE regulations regarding material allocations and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at part 216 of title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR part 216).

(c) Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA–0192, ''Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule,'' dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

[52 FR 38426, Oct. 16, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.211–72—952.211–73 [Reserved]

952.215–70 Key Personnel.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 915.408–70, the contracting officer shall insert the following clause:

KEY PERSONNEL (DEC 2000)

(a) The personnel listed below or elsewhere in this contract [Insert cross-reference, if applicable] are considered essential to the work being performed under this contract. Before removing, replacing, or diverting any of the listed or specified personnel, the Contractor must: (1) Notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance; (2) submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on this contract; and (3) obtain the Contracting Officer's written approval. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contractor deems immediate removal or suspension of any member of its management team is necessary to fulfill its obligation to maintain satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity under the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203–3, Contractor's Organization, the Contractor may remove or suspend such person at once, although the Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to or concurrently with such action.

(b) The list of personnel may, with the consent of the contracting parties, be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to add or delete personnel.

[Insert List of Key Personnel unless listed elsewhere in the contract]

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81008, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.

952.216–7 Allowable cost and payment.

Alternate I: If the contract is with a nonprofit organization, other than an educational institution; or a State or local government, modify the clause at FAR 52.216–7 Allowable Cost and Payment by deleting from paragraph (a) the phrase ''Subpart 31.2'' and substituting for it ''Subpart 31.7.''

Alternate II: When contracting with a commercial organization modify paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.216–7 by adding the phrase ''as supplemented by Subpart 931.2 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulations (DEAR),'' after the acronym ''(FAR)''.

952.216–15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.

Alternate (APR 1994): As prescribed in 916.307(j), modify paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.216–15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, by deleting the words ''Subpart 31.3'' and substituting for them ''Subpart 31.6'' and insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.217–70 Acquisition of real property.

Insert the following clause when required by 917.7403.

ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the contracting officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:

(1) Purchase, on the Government's behalf or in the contractor's own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.

(2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.

(3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.

(b) Justification of and execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the contracting officer.

(c) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be acquired.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.219–70 DOE Mentor-Protege program.

In accordance with 919.7014 insert the following provision in applicable solicitations.

DOE MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (MAY 2000)

The Department of Energy has established a Mentor-Protege Program to encourage its prime contractors to assist firms certified under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act by SBA, other small disadvantaged businesses, women-owned small businesses, Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions, other minority institutions of higher learning and small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans in enhancing their business abilities. If the contract resulting from this solicitation is awarded on a cost-plus-award fee basis, the contractor's performance as a Mentor may be evaluated as part of the award fee plan. Mentor and Protege firms will develop and submit ''lessons learned'' evaluations to DOE at the conclusion of the contract. Any DOE contractor that is interested in becoming a Mentor should refer to the applicable regulations at 48 CFR 919.70 and should contact the Department of Energy's Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

[65 FR 21371, Apr. 21, 2000]

952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.

952.223–71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth at 48 CFR 970.5223–1 shall be included in all contracts and subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a government-owned or leased facility where DOE has elected to assert its statutory authority to establish and enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the work conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, and to the protection of the public health and safety.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 65 FR 81008, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.223–72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth herein shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

RADIATION PROTECTION AND NUCLEAR CRITICALITY (APR 1984)

The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the performance of work under this contract to protect the safety and health of employees and of members of the public against the hazards of ionizing radiation and radioactive materials and shall comply with all applicable radiation protection and nuclear criticality safety standards and requirements (including reporting requirements) of DOE. The contractor shall

submit a management program and implementation plan to the contracting officer for review and approval within 30 days after the effective date of this contract or modification. In the event that the contractor fails to comply with said standards and requirements of DOE, the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of DOE, issue an order stopping all or any part of the work. Thereafter, a start order for resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall make no claim for an extension of time or for compensation or damages by reason of or in connection with such work stoppage.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

952.223–73—952.223–74 [Reserved]

952.223–75 Preservation of individual occupational radiation exposure records.

The contracting officer shall insert this clause in contracts containing 952.223–71, Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution, or 952.223–72, Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.

PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS (APR 1984)

Individual occupational radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract shall be subject to inspection by DOE and shall be preserved by the contractor until disposal is authorized by DOE or at the option of the contractor delivered to DOE upon completion or termination of the contract. If the contractor exercises the foregoing option, title to such records shall vest in DOE upon delivery.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

952.224–70 Paperwork Reduction Act.

Insert the following clause if it is anticipated that information collection from 10 or more persons will be necessary under the contract.

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT (APR 1994)

(a) In the event that it subsequently becomes a contractual requirement to collect or record information calling either for answer to identical questions from 10 or more persons other than Federal employees, or information from Federal employees which is to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, the Paperwork Reduction Act will apply to this contract. No plan, questionnaire, interview guide, or other similar device for collecting information (whether repetitive or single-time) may be used without first obtaining clearance from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

(b) The contractor shall request the required OMB clearance from the contracting officer before expending any funds or making public contacts for the collection of data. The authority to expend funds and to proceed with the collection of data shall be in writing by the contracting officer. The contractor must plan at least 90 days for OMB clearance. Excessive delay caused by the Government which arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor will be considered in accordance with the clause entitled ''Excusable Delays,'' if such clause is applicable. If not, the period of performance may be extended pursuant to this clause if approved by the contracting officer.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.225–70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.

As prescribed in 925.7004, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts.

SUBCONTRACTING FOR NUCLEAR HOT CELL SERVICES (MAR 1993)

(a) *Definitions.*

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this clause, means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this clause, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting

large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as ''hot cells.''

Nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

(b) In selecting a competitive offer for a first-tier subcontract acquisition of nuclear hot cell services, the contractor shall (1) consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or (2) add these costs to offers of foreign companies, if—

(i) one or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such cost; and

(ii) one or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of cost in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

(c) Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this clause will not apply.

[58 FR 8911, Feb. 18, 1993; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

952.226–70 Subcontracting goals under section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

As prescribed in 926.7007(a), insert the following provision:

SUBCONTRACTING GOALS UNDER SECTION 3021(A) OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992 (PUB. L. 102–486) (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition*.—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the criteria of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined by the Secretary of Education to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act (Pub. L. 102–486) establishes a goal of award of 10 percent of the contract dollar value for prime and subcontract Energy Policy Act awards to Energy Policy Act target groups.

(c) The offeror, if other than one of the three groups specified in paragraph (a) of this clause, shall submit, as part of its business management proposal or, if this solicitation requires the submission of a Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, then as part of that plan, unless otherwise stated in the proposal preparation instructions, individual subcontracting goals for each of the three Energy Policy Act target groups. Individual goals shall be expressed in terms of a percentage of the offeror's proposed contract dollar value. In addition, the offeror shall provide a description of the nature of the effort to be performed by each of the three groups, and, if possible, the identity of the contemplated subcontractor(s).

(d) Unless otherwise stated, such goals shall be considered in the evaluation of the Business Management Proposal as discussed in Section M of this solicitation or, if applicable, as part of the evaluation of the Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 22301, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226–71 Utilization of Energy Policy Act target entities.

As prescribed in 926.7007(b), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET ENTITIES (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition*.—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a)

and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) *Obligation*. In addition to its obligations under the clause of this contract entitled Utilization of Small Business, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns, the contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to competitively award subcontracts to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 22301, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226–72 Energy Policy Act subcontracting goals and reporting requirements.

As prescribed in 926.7007(c), insert the following clause:

ENERGY POLICY ACT SUBCONTRACTING GOALS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (JUN 1996)

(a) *Definition*.—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) *Goals*.—The contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to award subcontracts to the following classes of entities:

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women: * * * percent;

(2) Historically Black colleges and universities: * * * percent;

(3) Colleges or universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans: * * * percent.

[* * * These goals are stated in a percentage reflecting the relationship of estimated award value of subcontracts to the value of this contract and appear elsewhere in this contract.]

(c) *Reporting requirements*. (1) The contractor agrees to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against the goals by providing the actual annual dollar value of subcontract payments for the preceding 12-month period, and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract costs for the same period. Reports submitted pursuant to this clause must be received by the contracting officer (or designee) not later than 45 days after the end of the reporting period.

(2) If the contract includes reporting requirements under FAR 52.219–9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, the contractor's progress against the goals stated in paragraph (b) of this clause shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.226–73 Energy Policy Act target group certification.

As prescribed in 926.7007(d), insert the following provision:

ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET GROUP CERTIFICATION (SEP 1997)

(a) *Certification*.—The offeror is:

(1) ____ An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, *i.e.*, students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, *i.e.*, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) ____ An institution of higher learning determined to be a Historically Black College and University by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; or

(3) ____ A small business concern, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that is owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) By submission of an offer, the offeror agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer that the offeror is an entity from the Energy Policy Act target group identified.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 42074, Aug. 5, 1997]

952.226–74 Displaced employee hiring preference.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 926.7104, insert the following clause.

DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definition*.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility (1) whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause), (2) who has also met the eligibility criteria contained in the Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and (3) who is qualified for a particular job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time the particular position is available.

(b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring to an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.

(c) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed $500,000.

[62 FR 34862, June 27, 1997]

952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.

952.227–9 Refund of royalties.

As prescribed in 927.206–2, insert the following clause:

REFUND OF ROYALTIES (MAR 1995)

(a) The contract price includes certain amounts for royalties payable by the Contractor or subcontractors or both, which amounts have been reported to the Contracting Officer.

(b) The term *royalties* as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications in connection with performing this contract or any subcontract here-under. The term also includes any costs or charges associated with the access to, use of, or other right pertaining to data that is represented to be proprietary and is related to the performance of this contract or the copying of such data or data that is copyrighted.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, before final payment under this contract, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this contract and subcontracts hereunder together with the reasons.

(d) The Contractor will be compensated for royalties reported under paragraph (c) of this clause, only to the extent that such royalties were included in the contract price and are determined by the Contracting Officer to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract. To the extent that any royalties that are included in the contract price are not, in fact, paid by the Contractor or are determined by the Contracting Officer not to be properly chargeable to the government and allocable to the contract, the contract price shall be reduced. Repayment or credit to the Government shall be made as the Contracting Officer directs. The approval by DOE of any individual payments or royalties shall not prevent the Government from contesting at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to, any patent or the proprietary nature of data pursuant to which a royalty or other payment is to be or has been made.

(e) If, at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of the royalties included in the final contract price as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall reimburse the Government in a corresponding amount.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in any subcontract in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11817, Mar. 2, 1995]

952.227–11 Patent rights—retention by the contractor (short form).

As prescribed in 927.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (SHORT FORM) (MAR 1995)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.).

(2) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception of first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(3) *Nonprofit organization* means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(4) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(5) *Small business firm* means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Public Law 85–536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3–8 and 13 CFR 121.3–12, respectively, will be used.

(6) *Subject invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(7) *Agency licensing regulations* and *agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions* mean the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights.* The Contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) *Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor.* (1) The Contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Department of Energy (DOE) within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the DOE, the Contractor will promptly notify that agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying DOE within 2 years of disclosure to DOE. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by DOE to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within 1 year after election of title or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either

10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause may, at the discretion of the agency, be granted.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title.* The Contractor will convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within 60 days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or elect within the specified times.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of the Contractor right to file.* (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.* (1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to DOE all instruments necessary to (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and (ii) convey title to DOE when requested under paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor will notify DOE of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less

than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, ''This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention.''

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor will include this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization. The subcontractor will retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The contractor shall include in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work the patent rights clause at 952.227–13.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, DOE, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.* The Contractor agrees to submit, on request, periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received, by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by that agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights.* The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any supplemental regulations of the agency to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations.* If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the Federal agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the Contractor;

(2) The Contractor will share royalties collected on a subject invention with the inventor, including Federal employee co-inventors (when DOE deems it appropriate) when the subject invention is assigned in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(e) and 37 CFR 401.10;

(3) The balance of any royalties or income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions, after payment of expenses (including payments to inventors) incidental to the administration of subject inventions will be utilized for the support of scientific research or education; and

(4) It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(4).

(l) *Communications.* (1) The contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request to DOE provided for in this clause to the DOE patent counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity, with a copy of the communication to the Contracting Officer.

(2) Each exercise of discretion or decision provided for in this clause, except subparagraph (k)(4), is reserved for the DOE Patent Counsel and is not a claim or dispute and is not subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(3) Upon request of the DOE Patent Counsel or the contracting officer, the contractor shall provide any or all of the following:

(i) A copy of the patent application, filing date, serial number and title, patent number, and issue date for any subject invention in any country in which the contractor has applied for a patent;

(ii) A report, not more often than annually, summarizing all subject inventions which were disclosed to DOE individually during the reporting period specified; or

(iii) A report, prior to closeout of the contract, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were none.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11817, Mar. 2, 1995]

952.227–13 Patent rights—acquisition by the Government.

As prescribed at 927.303(a)(1), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—ACQUISITION BY THE GOVERNMENT (SEP 1997)

(a) *Definitions.T1*

Invention, as used in this clause, means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

Practical application, as used in this clause, means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Subject invention, as used in this clause, means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract.

Patent Counsel, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the procuring activity.

DOE patent waiver regulations, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations in effect on the date of award of this contract. See 10 CFR part 784.

Agency licensing regulations and *applicable agency licensing regulations,* as used in this clause, mean the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

(b) *Allocations of principal rights.* (1) *Assignment to the Government.* The Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention, except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor under subparagraph (b)(2) and paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) *Greater rights determinations.* (i) The Contractor, or an employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor, may request greater rights than the nonexclusive license and the foreign patent rights provided in paragraph (d) of this clause on identified inventions in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations. A request for a determination of whether the Contractor or the employee-inventor is entitled to acquire such greater rights must be submitted to the Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time of the first disclosure of the invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, or not later than 8 months thereafter, unless a longer period is

authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. Each determination of greater rights under this contract shall be subject to paragraph (c) of this clause, unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, and to the reservations and conditions deemed to be appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(ii) Within two (2) months after the filing of a patent application, the Contractor shall provide the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and, promptly upon issuance of a patent, provide the patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country for which the Contractor has been granted title or the right to file and prosecute on behalf of the United States by the Department of Energy.

(iii) Not less than thirty (30) days before the expiration of the response period for any action required by the Patent and Trademark Office, notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue prosecution of the application.

(iv) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(c) *Minimum rights acquired by the Government.* (1) With respect to each subject invention to which the Department of Energy grants the Contractor principal or exclusive rights, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(i) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced each subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency).

(ii) The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which DOE has granted it title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations (10 CFR part 784) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if it determines that—

(A) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(B) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(C) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(D) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(iii) The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by that agency in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this section is considered by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the Department of Energy agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(iv) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(v) The Contractor agrees to provide for the Government's paid-up license pursuant to subparagraph (c)(1)(i) of this clause in any instrument transferring rights in a subject invention and to provide for the granting of licenses as required by subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of this clause, and for the reporting of utilization information as required by subparagraph (c)(1)(iii) of this clause, whenever the instrument transfers principal or exclusive rights in a subject invention.

(2) Nothing contained in this paragraph (c) shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(d) *Minimum rights to the Contractor*. (1) The Contractor is hereby granted a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country on a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR part 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(4) The Contractor may request the right to acquire patent rights to a subject invention in any foreign country where the Government has elected not to secure such rights, subject to the conditions in subparagraphs (d)(4)(i) through (d)(4)(vii) of this clause. Such request must be made in writing to the Patent Counsel as part of the disclosure required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, with a copy to the DOE Contracting Officer. DOE approval, if given, will be based on a determination that this would best serve the national interest.

(i) The recipient of such rights, when specifically requested by DOE, and three years after issuance of a foreign patent disclosing the subject invention, shall furnish DOE a report stating:

(A) The commercial use that is being made, or is intended to be made, of said invention, and

(B) The steps taken to bring the invention to the point of practical application or to make the invention available for licensing.

(ii) The Government shall retain at least an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license to make, use, and sell the invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government (including any Government agency) and States and domestic municipal governments, unless the Secretary of Energy or designee determines that it would not be in the public interest to acquire the license for the States and domestic municipal governments.

(iii) If noted elsewhere in this contract as a condition of the grant of an advance waiver of the Government's title to inventions under this contract, or, if no advance waiver was granted but a waiver of the Government's title to an identified invention is granted pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause upon a determination by the Secretary of Energy that it is in the Government's best interest, this license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement with such foreign governments.

(iv) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right to terminate the foreign patent rights granted in this subparagraph (d)(4) in whole or in part unless the recipient of such rights demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that effective steps necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention have been taken or within a reasonable time will be taken.

(v) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right, commencing four years after foreign patent rights are accorded under this subparagraph (d)(4), to require the granting of a nonexclusive or partially exclusive license to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms reasonable under the circumstances, and in appropriate circumstances to terminate said foreign patent rights in whole or in part, following a hearing upon notice thereof to the public, upon a petition by an interested person justifying such hearing:

(A) If the Secretary of Energy or designee determines, upon review of such material as he deems relevant, and after the recipient of such rights or other interested person has

had the opportunity to provide such relevant and material information as the Secretary or designee may require, that such foreign patent rights have tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue market concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology relates; or

(B) Unless the recipient of such rights demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee at such hearing that the recipient has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(vi) If the contractor is to file a foreign patent application on a subject invention, the Government agrees, upon written request, to use its best efforts to withhold publication of such invention disclosures for such period of time as specified by Patent Counsel, but in no event shall the Government or its employees be liable for any publication thereof.

(vii) Subject to the license specified in subparagraphs (d) (1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the contractor or inventor agrees to convey to the Government, upon request, the entire right, title, and interest in any foreign country in which the contractor or inventor fails to have a patent application filed in a timely manner or decides not to continue prosecution or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention. To avoid forfeiture of the patent application or patent, the contractor or inventor shall, not less than 60 days before the expiration period for any action required by any patent office, notify the Patent Counsel of such failure or decision, and deliver to the Patent Counsel, the executed instruments necessary for the conveyance specified in this paragraph.

(e) *Invention identification, disclosures, and reports.* (1) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(2) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the DOE Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of such invention known to the Contractor. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor. The report should also include any request for a greater rights determination in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. When an invention is disclosed to DOE under this paragraph, it shall be deemed to have been made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908, unless the Contractor contends in writing at the time the invention is disclosed that is was not so made.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing all subject inventions during that period, and including a statment that all subject inventions have been disclosed (or that there are not such inventions), and that such disclosure has been made in accordance with the procedures required by paragraph (e)(1) of this clause.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work listing all subject inventions or containing a statement that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent right clause or containing a statement that there were no such subcontracts.

(4) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure

provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause.

(5) The Contractor agrees, subject to FAR 27.302(j), that the Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause.

(f) *Examination of records relating to inventions.* (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first actual reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by subparagraphs (e) (1) and (4) of this clause;

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to DOE for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph will be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(g) *Withholding of payment* (This paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).

(1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding $50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Convey to the Government, using a DOE-approved form, the title and/or rights of the Government in each subject invention as required by this clause.

(ii) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause;

(iv) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subparagraph (e)(3)(i) of this clause; or

(v) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to subparagraph (h)(4) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, and acceptable final report pursuant to subparagraph (e)(3)(ii) of this clause, and the Patent Counsel has issued a patent clearance certification to the Contracting Officer.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(h) *Subcontracts.* (1) The contractor shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11 (suitably modified to identify the parties) in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except where the work of the subcontract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE. In all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work, the contractor shall include this clause (suitably modified to identify the parties). The contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept such a clause the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with such subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) In the case of subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the

award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and, no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(5) The contractor shall identify all subject inventions of the subcontractor of which it acquires knowledge in the performance of this contract and shall notify the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the contracting officer, promptly upon identification of the inventions.

(i) *Preference United States industry*. Unless provided otherwise, no Contractor that receives title to any subject invention and no assignee of any such Contractor shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement may be waived by the Government upon a showing by the Contractor or assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *Atomic energy*. (1) No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor will obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(k) *Background Patents*. (1) *Background Patent* means a domestic patent covering an invention or discovery which is not a subject invention and which is owned or controlled by the Contractor at any time through the completion of this contract:

(i) Which the contractor, but not the Government, has the right to license to others without obligation to pay royalties thereon, and

(ii) Infringement of which cannot reasonably be avoided upon the practice of any specific process, method, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter (including relatively minor modifications thereof) which is a subject of the research, development, or demonstration work performed under this contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive license under any background patent for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract by or for the Government in research, development, and demonstration work only.

(3) The Contractor also agrees that upon written application by DOE, it will grant to responsible parties, for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, nonexclusive licenses under any background patent on terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If, however, the Contractor believes that exclusive rights are necessary to achieve expeditious commercial development or utilization, then a request may be made to DOE for DOE approval of such licensing by the Contractor.

(4) Notwithstanding subparagraph (k)(3) of this clause, the contractor shall not be obligated to license any background patent if the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that:

(i) A competitive alternative to the subject matter covered by said background patent is commercially available or readily introducible from one or more other sources; or

(ii) The Contractor or its licensees are supplying the subject matter covered by said background patent in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply the subject matter.

(l) *Publication*. It is recognized that during the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may from time to time desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor, patent approval for release of publication shall be secured from Patent Counsel prior to any such release or publication.

(m) *Forfeiture of rights in unreported subject inventions*. (1) The Contractor shall forfeit and assign to the Government, at the request of the Secretary of Energy or designee, all rights in any subject invention which the Contractor fails to report to Patent Counsel within six months after the time the Contractor:

(i) Files or causes to be filed a United States or foreign patent application thereon; or

(ii) Submits the final report required by subparagraph (e)(2)(ii) of this clause, whichever is later.

(2) However, the Contractor shall not forfeit rights in a subject invention if, within the time specified in subparagraph (m)(1) of this clause, the Contractor:

(i) Prepares a written decision based upon a review of the record that the invention was neither conceived nor first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract and delivers the decision to Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(ii) Contending that the invention is not a subject invention, the Contractor nevertheless discloses the invention and all facts pertinent to this contention to the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(iii) Establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor's fault or negligence.

(3) Pending written assignment of the patent application and patents on a subject invention determined by the Secretary of Energy or designee to be forfeited (such determination to be a final decision under the Disputes clause of this contract), the Contractor shall be deemed to hold the invention and the patent applications and patents pertaining thereto in trust for the Government. The forfeiture provision of this paragraph (m) shall be in addition to and shall not supersede other rights and remedies which the Government may have with respect to subject inventions.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11819, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 42075, Aug. 5, 1997; 63 FR 10507, Mar. 4, 1998; 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.227–14 Rights in data-general. (DOE coverage—alternates VI and VII)

Alternate VI (FEB 1998) As prescribed at 48 CFR 927.404(l) insert Alternate VI to require the contractor to license data regarded as limited rights data or restricted computer software to the Government and third parties at reasonable royalties upon request by the Department of Energy.

(k) *Contractor Licensing*. Except as may be otherwise specified in this contract as data not subject to this paragraph, the contractor agrees that upon written application by DOE, it will grant to the Government and responsible third parties, for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data or restricted computer software on terms and conditions reasonable under the circumstances including appropriate provisions for confidentiality; provided, however, the contractor shall not be obliged to license any such data if the contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that:

(1) Such data are not essential to the manufacture or practice of hardware designed or fabricated, or processes developed, under this contract;

(2) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, have a commercially competitive alternate available or readily introducible from one or more other sources;

(3) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, are being supplied by the contractor or its licensees in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or the contractor or its licensees have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply such data in the form of results obtained by their use; or

(4) Such data, in the form of results obtained by their use, can be furnished by another firm skilled in the art of manufacturing items or performing processes of the same general type and character necessary to achieve the contract results.

(End of alternate)

Alternate VII (FEB 1998) As prescribed in 48 CFR 927.404(m) make the change described in Alternate VII to limit the contractor's use of DOE restricted data.

Insert the parenthetical phrase ''(except Restricted Data in category C–24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology).'' after the phrase ''data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract'' in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.227–14.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10507, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.227–70—952.227–72 [Reserved]

952.227–74 [Reserved]

952.227–82 Rights to proposal data.

Pursuant to 927.7002(d), include this clause in any contract which the decision to make the award included consideration of a technical proposal.

RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (APR 1994)

Except for technical data contained on pages ____ of the contractor's proposal dated ____ which are asserted by the contractor as

being proprietary data, it is agreed that, as a condition of the award of this contract, and notwithstanding the provisions of any notice appearing on the proposal, the Government shall have the right to use, duplicate, disclose and have others do so for any purpose whatsoever, the technical data contained in the proposal upon which this contract is based.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.227–84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

Include this provision in all appropriate solicitations in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(t).

RIGHT TO REQUEST PATENT WAIVER (FEB 1998)

Offerors have the right to request a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract that may be awarded as a result of this solicitation, in advance of or within 30 days after the effective date of contracting. Even where such advance waiver is not requested or the request is denied, the contractor will have a continuing right under the contract to request a waiver of the rights of the United States in identified inventions, *i.e.*, individual inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract. Domestic small businesses and domestic nonprofit organizations normally will receive the patent rights clause at DEAR 952.227–11 which permits the contractor to retain title to such inventions, except under contracts for management or operation of a Government-owned research and development facility or under contracts involving exceptional circumstances or intelligence activities. Therefore, small businesses and nonprofit organizations normally need not request a waiver. See the patent rights clause in the draft contract in this solicitation. See DOE's patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

(End of provision)

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.231–70 Date of incurrence of cost.

In accordance with 931.205–32, insert the following clause when advance understandings have been negotiated regarding costs incurred prior to the contract effective date:

DATE OF INCURRENCE OF COST (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement for costs incurred in an amount not to exceed $ ____ on or after ____ which, if incurred after this contract has been entered into, would have been reimbursable under the provisions of this contract.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984]

952.231–71 Insurance-litigation and claims.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 931.205–19, insert the following clause in applicable non-management and operating contracts:

INSURANCE-LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (APRIL 2002)

(a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the contracting officer.

(2) The contractor may, with the approval of the contracting officer, maintain a self-insurance program; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the contracting officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the contracting officer.

(d) The contractor agrees to submit for the contracting officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the contracting officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor

in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the contracting officer.

(e) Except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and

(2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the limitation of cost or limitation of funds clause of this contract.

(f) The Government's liability under paragraph (e) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements)—

(1) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract; or

(2) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the contracting officer.

(h) In addition to the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR part 31, as supplemented in 48 CFR part 931, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor's liabilities to third persons, including employees but excluding costs incidental to workers' compensation actions (and any expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements), shall not be reimbursed if such liabilities were caused by contractor managerial personnel's—

(1) Willful misconduct,

(2) Lack of good faith, or

(3) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.

(i) The burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that costs covered by paragraph (h) of this clause are allowable and reasonable if, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer challenges a specific cost or informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the cost results from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by contractor managerial personnel.

(j)(1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.

(2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(4) The term ''contractor's managerial personnel'' is defined in the Property clause in this contract.

(k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.

(l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and

(3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor's own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation. (End of Clause)

[67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.233–2 Service of protest.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(a), add the following to the end of the provision at FAR 52.233–2:

(c) Another copy of a protest filed with the General Accounting Office shall be furnished to the following address within the time periods described in paragraph (b) of this clause: U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance (GC–61), 1000 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20585, Fax: (202) 586–4546.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996, as amended at 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.233–4 Notice of protest file availability.

As prescribed in 933.106(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF PROTEST FILE AVAILABILITY (SEP 1996)

(a) If a protest of this procurement is filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) in accordance with 4 CFR part 21, any actual or prospective offeror may request the Department of Energy to provide it with reasonable access to the protest file pursuant to FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii), implementing section 1065 of Public Law 103–355. Such request must be in writing and addressed to the contracting officer for this procurement.

(b) Any offeror who submits information or documents to the Department for the purpose of competing in this procurement is hereby notified that information or documents it submits may be included in the protest file that will be available to actual or prospective offerors in accordance with the requirements of FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii). The Department will be required to make such documents available unless they are exempt from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act. Therefore, offerors should mark any documents as to which they would assert that an exemption applies. (See 10 CFR part 1004.)

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.233–5 Agency protest review.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(c), insert the following provision:

AGENCY PROTEST REVIEW (SEP 1996)

Protests to the Agency will be decided either at the level of the Head of the Contracting Activity or at the Headquarters level. The Department of Energy's agency protest procedures, set forth in 933.103, elaborate on these options and on the availability of a suspension of a procurement that is protested to the agency. The Department encourages potential protesters to discuss their concerns with the contracting officer prior to filing a protest.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.235–70 Key personnel.

In accordance with 935.070, insert the following clause.

KEY PERSONNEL (APR 1994)

The personnel specified in an attachment to this contract are considered to be essential to the work being performed hereunder. Prior to diverting any of the specified individuals to other programs, the Contractor shall notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance and shall submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on the program. No diversion shall be made by the contractor without the written consent of the contracting officer: Provided,

that the contracting officer may ratify in writing such diversion and such ratification shall constitute the consent of the contracting officer required by this clause. The attachment to this contract may be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to either add or delete personnel, as appropriate.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991; 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

952.236–71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.

As prescribed at 936.609–3 insert the following clause.

INSPECTION (APR 1994)

The Government, through any authorized representatives, has the right at all reasonable times, to inspect, or otherwise evaluate the work performed or being performed hereunder and the premises in which it is being performed. If any inspection, or evaluation is made by the Government on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide and shall require his subcontractors to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenience of the Government representatives in the performance of their duties. All inspections and evaluations shall be performed in such a manner as will not unduly delay the work.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.236–72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.

In accordance with the requirement at 936.202(h) include the following in solicitations for construction.

NONREFUNDABLE FEE FOR PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (APR 1984)

A fee of $_____ is required for the plans and specifications referenced in this solicitation. Send check or money order to _____. The fee is not refundable. Plans and specifications need not be returned.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994; 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.237–70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.

As prescribed in 937.7040, insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS—PROTECTIVE SERVICES (AUG 1993)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations.

For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services.

[58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.242–70 Technical Direction.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 942.270–2, insert the following clause.

TECHNICAL DIRECTION (DEC 2000)

(a) Performance of the work under this contract shall be subject to the technical direction of the DOE Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The term ''technical direction'' is defined to include, without limitation:

(1) Providing direction to the contractor that redirects contract effort, shift work emphasis between work areas or tasks, require pursuit of certain lines of inquiry, fill in details, or otherwise serve to accomplish the contractual Statement of Work.

(2) Providing written information to the contractor that assists in interpreting drawings, specifications, or technical portions of the work description.

(3) Reviewing and, where required by the contract, approving, technical reports, drawings, specifications, and technical information to be delivered by the contractor to the Government.

(b) The contractor will receive a copy of the written COR designation from the contracting officer. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer.

(c) Technical direction must be within the scope of work stated in the contract. The COR does not have the authority to, and may not, issue any technical direction that:

(1) Constitutes an assignment of additional work outside the Statement of Work;

(2) Constitutes a change as defined in the contract clause entitled ''Changes;''

(3) In any manner causes an increase or decrease in the total estimated contract cost, the fee (if any), or the time required for contract performance;

(4) Changes any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract; or

(5) Interferes with the contractor's right to perform the terms and conditions of the contract.

(d) All technical direction shall be issued in writing by the COR.

(e) The contractor must proceed promptly with the performance of technical direction duly issued by the COR in the manner prescribed by this clause and within its authority under the provisions of this clause. If, in the opinion of the contractor, any instruction or direction by the COR falls within one of the categories defined in (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this clause, the contractor must not proceed and must notify the Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) working days after receipt of any such instruction or direction and must request the Contracting Officer to modify the contract accordingly. Upon receiving the notification from the contractor, the Contracting Officer must:

(1) Advise the contractor in writing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the contractor's letter that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract effort and does not constitute a change under the Changes clause of the contract;

(2) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time that the Government will issue a written change order; or

(3) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time not to proceed with the instruction or direction of the COR.

(f) A failure of the contractor and Contracting Officer either to agree that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract or to agree upon the contract action to be taken with respect to the technical direction will be subject to the provisions of the clause entitled ''Disputes.''

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81008, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.245 Clauses related to government property.

952.245–2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).

Modify FAR 52.245–2 by adding ''and the DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5,'' after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in the first sentence of paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

952.245–5 Government property (cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts.)

Modify FAR 52.245–5 by adding ''and DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5'' after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

952.247–70 Foreign travel.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 947.7002, insert the following clause:

FOREIGN TRAVEL (DEC 2000)

Contractor foreign travel shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in DOE Order 551.1, Official Foreign Travel, or any subsequent version of the order in effect at the time of award.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000]

952.249 Clauses related to termination.

952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.

952.250–70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

Insert the following clause in accordance with section 950.7006.

NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (JUN 1996)

(a) *Authority*. This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)

(b) *Definitions*. The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.

(c) *Financial protection*. Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

(d)(1) *Indemnification*. To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified

are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170e.(1)(B) of the Act in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or $100 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.

(2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.

(e)(1) *Waiver of Defenses.* In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.

(2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:

(i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or

(ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or

(iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or

(iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:

(A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:

1. Negligence;

2. Contributory negligence;

3. Assumption of risk; or

4. Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;

(B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and

(C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.

(v) The term *extraordinary nuclear occurrence* means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.

(vi) For the purposes of that determination, *offsite* as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from ''the contract location'' which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.

(3) The waivers set forth above:

(i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;

(ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;

(iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;

(iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;

(v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;

(vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;

(vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and

(viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the

terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.

(f) *Notification and litigation of claims.* The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.

(g) *Continuity of DOE obligations.* The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.

(h) *Effect of other clauses.* The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.

(i) *Civil penalties.* The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders.

(j) *Criminal penalties.* Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.

(k) *Inclusion in subcontracts.* The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

Effective date

( ) See note II below for instructions related to this section on Effective Date.

Relationship to general indemnity

( ) See note III below for instructions related to this section on Relationship to General Indemnity.

(End of clause)

NOTE I

Paragraph (i) of the clause will be replaced with ''Reserved'' in contracts specifically exempted from civil penalties by section 234 of the Act. That subsection provides that the following DOE contractors are not subject to the assessment of civil penalties:

(1) The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;

(2) The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;

(3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;

(4) Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory:

(5) Princeton University (and any subcontractor or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;

(6) The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and

(7) Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(End of note)

NOTE II

Contracts with an effective date after the date of June 12, 1996, do not require the effective date provision in this clause. Delete the title.

Use the EFFECTIVE DATE title and the following language, for those contracts:

''( ) This indemnity agreement shall be applicable with respect to nuclear incidents occurring on or after ____.''

(1) Those that contained an indemnity pursuant to Public Law 85–840 prior to August 20, 1988, include the effective date provision above, inserting the effective date of the contract modification that replaced the Public Law 85–804 indemnity with an interim Price-Anderson based indemnity. Pursuant to the Price-Anderson Amendments Act, this substitution must have taken place by February 20, 1989.

(2) Those that contained, and continue to contain, either of the previous Nuclear Hazards Indemnity clauses, include the effective date provision above, inserting ''August 20, 1988.''

(3) Those with an effective date between August 20, 1988, and the date of the Final Rule, that (a) had ''interim coverage'' or (b) did not have ''interim coverage'' but have now been determined to be covered under the PAAA, include the effective date provision above, inserting the contract effective date.

NOTE III

The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be market (m).

''( ) To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of pubic liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply.''

(End of note)

[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 32307, June 9, 1993; 61 FR 21977, May 13, 1996; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996; 67 FR 14872, Mar. 28, 2002]

952.250–71—952.250–72 [Reserved]

952.251–70 Contractor employee travel discounts.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 951.70, insert the following clause.

CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor shall take advantage of travel discounts offered to Federal contractor employee travelers by AMTRAK, hotels, motels, or car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available. Vendors providing these services may require the contractor employee to furnish them a letter of identification signed by the authorized contracting officer.

(b) Contracted airlines. Contractors are not eligible for GSA contract city pair fares.

(c) Discount rail service. AMTRAK voluntarily offers discounts to Federal travelers on official business and sometimes extends those discounts to Federal contractor employees.

(d) Hotels/motels. Many lodging providers extend their discount rates for Federal employees to Federal contractor employees.

(e) Car rentals. The Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) of the Department of Defense negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies that are available to Federal travelers on official business. Some car rental companies extend those discounts to Federal contractor employees.

(f) Obtaining travel discounts.

(1) To determine which vendors offer discounts to Government contractors, the contractor may review commercial publications such as the Official Airline guides Official

Traveler, Innovata, or National Telecommunications. The contractor may also obtain this information from GSA contract Travel Management Centers or the Department of Defense's Commercial Travel Offices.

(2) The vendor providing the service may require the Government contractor to furnish a letter signed by the contracting officer. The following illustrates a standard letter of identification.

OFFICIAL AGENCY LETTERHEAD

TO: Participating Vendor

SUBJECT: OFFICIAL TRAVEL OF GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR

(FULL NAME OF TRAVELER), the bearer of this letter is an employee of (COMPANY NAME) which has a contract with this agency under Government contract (CONTRACT NUMBER). During the period of the contract (GIVE DATES), AND WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CONTRACT VENDOR, the employee is eligible and authorized to use available travel discount rates in accordance with Government contracts and/or agreements. Government Contract City Pair fares are not available to Contractors.

SIGNATURE, Title and telephone number of Contracting Officer

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000]

SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART 970—DOE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

Sec.

Subpart 970.01—Management and Operating Contract Regulatory System

970.0100 Scope of part.
970.0103 Publication and codification.

Subpart 970.03—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

970.0309 Whistleblower protection of contractor employees.
970.0309–1 Applicability.
970.0370 Management controls and improvements.
970.0370–1 Policy.
970.0370–2 Contract clause.
970.0371 Conduct of employees of DOE management and operating contractors.
970.0371–1 Scope of section.
970.0371–2 Applicability.
970.0371–3 Definition.
970.0371–4 Gratuities.
970.0371–5 Use of privileged information.
970.0371–6 Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests.
970.0371–7 Outside employment of contractor employees.
970.0371–8 Employee disclosure concerning other employment services.
970.0371–9 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.
970.0404–1 Definitions.
970.0404–2 General.
970.0404–3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
970.0404–4 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.
970.0407 Contractor records retention.
970.0407–1 Applicability.
970.0407–1–1 Alternate retention schedules.
970.0407–1–2 Access to and ownership of records.
970.0407–1–3 Contract clause.
970.0470 Department of Energy Directives.
970.0470–1 General.
970.0470–2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.08—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

970.0801 Excess personal property.
970.0801–1 Policy.
970.0808 Acquisition of printing.
970.0808–1 Scope of section.
970.0808–2 Policy.
970.0808–3 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

970.0905 Organizational conflicts of interest.
970.0970 Performance guarantees.
970.0970–1 Determination of responsibility.
970.0970–2 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 970.11—Describing Agency Needs

970.1100 Policy.
970.1100–1 Performance-based contracting.
970.1100–2 Additional considerations.
970.1103–4 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

970.1504 Contract pricing.
970.1504–1 Price analysis
970.1504–1–1 Fees for management and operating contracts.
970.1504–1–2 Fee policy.
970.1504–1–3 Special considerations: Laboratory management and operation.
970.1504–1–4 Types of contracts and fee arrangements.
970.1504–1–5 General considerations and techniques for determining fixed fees.
970.1504–1–6 Calculating fixed fee.
970.1504–1–7 Fee base.
970.1504–1–8 Special equipment purchases.
970.1504–1–9 Special considerations: Cost-plus-award-fee.
970.1504–1–10 Special considerations: Fee limitations.
970.1504–1–11 Documentation.
970.1504–2 Price negotiation.
970.1504–3 Documentation.
970.1504–3–1 Cost or pricing data.
970.1504–4 Special cost or pricing areas.
970.1504–4–1 Make-or-buy plans.
970.1504–4–2 Policy.
970.1504–4–3 Requirements.
970.1504–5 Solicitation provision contract clauses.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

970.1706 Management and operating contracts.
970.1706–1 Award, renewal, and extension.
970.1706–2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.19—Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

970.1907 Subcontracting with Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business and Woman-owned Small Business Concerns.

970.1907–1 Subcontracting plan requirements.

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

970.2200 Scope of subpart.
970.2201 Basic labor policies.
970.2201–1 Labor relations.
970.2201–1–1 General.
970.2201–1–2 Policies.
970.2201–1–3 Contract clause.
970.2201–2 Overtime management.
970.2201–2–1 Policy.
970.2201–2–2 Contract clause.
970.2204 Labor standards for contracts involving construction.
970.2204–1 Statutory and regulatory requirements.
970.2204–1–1 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.
970.2208 Equal Employment Opportunity.
970.2210 Service contract act.
970.2270 Unemployment compensation.

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.
970.2303–1 General.
970.2303–2 Contract clauses.
970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.
970.2304–1 General.
970.2304–2 Contract clause.
970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—Management and operating contracts.
970.2305–1 General.
970.2305–2 Applicability.
970.2305–3 Definitions.
970.2305–4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
970.2306 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

970.2670 Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.
970.2670–1 Requirements.
970.2671 Diversity.
970.2671–1 Policy.
970.2671–2 Contract clause.
970.2672 Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.
970.2672–1 Policy.
970.2672–2 Requirements.
970.2672–3 Contract clause.
970.2673 Regional partnerships.
970.2673–1 Policy.
970.2673–2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

970.2701 General.
970.2701–1 Applicability.
970.2702 Patent related clauses.
970.2702–1 Authorization and consent.
970.2702–2 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.
970.2702–3 Patent indemnity.
970.2702–4 Royalties.
970.2702–5 Rights to proposal data.
970.2702–6 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
970.2703 Patent rights.
970.2703–1 Purposes of patent rights clauses.
970.2703–2 Patent rights clause provisions for management and operating contractors.
970.2704 Rights in data.
970.2704–1 General.
970.2704–2 Procedures.
970.2704–3 Contract clauses.
970.2770 Technology transfer.
970.2770–1 General.
970.2770–2 Policy.
970.2770–3 Technology transfer and patent rights.
970.2770–4 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

970.2803 Insurance.
970.2803–1 Workers' compensation insurance.
970.2803–2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2902 Federal excise taxes.
970.2902–1 Exemptions from federal excise taxes.
970.2903 State and local taxes.
970.2903–1 Applicability of state and local taxes to the Government.
970.2904 Contract clauses.
970.2904–1 Management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards

970.3002 CAS Program Requirements.
970.3002–1 Applicability.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3101–00–70 Scope of subpart.
970.3101–9 Advance agreements.
970.3101–10 Cost certification.
970.3102–3–70 Home office expenses
970.3102–05 Application of cost principles.
970.3102–05–4 Bonding costs.
970.3102–05–6 Compensation for personal services.
970.3102–05–18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

970.3102–05–19 Insurance and indemnification.
970.3102–05–22 Lobbying and political activity costs.
970.3102–05–28 Other business expenses.
970.3102–05–30 Patent costs and technology transfer costs.
970.3102–05–33 Professional and consultant service costs. (Department coverage-paragraph (g)).
970.3102–05–46 Travel costs.
970.3102–05–47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.
970.3102–05–70 Preexisting conditions.
970.3170 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3200 Policy.
970.3200–1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.
970.3200–1–1 Contract clause.
970.3204 Advance payments.
970.3204–1 Applicability.
970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.

Subpart 970.34—Major System Acquisition

970.3400 General requirements.
970.3400–1 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Subpart 970.35—Research and Development Contracting

970.3500 Scope of subpart.
970.3501 Federally funded research and development centers.
970.3501–1 Sponsoring agreements.
970.3501–2 Using an FFRDC.
970.3501–3 Reviewing FFRDC's.
970.3501–4 Contract Clause.

Subpart 970.36—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts.

970.3605 Contract clauses.
970.3605–1 Other contracts.
970.3605–2 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

Subpart 970.37—Facilities Management Contracting

970.3770 Facilities management.
970.3770–1 Policy.
970.3770–2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4102 Acquiring utility services.
970.4102–1 Policy.

Subpart 970.42—Contract Administration

970.4207–03–02 Certificate of costs.
970.4207–03–70 Contract clause.
970.4207–05–01 Contracting officer determination procedure.

Subpart 970.43—Contract Modifications

970.4302 Changes.
970.4302–1 Contract Clause.

Subpart 970.44—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

970.4400 Scope.
970.4401 Responsibilities.
970.4401–1 General.
970.4401–2 Review and approval.
970.4401–3 Advance notification.
970.4402 Contractor purchasing system.
970.4402–1 Policy.
970.4402–2 General requirements.
970.4402–3 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.
970.4402–4 Nuclear material transfers.
970.4403 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 General.
970.4501–1 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4905 Contract termination clause.
970.4905–1 Termination for convenience of the government and default.

Subpart 970.50—Extraordinary Contractual Actions

970.5004 Residual powers.
970.5004–1 Contract clause.
970.5070 Indemnification.
970.5070–1 Scope and applicability.
970.5070–2 General.
970.5070–3 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.52—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5200 Scope of subpart.
970.5201 Text of provisions and clauses.
970.5203–1 Management controls.
970.5203–2 Performance improvement and collaboration.
970.5203–3 Contractor's organization.
970.5204–1 Counterintelligence.
970.5204–2 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.
970.5204–3 Access to and ownership of records.
970.5208–1 Printing.
970.5209–1 Requirement for guarantee of performance.
970.5215–1 Total Available Fee: Base fee amount and performance fee amount.
970.5215–2 Make-or-Buy Plan.
970.5215–3 Conditional payment of fee, profit, or incentives.

970.5215–4 Cost reduction.
970.5215–5 Limitation on fee.
970.5222–1 Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts.
970.5222–2 Overtime management.
970.5223–1 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.
970.5223–2 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.
970.5223–3 Agreement regarding workplace substance abuse programs at DOE facilities.
970.5223–4 Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites.
970.5226–1 Diversity plan.
970.5226–2 Workforce restructuring under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.
970.5226–3 Community commitment.
970.5227–1 Rights in data—facilities.
970.5227–2 Rights in data—technology transfer.
970.5227–3 Technology transfer mission.
970.5227–4 Authorization and consent.
970.5227–5 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.
970.5227–6 Patent indemnity—subcontracts.
970.5227–7 Royalty information.
970.5227–8 Refund of royalties.
970.5227–9 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
970.5227–10 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, nonprofit organization or small business firm contractor.
970.5227–11 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, non-technology transfer.
970.5227–12 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, advance class waiver.
970.5228–1 Insurance—Litigation and claims.
970.5229–1 State and local taxes.
970.5231–4 Preexisting conditions.
970.5232–1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.
970.5232–2 Payments and advances.
970.5232–3 Accounts, records, and inspection.
970.5232–4 Obligation of funds.
970.5232–5 Liability with respect to cost accounting standards.
970.5232–6 Work for others funding authorization.
970.5232–7 Financial management system.
970.5232–8 Integrated accounting.
970.5235–1 Federally funded research and development center sponsoring agreement.
970.5236–1 Government facility subcontract approval.
970.5237–2 Facilities management.
970.5242–1 Penalties for unallowable costs.
970.5243–1 Changes.
970.5244–1 Contractor purchasing system.
970.5245–1 Property.

AUTHORITY: Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2201); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*); National Nuclear Security Administration Act (50 U.S.C. 2401, *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 970.01—Management and Operating Contract Regulatory System

970.0100 Scope of part.

This part provides Departmental policies, procedures, provisions, and clauses that implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other parts of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) for the award and administration of the Department's management and operating contracts, as defined at 48 CFR subpart 17.6. The FAR and other parts of the DEAR apply to management and operating contracts. See 48 CFR 970.5200 for guidance regarding which provisions and clauses (from FAR, DEAR Part 970, or other parts of the DEAR) to include in management and operating contracts.

970.0103 Publication and codification.

(a) *Organization of Part 970.* (1) To the extent possible, the titles and text of the subparts, sections, and subsections of this part are numbered to correspond with related material that is contained in the FAR.

(2) The number to the left of the decimal point represents the DEAR part number (*i.e.*, 970). The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the DEAR subpart (first two digits), and the DEAR section number (second two digits). The numbers to the right of the dash represent the DEAR subsection. A second dash may follow the DEAR subsection number. As applicable, numbers to the right of the second dash represent subordinate subsections.

(3) To the extent practicable, the subpart number corresponds with the FAR part which contains related coverage, and the section number corresponds with the FAR subpart which contains related coverage (*e.g.*, the coverage

contained in DEAR 970.0309 corresponds with material contained in FAR 3.9).

(4) Where the FAR does not contain related coverage on a particular subject, the DEAR section number will be numbered using numbers of 70 and up (*e.g.*, 970.0370).

(b) *Special Note Regarding Clause Numbering*. The section number for clauses prescribed in part 970 are numbered to correspond with the subpart in which the clause is prescribed (*e.g.*, 970.5203–1 is prescribed for use at subpart 970.03).

Subpart 970.03—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

970.0309 Whistleblower Protection of Contractor Employees.

970.0309–1 Applicability.

The contracting officer shall refer to 48 CFR subpart 903.9 regarding the applicability of the DOE Employee Protection Program to management and operating contracts.

970.0370 Management Controls and Improvements.

970.0370–1 Policy.

(a) Management and operating contractors shall develop and maintain systems of management and quality control to discourage waste, fraud and abuse; and to ensure that components, products, and services that are provided to DOE satisfy the contractor's obligations under the contract.

(b) As a part of the required overall management structure, the contractor must maintain management control systems which, in compliance with the requirements of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203–1:

(1) Are documented and satisfactory to DOE;

(2) Ensure that all levels of management are accountable for effective management systems and internal controls within their areas of assigned responsibility;

(3) Cover both programmatic and administrative functions;

(4) Provide reasonable assurance that Government resources are safeguarded against theft, fraud, waste, and unauthorized use;

(5) Promote efficient and effective operations;

(6) Ensure that all obligations and costs incurred are in compliance with the intended purposes and the terms and conditions of the contract;

(7) Properly record, manage, and report all revenues, expenditures, transactions and assets;

(8) Maintain financial, statistical and other reports necessary to maintain accurate, reliable, and timely accountability and management controls;

(9) Are periodically reviewed to ensure that the systems provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the system are being accomplished and that these controls are working effectively;

(10) Are in accordance with the Comptroller General's standards for internal controls, as set forth in the General Accounting Office Policy and Procedures Manual For Guidance To Federal Agencies, (Oct 1984), as amended.

(c) Management and operating contractors shall also develop and maintain a baseline program of quality assurance that will implement documented performance and quality standards, and management controls and assessment techniques to ensure components, services, and products meet DOE's, design criteria and other governing and applicable specifications.

(d) DOE expects all its contractors to seek to identify improvements in any aspect of performance. Management and operating contracts are very large and complex; therefore, the opportunities to identify changes in performance that will increase the effectiveness or efficiency of contract performance are more prevalent than under other contracts. The clause at 48 CFR 970.5203–2 requires DOE management and operating contractors to affirmatively seek to identify, evaluate, and institute, where appropriate, processes that will improve the effectiveness or efficiency of any aspect of contract performance. It further requires the contractor to communicate any such improvements to DOE, other management and operating contractors, and DOE major facilities contractors. The contractor is required to participate in efforts by those contractors to address common

problems or the institution of improvements. It allows the contractor to enlist the aid of the DOE contracting officer where necessary to institute or communicate the improvements. The obligations under the clause in no way affect the contractor's obligations under other provisions of the contract to notify or acquire the approval of the contracting officer.

970.0370–2 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203–1, Management Controls, in all management and operating contracts.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203–2, Performance Improvement and Collaboration, in all management and operating contracts.

970.0371 Conduct of employees of DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371–1 Scope of section.

This section establishes the policies for maintaining satisfactory standards of conduct on the part of individuals employed by DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371–2 Applicability.

The policies in this section are applicable to all DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371–3 Definition.

Employees, as used in this section, are defined to mean individuals employed by the contractor, both full and part-time, who are assigned to work under a DOE management and operating contract.

970.0371–4 Gratuities.

Employees of a management and operating contractor shall not, under circumstances which might reasonably be interpreted as an attempt to influence the recipients in the conduct of their duties, accept any gratuity or special favor from individuals or organizations with whom the contractor is doing business, or proposing to do business, in accomplishing the work under the contract. Reference is made to the requirements prescribed in 48 CFR 3.502.

970.0371–5 Use of privileged information.

Management and operating contractor employees shall not use privileged information for personal gain, or make other improper use of privileged information which is acquired in connection with their employment on contract work. For the purposes of this subsection, the term ''privileged information'' includes but is not limited to, unpublished information relating to technological and scientific developments; medical, personnel, or security records of individuals; anticipated materials' requirements or pricing action; possible new sites for DOE program operations; internal DOE decisions; policy development; and knowledge of selections of contractors or subcontractors in advance of official announcement.

970.0371–6 Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests.

(a) Employees of a management and operating contractor shall not be permitted to make or influence any decisions on behalf of the contractor which directly or indirectly affect the interest of the Government, if the employee's personal concern in the matter may be incompatible with the interest of the Government. For example: An employee of a contractor will not negotiate, or influence the award of, a subcontract with a company in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest; and an employee of a contractor will not be assigned the preparation of an evaluation for DOE or for any DOE contractor of some technical aspect of the work of another organization with which the individual has an employment relationship, or significant financial interest, or which is a competitor of an organization (other than the contractor who is the individual's regular employer) in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for informing employees that they are expected to disclose any incompatibilities between duties performed for the contractor and their private interests and to refer undecided questions to the contractor.

970.0371–7 Outside employment of contractor employees.

Employees of a management and operating contractor are entitled to the same rights and privileges with respect to outside employment as other citizens. Therefore, there is no general prohibition against contractor employees having outside employment. However, no employee of a contractor performing work on a full or part-time basis under a DOE management and operating contract may engage in employment outside official hours of duty or while on leave if such employment will:

(a) In any manner interfere with the proper and effective performance of the duties of the position;

(b) Appear to create a conflict-of-interest situation, or

(c) Appear to subject DOE or the contractor to public criticism or embarrassment.

970.0371–8 Employee disclosure concerning other employment services.

(a) Management and operating contractors are responsible for requiring its employees to file with the contractor, a written disclosure statement concerning outside employment services which involve the use of information in the area of the employee's employment with the contractor. The disclosure shall contain such information concerning the outside employment as the contractor may prescribe. As a minimum, the employee's disclosure shall:

(1) Acknowledge that the employee has read and is familiar with:

(i) The requirements and restrictions prescribed in this section,

(ii) DOE publication entitled, ''Reporting Results of Scientific and Technical Work Funded by DOE'', and

(iii) The requirements of the contractor's contract with DOE relating to patents.

(2) Include information concerning any rate of remuneration significantly in excess of the employee's regular rate of remuneration;

(3) Identify any actual or potential conflicts with DOE's policies regarding conduct of employees of DOE's contractors set forth in this section;

(4) Address any potential impacts that such employment may have on the contractor's responsibility to report fully and promptly to DOE all significant research and development information; and

(5) Identify any potential conflicts such employment may have with the patent provisions of the contractor's contract with DOE.

(b) The contractor shall provide a copy of all disclosures to the contracting officer.

970.0371–9 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203–3, Contractor's Organization, in all management and operating contracts. The approval authority of the Secretary of Energy required in paragraph (c) may not be delegated. In paragraph (a) the words ''and managerial personnel (see 48 CFR 970.5245–1(j))'' may be inserted after ''(see 48 CFR 952.215–70)''.

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.

970.0404–1 Definitions.

Access Authorization means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified information or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

Classified Information means any information or material that is owned by or produced for, or is under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to provisions of Executive Order 12356 of April 2, 1982 (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 166), or prior orders, or as authorized under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

Counterintelligence means information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted for or on behalf of

foreign powers, organizations or persons, or international terrorist activities, but not including personnel, physical, document or communication security programs.

Facility Clearance means an administrative determination that a facility is eligible to access, produce, use or store classified information or special nuclear material.

Restricted Data means all data concerning design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; the production of special nuclear material; or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy; but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 2162).

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 14878, Mar. 28, 2002]

970.0404–2 General.

(a) Guidance regarding the National Industrial Security Program as implemented by the Department of Energy may be found at 904.4, Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry. Additional information concerning contractor ownership when national security or atomic energy information is involved may be found at 904.70. Information regarding contractor ownership involving national security program contracts may be found at 904.71.

(b) Executive Order 12333, United States Intelligence Activities, provides for the organization and control of United States foreign intelligence and counterintelligence activities. DOE has established a counterintelligence program subject to this Executive Order which is described in DOE Order 5670.3 (as amended). All DOE elements, including management and operating contractors and other contractors managing DOE-owned facilities which require access authorizations, should undertake the necessary precautions to ensure that DOE and covered Contractor personnel, programs and resources are properly protected from foreign intelligence threats and activities.

[67 FR 14878, Mar. 28, 2002]

970.0404–3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) Management and operating contracts which may require the processing or storage of Restricted Data or Special Nuclear Material require application of the applicable DOE Directives in the safeguards and security series.

(b) The contracting officer shall refer to 48 CFR 904.71 for guidance concerning the prohibition on award of a DOE contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government when access to proscribed information is required to perform the contract.

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 14878, Mar. 28, 2002]

970.0404–4 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204–1, Counterintelligence, into all management and operating contracts and other contracts for the management of DOE-owned facilities which include the security and classification/declassification clauses.

(b) The contracting officer shall refer to 48 CFR 904.404 and 48 CFR 904.7103 for the prescription of solicitation provisions and contract clauses relating to safeguarding classified information and foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors.

970.0407 Contractor records retention.

970.0407–1 Applicability.

970.0407–1–1 Alternate retention schedules.

Records produced under the Department's contracts involving management and operation responsibilities relative to DOE-owned or -leased facilities are to be retained and disposed of in accordance with the guidance contained in DOE G 1324.5B, Records Management Program and DOE Records Schedules (see current version), rather than those set forth at 48 CFR subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention.

970.0407–1–2 Access to and ownership of records.

Contracting officers may agree to contractor ownership of certain categories of records designated in the instruction contained in paragraph (b) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–3, Access to and Ownership of Records, provided the Government's rights to inspect, copy, and audit these records are not limited. These rights must be retained by the Government in order to carry out the Department's statutory responsibilities required by the Atomic Energy Act and other statutes for oversight of its contractors, including compliance with the Department's health, safety and reporting requirements, and protection of the public interest.

970.0407–1–3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–3, Access to and Ownership of Records, in management and operating contracts.

970.0470 Department of Energy Directives.

970.0470–1 General.

(a) The contractor is required to comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations, unless relief has been granted by the appropriate authority. For informational purposes, the contracting officer may append the contract with a list of applicable laws or regulations (see 970.5204–2, Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives, paragraph (a)).

(b) The Department of Energy Directives System is a system of instructions, including orders, notices, manuals, guides, and standards, for Departmental elements. In certain circumstances, requirements contained in these directives may apply to a contractor through operation of a contract clause. Program and requirements personnel are responsible for identifying requirements in the Directives System which are applicable to a contract, and for developing a list of applicable requirements and providing it to the contracting officer for inclusion in the contract.

(c) Where directives requirements are established using either the Standards/Requirements Identification Process or the Work Smart Standards Process, the applicable process should also be used to establish the environment, safety, and health portion of the list identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under a management and operating contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards, and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under 48 CFR 970.5223–1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution. When such a process is used, the contracting officer shall ensure that the set of tailored requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, is incorporated into the list identified in paragraph (b) of this section. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement which varies from an ES&H requirement of an otherwise applicable law or regulation, the contractor must request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief that may be specified in the governing regulation.

970.0470–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at DEAR 970.5204–2, Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives, in management and operating contracts. The contracting officer may modify the clause to indicate the location in the contract of List A, List B, or both.

Subpart 970.08—Required sources of supplies and services

970.0801 Excess personal property.

970.0801–1 Policy.

The provisions of 48 CFR subpart 8.1 (Federal Acquisition Regulation), 41 CFR 101–43 (Federal Property Management Regulation), and 41 CFR 109–43

(DOE Property Management Regulation) apply to DOE's management and operating contracts.

970.0808 Acquisition of printing.

970.0808–1 Scope of section.

This section prescribes the Department's policy concerning duplicating or printing services which may be required in the performance of management and operating contracts.

970.0808–2 Policy.

Management and operating contractors shall provide or secure duplication and printing services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and applicable DOE Directives.

970.0808–3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5208–1, Printing, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor qualifications

970.0905 Organizational conflicts of interest.

Management and operating contracts shall contain an organizational conflict of interest clause substantially similar to the clause at 48 CFR 952.209–72, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, and which is appropriate to the statement of work of the individual contract. In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that the clause contains appropriate restraints on intra-corporate relations between the contractor's organization and personnel operating the Department's facility and its parent corporate body and affiliates. Such restraints shall include personnel access to the facility, technical transfer of information from the facility, and the availability from the facility of other advantages flowing from performance of the contract. The contracting officer is responsible for ensuring that M&O contractors adopt policies and procedures in the award of subcontracts that will meet the Department's need to safeguard against a biased work product and an unfair competitive advantage. To this end, the organizational conflicts of interest clause in management and operating contracts shall include Alternate I.

970.0970 Performance guarantees.

970.0970–1 Determination of responsibility.

(a) In the award of a management and operating contract, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor is a responsible contractor and is capable of providing all necessary financial, personnel, and other resources in performance of the contract.

(b) DOE contracts with entities that have been created solely for the purpose of performing a specific management and operating contract. Generally, such newly created entities will have very limited financial and other resources. In such instances, when making the determination of responsibility required under this section, the contracting officer may evaluate the financial resources of other entities only to the extent that those entities are legally bound, jointly and severally if more than one, by means of a performance guarantee or other equivalent enforceable commitment to supply the necessary resources to the prospective contractor and to assume all contractual obligations of the prospective contractor. A performance guarantee should be the means used unless an equivalent degree of commitment can be obtained by an alternative means.

(c) The guaranteeing corporate entity(ies) must be found to have sufficient resources in order to satisfy its guarantee.

970.0970–2 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5209–1, Requirement for Guarantee of Performance, in solicitations when the awardee will be required to be organized solely for performance of the requirement.

Subpart 970.11—Describing Agency Needs

970.1100 Policy.

970.1100–1 Performance-based contracting.

(a) It is the policy of the Department of Energy to use, to the maximum extent practicable, performance-based contracting methods in its management and operating contracts. Office of Federal Procurement Policy Letter 91–2 provides guidance concerning the development and use of performance-based contracting concepts and methodologies that may be generally applied to management and operating contracts. Performance-based contracts: Describe performance requirements in terms of results rather than methods of accomplishing the work; use measurable (*i.e.*, terms of quality, timeliness, quantity) performance standards and objectives and quality assurance surveillance plans; provide performance incentives (positive or negative) where appropriate; and specify procedures for award or incentive fee reduction when work activities are not performed or do not meet contract requirements.

(b) The use of performance-based statements of work, where feasible, is the preferred method for establishing work requirements. Such statements of work and other documents used to establish work requirements (such as work authorization directives) should describe performance requirements and expectations in terms of outcome, results, or final work products, as opposed to methods, processes, or design.

(c) Contract performance requirements and expectations should be consistent with the Department's strategic planning goals and objectives, as made applicable to the site or facility through Departmental programmatic and financial planning processes. Measurable performance criteria, objective measures, and where appropriate, performance incentives, shall be structured to correspond to the performance requirements established in the statement of work and other documents used to establish work requirements.

(d) Quality assurance surveillance plans shall be developed to facilitate the assessment of contractor performance and ensure the appropriateness of any award or incentive fee payment. Such plans shall be tailored to the contract performance objectives, criteria, and measures, and shall, to the maximum extent practicable, focus on the level of performance required by the performance objectives rather than the methodology used by the contractor to achieve that level of performance.

970.1100–2 Additional considerations.

(a) While it is not feasible to set forth standard language which would apply to every contract situation, language must be designed for inclusion in a management and operating contract to describe clearly the work being undertaken; the controls, as appropriate, to be exercised by DOE over the performance of that work; and the relationship contemplated between the parties.

(b) The language shall also include the following with respect to subcontracting performance of the work described pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section: ''The contractor shall, when directed by DOE and may, but only when authorized by DOE, enter into subcontracts for the performance of any part of the work under this clause.''

(c) The provisions required in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be set forth in the statement of work of the contract.

970.1103–4 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 48 CFR 52.211–5, Material Requirements, in solicitations and contracts.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

970.1504 Contract pricing.

970.1504–1 Price analysis.

970.1504–1–1 Fees for management and operating contracts.

This subsection sets forth the Department's policies on fees for management and operating contracts and may be applied to other contracts as determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

970.1504–1–2 Fee policy.

(a) DOE management and operating contractors may be paid a fee in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(b) There are three basic principles underlying the Department's fee policy:

(1) The amount of available fee should reflect the financial risk assumed by the contractor.

(2) It is the policy of the Department, when work elements cannot be fixed price, incentive fees (including award fees) tied to objective measures should be used to the maximum extent appropriate.

(3) When work elements cannot be fixed price and award fees are employed, they should be tied to either objective or subjective measures. Each measure should, to the maximum extent appropriate, be directly tied to a specific portion of the fee pool.

(c) Fee objectives and amounts are to be determined for each contract. Standard fees or across-the-board fee agreements will not be used or made. Due to the nature of funding management and operating contracts, it is anticipated that fee shall be established in accordance with the annual funding cycle; however, with the prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, a longer period may be used where necessary to incentivize performance objectives that span funding cycles or to optimize cost reduction efforts.

(d) Annual fee amounts shall be established in accordance with this subsection. Annual amounts shall not exceed maximum amounts derived from the appropriate fee schedule (and Classification Factor, if applicable) unless approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee. In no event shall any fee exceed statutory limits imposed by 41 U.S.C. 254(b).

(e)(1) Contracting Officers shall include negative fee incentives in contracts when appropriate. A negative fee incentive is one in which the contractor will not be paid the full target fee amount when the actual performance level falls below the target level established in the contract.

(2) Negative fee incentives may only be used when:

(i) A target level of performance can be established, which the contractor can reasonably be expected to reach;

(ii) The value of the negative incentive is commensurate with the lower level of performance and any additional administrative costs;

(iii) Factors likely to prevent attainment of the target level of performance are clearly within the control of the contractor; and

(iv) The contract indicates clearly a level below which performance is not acceptable.

(f) Prior to the issuance of a competitive solicitation or the initiation of negotiations for an extension of an existing contract, the HCA shall coordinate the maximum available fee, as allowed by 48 CFR 970.1504–1–1, and the fee amount targeted for negotiation, if less, with the Procurement Executive, or designee. Solicitations shall identify maximum available fee under the contract and may invite offerors to propose fee less than the maximum available.

(g) When a contract subject to this subsection requires a contractor to use its own facilities or equipment, or other resources to make its own cost investment for contract performance, (*e.g.*, when there is no letter-of-credit financing) consideration may be given, subject to approval by the Procurement Executive, or designee, to increasing the total available fee amount above that otherwise provided by this subsection.

(h) Multiple fee arrangements should be used in accordance with 48 CFR 970.1504–1–4.

970.1504–1–3 Special considerations: Laboratory management and operation.

(a) For the management and operation of a laboratory, the contracting officer shall consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations should include:

(1) The nature and extent of financial or other liability or risk assumed or to be assumed under the contract;

(2) The proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that are utilized to fund the performance of

work related to the DOE contracted effort;

(3) Facilities capital or capital equipment acquisition plans;

(4) Other funding needs, to include contingency funding, working capital funding, and provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary;

(5) The utility of fee as a performance incentive; and

(6) The need for fee to attract qualified contractors, organizations, and institutions.

(b) In the event fee is considered appropriate, the contracting officer shall determine the amount of fee in accordance with this subsection.

(1) Costs incurred in the operation of a laboratory that are allowable and allocable under the cost principles (*i.e.*, commercial using 48 CFR 31.2, nonprofit using OMB Circular A–122, or university-affiliated using OMB Circular A–21), regulations (including 48 CFR 970.31), or statutes applicable to the operating contractor should be classified as direct or indirect (overhead or G&A) charges to the contract and not included as proposed fee. Exceptions must be approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(2) Except as specified in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3(c)(3), the maximum total amount of fee shall be calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5 or 48 CFR 970.1504–1–9, as appropriate. The total amount of fee under any laboratory management and operating contract or other designated contract shall not exceed, and may be significantly less than, the result of that calculation. In determining the total amount of fee, the contracting officer shall consider the evaluation of the factors in paragraph (a) of this subsection as well as any benefits the laboratory operator will receive due to its tax status.

(c) In the event fee is considered appropriate, the contracting officer shall establish the type of fee arrangement in accordance with this subsection.

(1) The amount of fee may be established as total available fee with a base fee portion and a performance fee portion. Base fee, if any, shall be an amount in recognition of the risk of financial liability assumed by the contractor and shall not exceed the cost risk associated with those liabilities or the amount calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5, whichever is less. The total available fee, excepting any base fee, shall normally be associated with performance at or above the target level of performance as defined by the contract. If performance in either of the two general work categories appropriate for laboratories (science/technology and support) is rated at less than the target level of performance, the total amount of the available fee shall be subject to downward adjustment. Such downward adjustment shall be subject to the terms of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–3, Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives, if contained in the contract.

(2) The amount of fee may be established as a fixed fee in recognition of the risk of financial liability to be assumed by the contractor, with such fixed fee amount not exceeding the cost risk associated with the liabilities assumed or the amount of fee calculated in accordance with 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5, whichever is less.

(3) If the fixed fee or total available fee exceeds 75% of the fee that would be calculated per 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5 or 48 CFR 970.1504–1–9; or if a fee arrangement other than one of those set forth in paragraphs (c) (1) or (2) of this subsection is considered appropriate, the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, shall be obtained prior to its use.

(4) Fee, if any, as well as the type of fee arrangement, will normally be established for the life of the contract. It will be established at time of award, as part of the extend/compete decision, at the time of option exercise, or at such other time as the parties can mutually reach agreement, *e.g.*, negotiations. Such agreement shall require the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(5) Fee established for longer than one year shall be subject to adjustment in the event of a significant change (greater than +/-10% or a lessor amount if appropriate) to the budget or work scope.

(6) Retained earnings (reserves) shall be identified and a plan for their use and disposition developed.

(7) The use of retained earnings as a result of performance of laboratory management and operation may be restricted if the operator is an educational institution.

970.1504–1–4 Types of contracts and fee arrangements.

(a) Contract types and fee arrangements suitable for management and operating contracts may include cost, cost-plus-fixed-fee, cost-plus-award-fee, cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, firm-fixed-price or any combination thereof (see 48 CFR 16.1). In accordance with 48 CFR 970.1504–1–2(b)(1), the fee arrangement chosen for each work element should reflect the financial risk for project failure that contractors are willing to accept. Contracting officials shall structure each contract and the elements of the work in such a manner that the risk is manageable and, therefore, assumable by the contractor.

(b) Consistent with the concept of a performance-based management contract, those contract types which incentivize performance and cost control are preferred over a cost-plus-fixed-fee arrangement. Accordingly, a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract in instances other than those set forth in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3(c)(2) may only be used when approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(c) A cost-plus-award-fee contract is generally the appropriate contract type for a management and operating contract.

(1) Where work cannot be adequately defined to the point that a fixed price contract is acceptable, the attainment of acquisition objectives generally will be enhanced by using a cost-plus-award-fee contract or other incentive fee arrangement to effectively motivate the contractor to superior performance and to provide the Department with flexibility to evaluate actual performance and the conditions under which it was achieved.

(2) The construct of fee for a cost-plus-award-fee management and operating contract is that total available fee will equal a base fee amount and a performance fee amount. The total available fee amount including the performance fee amount the contractor may earn, in whole or in part during performance, shall be established annually (or as otherwise agreed to by the parties and approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee), in an amount sufficient to motivate performance excellence.

(3) However, consistent with concepts of performance-based contracting, it is Departmental policy to place fee at risk based on performance. Accordingly, a base fee amount will be available only when approved in advance by the Procurement Executive, or designee, except as permitted in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3(c)(1). Any base fee amount shall be fixed, expressed as a percent of the total available fee at inception of the contract, and shall not exceed that percent during the life of the contract.

(4) The performance fee amount may consist of an objective fee component and a subjective fee component. Objective performance measures, when appropriately applied, provide greater incentives for superior performance than do subjective performance measures and should be used to the maximum extent appropriate. Subjective measures should be used when it is not feasible to devise effective predetermined objective measures applicable to cost, technical performance, or schedule for particular work elements.

(d) Consistent with performance-based contracting concepts, performance objectives and measures related to performance fee should be as clearly defined as possible and, where feasible, expressed in terms of desired performance results or outcomes. Specific measures for determining performance achievement should be used. The contract should identify the amount and allocation of fee to each performance result or outcome.

(e) Because the nature and complexity of the work performed under a management and operating contract may be varied, opportunities may exist to utilize multiple contract types and fee arrangements. Consistent with paragraph (a) of this subsection and 48 CFR 16.1, the contracting officer should apply that contract type or fee arrangement most appropriate to the work component. However, multiple contract types or fee arrangements:

(1) Must conform to the requirements of 48 CFR part 915 and 48 CFR parts 15 and 16, and

(2) Where appropriate to the type, must be supported by:

(i) Negotiated costs subject to the requirements of the Truth in Negotiations Act,

(ii) A pre-negotiation memorandum, and

(iii) A plan describing how each contract type or fee arrangement will be administered.

(f) Cost reduction incentives are addressed in the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–4, Cost Reduction. This clause provides for incentives for quantifiable cost reductions associated with contractor proposed changes to a design, process, or method that has an established cost, technical, and schedule baseline, is defined, and is subject to a formal control procedure. The clause is to be included in management and operating contracts as appropriate. Proposed changes must be: Initiated by the contractor, innovative, applied to a specific project or program, and not otherwise included in an incentive under the contract. Such cost reduction incentives do not constitute fee and are not subject to statutory or regulatory fee limitations; however, they are subject to all appropriate requirements set forth in this subpart.

(g) Operations and field offices shall take the lead in developing and implementing the most appropriate pricing arrangement or cost reduction incentive for the requirements. Pricing arrangements which provide incentives for performance and cost control are preferred over those that do not. The operations and field offices are to ensure that the necessary resources and infrastructure exist within both the contractor's and government's organizations to prepare, evaluate, and administer the pricing arrangement or cost reduction incentive prior to its implementation.

970.1504–1–5 General considerations and techniques for determining fixed fees.

(a) The Department's fee policy recognizes that fee is remuneration to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources, the use of their resources (including capital resources), and, as appropriate, their assumption of the risk that some incurred costs (operating and capital) may not be reimbursed.

(b) Use of a purely cost-based structured approach for determining fee objectives and amounts for DOE management and operating contracts is inappropriate considering the limited level of contractor cost, capital goods, and operating capital outlays for performance of such contracts. Instead of being solely cost-based, the desirable approach calls for a structure that allows evaluation of the following eight significant factors, as outlined in order of importance, and the assignment of appropriate fee values (subject to the limitations on fixed fee in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–6):

(1) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;

(2) The relative difficulty of work, including specific performance objectives, environment, safety and health concerns, and the technical and administrative knowledge, and skill necessary for work accomplishment and experience;

(3) Management risk relating to performance, including:

(i) Composite risk and complexity of principal work tasks required to do the job;

(ii) Labor intensity of the job;

(iii) Special control problems; and

(iv) Advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(4) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, as compared to the nature and degree of subcontracting and the relative complexity of subcontracted efforts, subcontractor management and integration;

(5) Size and operation (number of locations, plants, differing operations, etc.);

(6) Influence of alternative investment opportunities available to the contractor (*i.e.,* the extent to which undertaking a task for the Government displaces a contractor's opportunity to make a profit with the same staff and

equipment in some other field of activity);

(7) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and knowledge of how to do something, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from having the opportunity to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and

(8) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small and minority business subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The total fee objective for a particular annual fixed fee negotiation is established by evaluating the factors in this subsection, assigning fee values to them, and totaling the resulting amounts (subject to limitations on total fixed fee in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–6).

970.1504–1–6 Calculating fixed fee.

(a) In recognition of the complexities of the fee determination process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, the following fee schedules set forth the maximum amounts of fee that contracting activities are allowed to award for a particular fixed fee transaction calculated annually.

(b) Fee schedules representing the maximum allowable annual fixed fee available under management and operating contracts have been established for the following management and operating contract efforts:

(1) Production;

(2) Research and Development; and

(3) Environmental Management.

(c) The schedules are:

PRODUCTION EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	7.66
1,000,000	$76,580	7.66	6.78
3,000,000	212,236	7.07	6.07
5,000,000	333,670	6.67	4.90
10,000,000	578,726	5.79	4.24
15,000,000	790,962	5.27	3.71
25,000,000	1,161,828	4.65	3.35
40,000,000	1,663,974	4.16	2.92
60,000,000	2,247,076	3.75	2.57
80,000,000	2,761,256	3.45	2.34
100,000,000	3,229,488	3.23	1.45
150,000,000	3,952,622	2.64	1.12
200,000,000	4,510,562	2.26	0.61
300,000,000	5,117,732	1.71	0.53
400,000,000	5,647,228	1.41	0.45
500,000,000	6,097,956	1.22	.....
Over $500 Million	6,097,956	.....	0.45

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	8.42
1,000,000	84,238	8.42	7.00
3,000,000	224,270	7.48	6.84
5,000,000	361,020	7.22	6.21
10,000,000	671,716	6.72	5.71
15,000,000	957,250	6.38	4.85
25,000,000	1,441,892	5.77	4.22
40,000,000	2,075,318	5.19	3.69
60,000,000	2,813,768	4.69	3.27
80,000,000	3,467,980	4.33	2.69
100,000,000	4,006,228	4.01	1.69
150,000,000	4,850,796	3.23	1.14
200,000,000	5,420,770	2.71	0.66
300,000,000	6,083,734	2.03	0.58
400,000,000	6,667,930	1.67	0.50
500,000,000	7,172,264	1.43	.....
Over $500 Million	7,172,264	.....	0.50

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT EFFORTS

Fee base (dollars)	Fee (dollars)	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
Up to $1 Million	.....	.....	7.33
$1,000,000	73,298	7.33	6.49
3,000,000	203,120	6.77	5.95
5,000,000	322,118	6.44	5.40
10,000,000	592,348	5.92	4.83
15,000,000	833,654	5.56	4.03
25,000,000	1,236,340	4.95	3.44
40,000,000	1,752,960	4.38	3.29
60,000,000	2,411,890	4.02	3.10
80,000,000	3,032,844	3.79	2.49
100,000,000	3,530,679	3.53	1.90
150,000,000	4,479,366	2.99	1.48
200,000,000	5,219,924	2.61	1.12
300,000,000	6,337,250	2.11	0.88
400,000,000	7,219,046	1.80	0.75
500,000,000	7,972,396	1.59	0.58
750,000,000	9,423,463	1.26	0.55
1,000,000,000	10,786,788	1.08	.....
Over $1.0 billion	10,786,788	.....	0.55

970.1504–1–7 Fee Base.

(a) The fee base is an estimate of necessary allowable costs, with some exclusions. It is used in the fee schedules to determine the maximum annual fee for a fixed fee contract. That portion of the fee base that represents the cost of the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed, shall be exclusive of the cost of source and special nuclear materials; estimated costs of land, buildings and facilities whether to be leased, purchased or constructed; depreciation of Government facilities; and any estimate of effort for which a separate fee is to be negotiated.

(b) Such portion of the fee base, in addition to the adjustments in paragraph (a) of this subsection, shall exclude:

(1) Any part of the estimated cost of capital equipment (other than special equipment) which the contractor procures by subcontract or other similar costs which is of such magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort actually required of the contractor;

(2) At least 20% of the estimated cost or price of subcontracts and other major contractor procurements;

(3) Up to 100% of the estimated cost or price of subcontracts and other major contractor procurements if they are of a magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort actually required of the contractor;

(4) Special equipment as defined in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–8;

(5) Estimated cost of Government-furnished property, services and equipment;

(6) All estimates of costs not directly incurred by or reimbursed to the operating contractor;

(7) Estimates of home office or corporate general and administrative expenses that shall be reimbursed through the contract;

(8) Estimates of any independent research and development cost or bid and proposal expenses that may be approved under the contract;

(9) Any cost of work funded with uncosted balances previously included in a fee base of this or any other contract performed by the contractor;

(10) Cost of rework attributable to the contractor; and

(11) State taxes.

(c) In calculating the annual fee amounts associated with the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed, the fee base is to be allocated to the category reflecting the work to be performed and the appropriate fee schedule utilized.

(d) The portion of the fee base associated with the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed and the associated schedules in this part are not intended to reflect the portion

of the fee base or related compensation for unusual architect-engineer, construction services, or special equipment provided by the management and operating contractor. Architect-engineer and construction services are normally covered by special agreements based on the policies applying to architect-engineer or construction contracts. Fees paid for such services shall be calculated using the provisions of 48 CFR 91504–1–5 relating to architect-engineer or construction fees and shall be in addition to the operating fees calculated for the Production, Research and Development, or Environmental Management work to be performed. Special equipment purchases shall be addressed in accordance with the provisions of 48 CFR 970.1504–1–8 relating to special equipment.

(e) No schedule set forth in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–5 or 48 CFR 970.1504–1–6 shall be used more than once in the determination of the fee amount for an annual period, unless prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, is obtained.

970.1504–1–8 Special equipment purchases.

(a) Special equipment is sometimes procured in conjunction with management and operating contracts. When a contractor procures special equipment, the DOE negotiating official shall determine separate fees for the equipment which shall not exceed the maximum fee allowable as established using the schedule in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–5(h).

(b) In determining appropriate fees, factors such as complexity of equipment, ratio of procurement transactions to volume of equipment to be purchased and completeness of services should be considered. Where possible, the reasonableness of the fees should be checked by their relationship to actual costs of comparable procurement services.

(c) For purposes of this subsection, special equipment is equipment for which the purchase price is of such a magnitude compared to the cost of installation as to distort the amount of technical direction and management effort required of the contractor. Special equipment is of a nature that requires less management attention. When a contractor procures special equipment, the DOE negotiating official shall determine separate fees for the equipment using the schedule in 48 CFR 915.404–4–71–5(h). The determination of specific items of equipment in this category requires application of judgment and careful study of the circumstances involved in each project. This category of equipment would generally include:

(1) Major items of prefabricated process or research equipment; and

(2) Major items of preassembled equipment such as packaged boilers, generators, machine tools, and large electrical equipment. In some cases, it would also include special apparatus or devices such as reactor vessels and reactor charging machines.

970.1504–1–9 Special considerations: Cost-plus-award-fee.

(a) When a management and operating contract is to be awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis, several special considerations are appropriate.

(b) All annual performance incentives identified under these contracts are funded from the annual total available fee, which consists of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (which typically will consist of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both).

(c) The annual total available fee for the contract shall equal the product of the fee(s) that would have been calculated for an annual fixed fee contract and the classification factor(s) most appropriate for the facility/task. If more than one fee schedule is applicable to the contract, the annual total available fee shall be the sum of the available fees derived proportionately from each fee schedule; consideration of significant factors applicable to each fee schedule; and application of a Classification Factor(s) most appropriate for the work.

(d) Classification Factors applied to each Facility/Task Category are:

Facility/task category	Classification factor
A	3.0
B	2.5
C	2.0
D	1.25

(e) The contracting officer shall select the Facility/Task Category after considering the following:

(1) Facility/Task Category A. The main focus of effort performed is related to:

(i) The manufacture, assembly, retrieval, disassembly, or disposal of nuclear weapons with explosive potential;

(ii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals with consideration given to the degree the nature of the work advances state of the art technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is significantly demanding when compared to similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.*, nuclear energy processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iii) Construction of facilities such as nuclear reactors, atomic particle accelerators, or complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials;

(iv) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory, or

(v) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 3.0)

(2) Facility/Task Category B. The main focus of effort performed is related to:

(i) The safeguarding and maintenance of nuclear weapons or nuclear material;

(ii) The manufacture or assembly of nuclear components;

(iii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals, or other substances which pose a significant threat to the environment or the health and safety of workers or the public, if the nature of the work uses state of the art technologies or applications in such operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is more demanding than that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.*, nuclear energy, chemical or petroleum processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iv) The detailed planning necessary for the assembly/disassembly of nuclear weapons/components;

(v) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control;

(vi) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(2)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory; or

(vii) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 2.5)

(3) Facility/Task Category C. The main focus of effort performed is related to:

(i) The physical cleanup, processing, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals if the nature of the work uses routine technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is similar to that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.*, nuclear energy, chemical processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(ii) Plant and facility maintenance;

(iii) Plant and facility security (other than the safeguarding of nuclear weapons and material);

(iv) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring normal processes and operations; general or administrative service buildings; or routine infrastructure requirements;

(v) Research and development directly supporting paragraphs (e)(3)(i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of this subsection and not conducted in a laboratory; or

(vi) As designated by the Procurement Executive, or designee. (Classification factor 2.0)

(4) Facility/Task Category D. The main focus of the effort performed is research and development conducted at a laboratory. (Classification factor 1.25)

(f) Where the Procurement Executive, or designee, has approved a base fee, the Classification Factors shall be reduced, as approved by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

(g) Any risks which are indemnified by the Government (for example, by the Price-Anderson Act) will not be considered as risk to the contractor.

(h) All management and operating contracts awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis shall set forth in the contract, or the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) required by the contract clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–1, Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount, a site specific method of rating the contractor's performance of the contract requirements and a method of fee determination tied to the method of rating.

(i) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee, is required for an annual total available fee amount exceeding the guidelines in paragraph (c) of this subsection.

(j) DOE Operations/Field Office Managers must ensure that all important areas of contract performance are specified in the contract or Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s), even if such areas are not assigned specific weights or percentages of available fee.

970.1504–1–10 Special considerations: Fee limitations.

In situations where the objective performance incentives are of unusual difficulty or where the successful completion of the performance incentives would provide extraordinary value to the Government, fees in excess of those allowed under 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5 and 48 CFR 970.1504–1–9 may be allowed with the approval of the Procurement Executive, or designee. Requests to allow fees in excess of those provided under other provisions of this fee policy must be accompanied by a written justification with detailed supporting rationale as to how the specific circumstances satisfy the two criteria listed in this subsection.

970.1504–1–11 Documentation.

The contracting officer shall tailor the documentation of the determination of fee prenegotiation objective based on 48 CFR 15.406–1, Prenegotiation objectives, and the determination of the negotiated fee in accordance with 48 CFR 15.406–3, Documenting the negotiation. The contracting officer shall include as part of the documentation: the rationale for the allocation of cost and the assignment of Facility/Task Categories; a discussion of the calculations described in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5; and discussion of any other relevant provision of this subsection.

970.1504–2 Price negotiation.

(a) Management and operating contract prices (fee) and DOE obligations to support contract performance shall be governed by:

(1) The level of activity authorized and the amount of funds appropriated for DOE approved programs by specific program legislation;

(2) Congressional budget and reporting limitations;

(3) The amount of funds apportioned to DOE;

(4) The amount of obligational authority allotted to program officials and Approved Funding Program limitations; and

(5) The amount of funds actually available to the DOE operating activity as determined in accordance with applicable financial regulations and directives.

(b) Funds shall be obligated and made available by contract provision or modification after the funds become available for obligation for payment to support performance of DOE approved projects, tasks, work authorizations, or services.

(c) Contractor expenditures shall be limited to the overall amount of funds available and obligated on the contract. As prescribed at 48 CFR 970.3270(b), the clause at 48 CFR 970.5232–4, Obligation of Funds, is used for this purpose.

970.1504–3 Documentation.

970.1504–3–1 Cost or pricing data.

(a) The certification requirements of 48 CFR 15.406–2 are not applied to DOE cost-reimbursement management and operating contracts.

(b) The contracting officer shall ensure that management and operating contractors and their subcontractors obtain cost or pricing data prior to the award of a negotiated subcontract or modification of a subcontract in accordance with 48 CFR 15.406–2, and incorporate appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at 48

CFR 52.215–10 and 48 CFR 52.215–11 that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.

(c) The clauses at 48 CFR 52.215–12 and 48 CFR 52.215–13 shall be included in management and operating contracts.

970.1504–4 Special cost or pricing areas.

970.1504–4–1 Make-or-buy plans.

970.1504–4–2 Policy.

(a) Contracting officers shall require management and operating contractors to develop and implement make-or-buy plans that establish a preference for providing supplies or services (including construction and construction management) on a least-cost basis, subject to program specific make-or-buy criteria. The emphasis of this make-or-buy structure is to eliminate bias for in-house performance where an activity may be performed at less cost or otherwise more efficiently through subcontracting.

(b) A work activity, supply or service is provided at ''least cost'' when, after consideration of a variety of appropriate programmatic, business, and financial factors, it is concluded that performance by either ''in-house'' resources or by contracting out is likely to provide the property or service at the lowest overall cost. Programmatic factors include, but are not limited to, program specific make-or-buy criteria established by the Department of Energy, the impact of a ''make'' or a ''buy'' decision on mission accomplishment, and anticipated changes to the mission of the facility or site. Business factors pertain to such elements as market conditions, past experience in obtaining similar supplies or services, and overall operational efficiencies that might be available through either in-house performance or contracting out. Among the financial factors that may be considered to determine a least-cost alternative in a make-or-buy analysis are both recurring and one-time costs attributable to either retaining or contracting out a particular item, financial risk, and the anticipated contract price.

(c) In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, a contractor shall be required to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor will communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions with those stakeholders likely to be affected by such decisions, including representatives of the community and local businesses.

970.1504–4–3 Requirements.

(a) Development of program-specific make-or-buy criteria.

(1) Program specific make-or-buy criteria are those factors that reflect specific mission or program objectives (including operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective bargaining agreements) and that, upon their application to a specific work effort, would override a decision based on a purely economic rationale. These criteria are to be used to assess each work effort identified in a facility's or site's make-or-buy plan to determine the appropriateness of a contractor's make-or-buy decisions.

(2) Heads of Contracting Activities shall ensure that program specific make-or-buy criteria are developed and provided to the contractor for use in its make-or-buy plan administration activities for the facility, site, or specific program, as appropriate. Although the Head of the Contracting Activity has the responsibility for ensuring that the program-specific make-or-buy criteria are developed and provided to the contractor, the actual development of

the program specific make or buy criteria should be accomplished by the appropriate collaboration of headquarters and field office program, technical, and business specialists. Accordingly, these organizations and individuals should be relied on for the development of the program specific make or buy criteria so that they appropriately reflect program considerations applicable to the contractor's make-or-buy decisions.

(b) Make-or-buy plan property and services. Supplies or services estimated to cost less than one (1) percent of the estimated total operating cost for a year or $1 million for the same year, whichever is less, need not be included in the contractor's make-or-buy plan. However, adjustments may be made to these thresholds where programmatic or cost considerations would indicate that a particular supply or service should be included in the make-or-buy plan.

(c) Competitive solicitation requirements.

(1) To the extent practicable, a competitive solicitation for the management and operation of a Department of Energy facility or site should:

(i) Identify those programs, projects, work areas, functions or services that the Department intends for the successful offeror to include in any make-or-buy plan; and

(ii) Require the submission of a preliminary make-or-buy plan for the period of performance of the contract from each offeror as part of its proposal submitted in response to the competitive solicitation.

(2) If the requirement for each offeror to submit a preliminary make-or-buy plan as part of its proposal is impractical or otherwise incompatible with the acquisition strategy, consideration should be given to structuring the evaluation criteria for the competitive solicitation in such a manner as to permit the evaluation of an offeror's approach to conducting its make-or-buy program within the context of the contractual requirements.

(3) The successful offeror's preliminary make-or-buy plan shall be submitted for final approval within 180 days after contract award, consistent with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.5215–2(c), Make-or-Buy Plan.

(d) Evaluation of the contractor's make-or-buy plan. In evaluating the contractor's make-or-buy plan, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(1) The program specific make-or-buy criteria (such as operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective bargaining agreements) with particular attention to the effect of a ''buy'' decision on the contractor's ability to maintain core competencies needed to accomplish mission-related programs and projects;

(2) The impact of a ''make'' or ''buy'' decision on contract cost, schedule, and performance and financial risk;

(3) The potential impact of a ''make'' or ''buy'' decision on known future mission or program activities at the facility or site;

(4) Past experience at the facility or site regarding ''make-or-buy'' decisions for the same, or similar, supplies or services;

(5) Consistency with the contractor's approved subcontracting plan, as required by the clause entitled ''Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan'' (48 CFR 52.219–9), and implementation of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

(6) Local market conditions, including contractor work force displacement and the availability of firms that can meet the work requirements with regard to quality, quantity, cost, and timeliness;

(7) Where the construction of new or additional facilities is required, that the cost of such facilities is in the Government's best interest when compared to subcontracting or privatization alternatives; and

(8) Whether all relevant requirements and costs of performing the work by the contractor and through subcontracting are considered and any different requirements for the same work are reconciled.

(e) Approval. The contracting officer shall approve all plans and revisions thereto. Once approved, a make-or-buy plan shall remain effective for the term of the contract (up to a period of five

years), unless circumstances warrant a change.

(f) Administration. The contractor's performance against the approved make-or-buy plan shall be monitored to ensure that:

(1) The contractor is complying with the plan;

(2) Items identified for deferral decisions are addressed in a timely manner; and

(3) The contractor periodically updates the make-or-buy plan based on changed circumstances or significant new work.

970.1504–5 Solicitation provision contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–1, Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount, in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee, that include cost-plus-award-fee arrangements.

(1) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I when the award fee cycle consists of two or more evaluation periods.

(2) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate II when the award fee cycle consists of one evaluation period.

(3) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate III when the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, requires the contractor to submit a self-assessment.

(4) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate IV when the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, permits the contractor to submit a self-assessment at the contractor's option.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–2, Make-or-Buy Plan, in management and operating contracts. The contracting officer may add a sentence at the end of paragraph (d) of the clause to identify where in the contract the make-or-buy plan is located.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–3, Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives, in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee. The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts awarded on cost-plus-award-fee, multiple fee, or incentive fee basis which may include various types of fee and incentive arrangements.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5215–4, Cost Reduction, in management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee, if cost savings programs are contemplated.

(e) The Contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5215–5, Limitation on Fee, in solicitations for management and operating contracts, and other contracts determined by the Procurement Executive, or designee.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

970.1706 Management and operating contracts.

970.1706–1 Award, renewal, and extension.

(a) *Contract term.* Effective work performance under a management and operating contract is facilitated by the use of a relatively long contract term of up to ten (10) years. Accordingly, management and operating contracts shall provide for a basic contract term not to exceed five (5) years and may include an option(s) to extend the term for additional periods; provided, that no one option period exceeds five (5) years in duration and the total term of the contract, including any options exercised, does not exceed ten (10) years. The specific term of the base period and of any options periods shall be determined at the time of the authorization to compete or extend the contract. The term ''option'' as used in this subpart means a unilateral right in the contract by which the Government can extend the term of the contract. Accordingly, except as may be provided for through the inclusion of an option(s) in the contract to extend the term, any extension to continue the contract with the incumbent contractor beyond its term shall only

occur when such extension can be justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in 48 CFR 6.302 and when authorized by the Head of the Agency.

(b) *Exercise of option.* As part of the review required by 48 CFR 17.605(b), the contracting officer shall assess whether competing the contract will produce a more advantageous offer than exercising the option. The incumbent contractor's past performance under the contract, the extent to which performance-based management contract provisions are present, or can be negotiated into, the contract, and the impact of a change in a contractor on the Department's discharge of its programs are considerations that shall be addressed in the contracting officer's decision that the exercise of the option is in the Government's best interest. The contracting officer's decision shall be approved by the Procurement Executive and the cognizant Assistant Secretary(s).

(c) *Conditional Authorization of Noncompetitive Extension Made Pursuant to Authority Under CICA.* Authorization to extend a management and operating contract by the Head of the Agency shall be considered conditional upon the successful negotiation of the contract to be extended in accordance with the Department's negotiation objectives. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall advise the Procurement Executive no later than 6 months after receipt of the conditional authorization as to whether the Department's objectives will be met and, if not, the contracting activity's plans for competing the requirement.

970.1706–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 52.217–9, Option to Extend the Term of the Contract, in all management and operating contracts when the inclusion of an option is appropriate.

Subpart 970.19—Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

970.1907 Subcontracting with Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business and Woman-Owned Small Business Concerns.

970.1907–1 Subcontracting plan requirements.

Pursuant to the clause at 48 CFR 52.219–9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, which is required for all management and operating contracts, each management and operating contract shall include a subcontracting plan which is effective for the term of the contract. Goals for the contract shall be negotiated annually when revised funding levels are determined. The plan should include provisions for revising the goals or any other sections of the plan. Such revisions shall be in writing, approved by the contracting officer, and shall be specifically made a material part of the contract.

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

970.2200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes Department of Energy labor policies pertaining to the award and administration of management and operating contracts.

970.2201 Basic labor policies.

970.2201–1 Labor relations.

970.2201–1–1 General.

Contracting officers shall, in appropriate circumstances, follow the guidance in 48 CFR Subpart 22.1, as supplemented in this section, in the award and administration of management and operating contracts.

970.2201–1–2 Policies.

(a) The extent of Government ownership of the nation's energy plant and

materials, and the overriding concerns of national defense and security, impose special conditions on personnel and labor relations in the energy program. Such special conditions include the need for continuity of vital operations at DOE installations; retention by DOE of absolute authority on all questions of security; and DOE review of labor expenses under management and operating contracts as a part of its responsibility for assuring judicious expenditure of public funds. It is the intent of DOE that personnel and labor policies throughout the energy program reflect the best experience of American industry in aiming to achieve the type of stable labor-management relations that are essential to the proper development of the energy program. The following enunciates the principles upon which the DOE policy is based:

(1) *Employment standards.* (i) Management and operating contractors are expected to bring experienced, proven personnel from their private operations to staff key positions on the contract work and to recruit other well-qualified personnel as needed. Such personnel should be employed and treated during employment without discrimination by reason of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Contractors shall be required to take affirmative action to achieve these objectives.

(ii) The job qualifications and suitability of prospective employees should be established by the contractor prior to employment by careful personnel investigations. Such personnel investigations should include, as appropriate: A credit check; verification of high school degree/diploma or degree/diploma granted by an institution of higher learning within the last 5 years; contacts with listed personal references; contacts with listed employers for the past 3 years (excluding employment of less than 60 days duration, part-time employments, and craft/union employments); and local law enforcement checks when such checks are not prohibited by State or local law or regulation, and when the individual resides in the jurisdiction where the contractor is located. When a DOE access authorization (security clearance) will be required, the aforementioned pre-employment checks must be conducted and the applicant's job qualifications and suitability must be established before a request is made to the DOE to process the applicant for access authorization. Evidence must be furnished to the DOE with the applicant's security forms that specify: The date each check was conducted, the entity contacted that provided information concerning the applicant, a synopsis of the information provided as a result of each contact, and a statement that all information available has been reviewed and favorably adjudicated in accordance with the contractor's personnel policies. When an applicant is being hired specifically for a position which requires a DOE access authorization, the applicant shall not be placed in that position prior to the access authorization being granted by the DOE unless an exception has been obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee. If an applicant is placed in that position prior to access authorization being granted by the DOE, the applicant may not be afforded access to classified matter or special nuclear materials (in categories requiring access authorization) until the DOE notifies the employer that access authorization has been granted. Management and operating contractors and other contractors operating DOE facilities may include the requirements set forth in this subsection in subcontracts (appropriately modified to identify the parties) wherein subcontract employees will be required to hold DOE access authorization in order to perform onsite duties, such as protective force operations.

(iii) Consistent with the policies set forth in this subpart, the contractor is responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards for employee qualifications, performance, conduct, and business ethics under its own personnel policies.

(2) *Security.* On all matters of security at its facilities, DOE retains absolute authority and neither the regulations and policies pertaining to security, nor their administration, are matters for collective bargaining between the contractor's management and labor. Insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining

process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible, DOE will consult with representatives of the contractor's management and labor when formulating security regulations and policies that may affect the collective bargaining process.

(3) *Wages, salaries, and employee benefits.* (i) Wages, salaries, and employee benefits shall be administered in a manner designated to adapt the normal practices and conditions of industry or institutions of higher education to the contract work, and to provide for appropriate review by DOE. Area practices, valid patterns, and well-established commercial or academic practices of the contractors, as appropriate, form the criteria for the establishment and adjustment of compensation schedules.

(ii) The aspects of wages, hours, and working conditions which are the substance of collective bargaining in normal organized industries will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between DOE contractor management and employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government interference.

(4) *Employee relations.* The handling of employee relations on contract work, including such matters as the conduct and discipline of the work force and the handling of employee grievances, is part of the normal management responsibility of the contractor.

(5) *Collective bargaining.* (i) DOE review of collective bargaining practices will be premised on the view that management's trusteeship for the operation of the Government facilities includes the duty to adopt practices which are fundamental to the friendly adjustment of disputes, and which experience has shown, promote orderly collective bargaining relationships. Practices inconsistent with this view may be objected to if not found to be otherwise clearly warranted.

(ii) Consistent with the policy of assuring continuity of operation of vital facilities, all collective bargaining agreements at DOE-owned facilities should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement entered into during the period of performance of this contract should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operation for the term of the collective bargaining agreement.

(iii) DOE expects its management and operating contractors and the unions representing the contractor's employees to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

(6) *Personnel training.* DOE encourages and supports personnel training programs aimed at improving work efficiency or developing needed skills which are not otherwise obtainable.

(7) *Working conditions.* Accident, fire, health, and occupational hazards associated with DOE activities will be held to a practical minimum level and controlled in the interest of maintenance of health and prevention of accidents. Subject to DOE control, contractors shall be required to maintain comprehensive continuous preventive and protective programs appropriate to the particular activities throughout all operations. Appropriate financial protection in case of occupational disability must be provided to employees on DOE projects.

(b) Title to payroll and associated records under certain contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, and for necessary miscellaneous construction incidental to the function of these facilities, shall vest in the Government. Such records are to be disposed of in accordance with DOE directions. For such contracts, the Solicitor of Labor has granted a tolerance from the Department of Labor Regulations to omit from the prescribed labor clauses the requirement for the retention of payrolls and associated records for a period of three years after completion of the contract. Under this tolerance, the records retention requirements for all labor clauses in the contract and the Fair Labor Standards Act are satisfied by disposal of such records

in accordance with applicable DOE directives.

970.2201–1–3 Contract clause.

In addition to the clause at 48 CFR 52.222–1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5222–1, Collective Bargaining Agreements—Management and Operating Contracts, in all management and operating contracts.

970.2201–2 Overtime management.

970.2201–2–1 Policy.

Contracting officers shall ensure that management and operating contractors manage overtime cost effectively and use overtime only when necessary to ensure performance of work under the contract.

970.2201–2–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5222–2, Overtime Management, in management and operating contracts.

970.2204 Labor standards for contracts involving construction.

970.2204–1 Statutory and regulatory requirements.

970.2204–1–1 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.

(a) Particular work items falling within one or more of the following criteria normally will be classified as noncovered by the Davis-Bacon Act, hereinafter referred to in this section as the ''Act.''

(1) Individual work items estimated to cost $2,000 or less. The total dollar amount of the management and operating contract is not a factor to be considered and bears no relation to individual work items classified as construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating. However, no item of work, the cost of which is estimated to be in excess of $2,000, shall be artificially divided into portions less than $2,000 for the purpose of avoiding the application of the Act.

(2) Work and services that are a part of operational and maintenance activities or which, being very closely and directly involved therewith, are more in the nature of operational activities than construction, alteration, and/or repair work. This includes work and services which would involve a material risk to continuity of operations, to life or property, or to DOE operating requirements, if performed by persons other than the contractor's regular production and maintenance forces. However, any decision that contracts or work items are noncovered for these reasons must be made by the Head of the Contracting Activity without power of delegation.

(3) Assembly, modification, setup, installation, replacement, removal, rearrangement, connection, testing, adjustment, and calibration of machinery and equipment. However, it is noted that these activities are covered if they are part of, or would be a logical part of, the construction of a facility, or if construction-type work which is not ''incidental'' to the overall effort is involved.

(4) Experimental development of equipment, processes, or devices, including assembly, fitting, installation, testing, reworking, and disassembly. This refers to equipment, processes, and devices which are assembled for the purpose of conducting a test or experiment. The design may be only conceptual in character, and professional personnel who are responsible for the experiment participate in the assembly. Specifically excluded from the category of experimental development are buildings and building utility services, as distinguished from temporary connections thereto. Also specifically excluded from this category is equipment to be used for continuous testing (*e.g.*, a machine to be continuously used for testing the tensile strength of structural members).

(5) Experimental work in connection with peaceful uses of nuclear energy. This refers to equipment, processes and devices which are assembled and/or set in place and interconnected for the purpose of conducting a test or experiment. The nature of the test or experiment is such that professional personnel who are responsible for the test or experiment and/or data to be derived

therefrom must, by necessity, participate in the assembly and interconnections. Specifically excluded from experimental work are buildings, building utility services, structural changes, drilling, tunneling, excavation, and back-filling work which can be performed according to customary drawings and specifications, and utility services of modifications to utility services, as distinguished from temporary connections thereto. Work in this category may be performed in mines or in other locations specifically constructed for tests or experiments.

(6) Emergency work to combat the effects of fire, flood, earthquake, equipment failure, accident, or other casualties, and to restart the operational activity following the casualty. Work which is not directly related to restarting the activity or which involves rebuilding or replacement of a structure, structural components, or equipment is excluded from this category.

(7) Decontamination, including washing, scrubbing, and scraping to remove contamination; removal of contaminated soil or other material; and painting or other resurfacing, provided that such painting or resurfacing is an integral part of the decontamination activity and performed by the employees of the contractors performing the decontamination.

(8) Burial of contaminated soil waste or contained liquid; however, initial preparatory work readying the burial ground for use (*e.g.*, any grading or excavating that is a part of initial site preparation, fencing, drilling wells for continued monitoring of contamination, construction of guard or other office space) is covered. Work performed subsequent to burial which involves the placement of concrete or other like activity is also covered.

(b) The classification of a contract as a contract for operational or maintenance activities does not necessarily mean that all work and activities at the contract location are classifiable as outside coverage of the Act since it may be necessary to separate work which should be classified as covered. Therefore, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish and maintain controls for the careful scrutiny of proposed work assignments under such contracts to assure that:

(1) Contractors whose contracts do not contemplate the performance of work covered by the Act with the contractor's own forces are neither asked nor authorized to perform work within the scope of the Act. If the actual work assignments do involve covered work, the contract should be modified to include applicable provisions of the Act.

(2) Where covered work is performed by a contractor whose contract contains provisions required by the Act, such work is performed as required by law and the contract. After the contractor has been informed, as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection, that certain work is covered, the responsibilities of the Head of the Contracting Activity to assure compliance is the same as it would be if the work were being performed under a separate construction contract.

(3) Controls provided for above include consideration by the Head of the Contracting Activity and the contractor, before work is begun or contracted out, of the relation of the Act to the annual programming of work; the contractor's work orders; and work contracted out in excess of $2,000. The Head of the Contracting Activity may, if consistent with DOE's responsibilities as described in this subsection, prescribe from time to time classes of work as to which applicability or nonapplicability of the Act is clear, for which the Head of the Contracting Activity will require no further DOE determination on coverage in advance of the work. For all work, controls to be established by the Head of the Contracting Activity should provide for notification to the contractor before work is begun as to whether such work is covered. The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for submitting to the Wage and Hours Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210, all DOE requests for project area or installation wage determinations, or individual determinations, or extensions or modification thereto. Requests for such determinations shall be made on Standard Form 308, at least 30 calendar days before they are required for

use in advertising for bids or requests for proposals.

(c) *Experimental installations.* Within DOE programs, a variety of experiments are conducted involving materials, fuels, coolants, and processing equipment. Certain types of situations where tests and experiments have presented coverage questions are described as follows:

(1) *Set-ups of device and/or processes.* The proving out of investigative findings and theories of a scientific and technical nature may require the set-up of various devices and/or processes at an early, pre-prototype stage of development. These may range from laboratory bench size to much larger set-ups. As a rule, these set-ups are made within established facilities (normally laboratories), required utility connections are made to services provided as a part of the basic facilities, and the activity as a whole falls within the functional purpose of the facility. Such set-ups are generally not covered. However, the erection of structures which are public works is covered if construction type work, other than incidental work, is involved. Preparatory work for the set-up requiring structural changes or modifications of basic utility services, as distinguished from connections thereto, is covered. The following are illustrations of noncovered set-ups of devices and/or processes:

(i) Assembly of piping and equipment within existing ''hot cell'' facilities for proving out a conceptual design of a chemical processing unit;

(ii) Assembly of equipment, including adaptation and modification thereof, in existing ''hot cell'' facilities to prove out a conceptual design for remotely controlled machining equipment;

(iii) Assembly of the first graphite pile in a stadium at Stagg Field in Chicago;

(iv) Assembly of materials and equipment for particular aspects of the direct current thermonuclear experiments to explore feasibility and to study other ramifications of the concept of high energy injection and to collect data thereon.

(2) *Loops.* Many experiments are carried on in equipment assemblies, called loops, in which liquids or gases are circulated under monitored and controlled conditions. For purposes of determining coverage under the Act, loops may be classed as loop facilities or as loop set-ups. Both of these classes of loops can include in-reactor loops and out-of-reactor loops. In differentiating between clearly identified loop set-ups and loop facilities, an area exists in which there have been some questions of coverage, such as certain loops at the Material Test Reactor and at Engineering Test Reactor and the Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory site. Upon clarification of this area, further illustrations will be added. In the meantime, the differentiation between loop set-ups and loop facilities must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the total criteria set forth in this subpart.

(i) *Loop set-ups.* The assembly, erection, modification, and disassembly of a loop set-up is noncovered. A noncontroversial example of a loop set-up is one which is assembled in a laboratory, *e.g.*, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Argonne National Laboratory, or Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, for a particular test and thereafter disassembled. However, preparatory work for a loop set-up requiring structural changes or modifications of basic utility services as distinguished from connections thereto is covered, as are material and equipment that are installed for a loop set-up which is a permanent part of the facility or which is use for a succession of experimental programs.

(ii) *Loop facilities.* A loop facility differs from a loop set-up in that it is of a more permanent character. It is usually, but not always, of greater size. It normally involves the building or modification of a structure. Sometimes it is installed as a part of construction of the facility. It may be designed for use in a succession of experimental programs over a longer period of time. Examples of loop facilities are the in-reactor ''K'' loops at Hanford and the large Aircraft Nuclear Propulsion loop at the Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory site. The on-site assembly and erection of such loop facilities are covered. However, once a loop facility is completed and becomes operational, the criteria set

forth in this paragraph for operational and maintenance activities apply.

(3) *Reactor component experiments.* Other experiments are carried on by insertion of experimental components within reactor systems without the use of a loop assembly. An example of reactor facilities erected for such experimental purposes are the special power excursion test reactors (SPETRs) at the National Reactor Test Site which are designed for studying reactor behavior and performance characteristics of certain reactor components. Such a facility may consist of a reactor vessel, pressurizing tank, coolant loops, pumps, heat exchangers, and other auxiliary equipment as needed. The facility also may include sufficient shielding to permit work on the reactor to proceed following a short period of power interruption, and buildings as needed to house the reactor and its auxiliary equipment. The erection and on-site assembly of such a reactor facility is covered, but the components whose characteristics are under study are excluded from coverage. To illustrate, one of the SPETRs planned for studies of nuclear reactor safety is designed to accommodate various internal fuel and control assemblies. The internal structure of the pressure vessel is designed so that cores of different shapes and sizes may be placed in the vessel for investigation, or the entire internal structure may be easily removed and replaced by a structure which will accept a different core design. Similarly, the control rod assembly is arranged to provide for flexibility in the removal of instrument leads and experimental assemblies from within the core.

(4) *Tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy.* These tests or experiments are varied in nature and some are only in a planning stage. They consist of one or more nuclear or nonnuclear detonations for the purposes of acquiring data. The data can include seismic effects, radiation effects, amount of heat generated, amount of material moved and so forth. Some of these tests are conducted in existing mines, while others are conducted in facilities specifically constructed for the tests or experiments. In general, all work which can be performed in accordance with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities is treated as covered work. Such work includes tunneling, drilling, excavation and back-filling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the nonnuclear material or nuclear device to be detonated, and the instrumentation and connection between such material or device and the instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(5) *Tests or experiments in military uses of nuclear energy.* As in 970.2204–1–1(c)(4), these tests or experiments can be varied in nature. However, under this category it is intended to include only detonation of nonnuclear material or nuclear devices. The material or devices can be detonated either underground, at ground level, or above the ground. These tests or experiments have been conducted in, on, or in connection with facilities specifically constructed for such tests or experiments. As in tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy, all work which can be performed in accord with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities are treated as covered work. Such work includes building towers or similar structures, tunneling, drilling, excavation and backfilling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the nonnuclear material or nuclear devices and instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(d) *Construction site contiguous to an established manufacturing facility.* As DOE-owned property sometimes encompasses several thousand acres of real estate, a number of separate facilities may be located in areas contiguous to each other on the same property. These facilities may be built over a period of years, and established manufacturing activities may be regularly carried on at one site at the same time that construction of another facility is underway at another site. On occasion, the regular manufacturing activities of the operating contractor at the first

site may include the manufacture, assembly, and reconditioning of components and equipment which in other industries would normally be done in established commercial plants. While the manufacture of components and equipment in the manufacturing plant is noncovered, the installation of any such manufactured items on a construction job is covered.

970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.

The equal employment opportunity provisions of 48 CFR subpart 22.8 and subpart 922.8 of this chapter, including Executive Order 11246 and 41 CFR part 60, are applicable to DOE management and operating contracts.

970.2210 Service Contract Act.

The Service Contract Act of 1965 is not applicable to contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, but it is applicable to subcontracts under such contracts (see 48 CFR 970.5244–1).

970.2270 Unemployment compensation.

(a) Each state has its own unemployment compensation system to provide payments to workers who become unemployed involuntarily and through no fault of their own. Funds are provided for unemployment compensation benefits through a payroll tax on employers. Most DOE contractors are subject to the unemployment compensation tax laws of the states in which they are located. It is the policy to assure, both in the negotiation and administration of cost-reimbursement type contracts, that economical and practical arrangements are made and practiced with respect to unemployment compensation.

(b) *Contract exempt from state laws.* (1) Some contractors are exempt from state unemployment compensation laws, usually on grounds that they are nonprofit organizations or subdivisions of State governments. Most states, however, permit such employers to elect unemployment compensation coverage on a voluntary basis. Under such circumstances, all existing or prospective cost-reimbursement contractors shall be encouraged to provide unemployment compensation coverage or equivalent substitutes.

(2) It is also DOE policy that, prior to the award or extension of a management and operating contract, exempt contractors or prospective contractors shall be required to submit to the contracting officer a statement that they will either elect coverage or provide equivalent substitutes for unemployment compensation, or in the alternative, submit evidence that it is impractical to do so. If any exempt contractor or prospective contractor submits that it is impractical to elect coverage or to provide an equivalent substitute, appropriate Office of Contract and Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, staff shall review that position prior to recommending an award or extension of the contract. If there are substantial reasons for not electing coverage or for not providing equivalent substitutes, a contract may be awarded or extended. Headquarters' staff review and recommendation shall be based on such factors as:

(i) The specific provisions of the unemployment compensation law of the State;

(ii) The extent to which the establishment of special conditions on DOE work may have an adverse effect on the contractor's general policies and operating costs in its private operations;

(iii) The numerical relationship between the contractor's private work force and its employees performing only work for DOE;

(iv) The contractor's record with respect to work force stability and the general outlook with respect to future work force stability;

(v) In a replacement contractor situation, whether or not the prior contractor had coverage or suitable substitutes; and

(vi) The particular labor relations implications involved.

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.

970.2303–1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The Department also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.

(b) The inclusion of environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in accordance with this subpart and in consultation with appropriate environmental, safety and health program management personnel.

970.2303–2 Contract clauses.

(a) When work under management and operating contracts and subcontracts thereunder is to be performed at a facility where DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5223–1, Integration of Environment, Safety and Health into Work Planning and Execution, shall be used in such contract or subcontract and made applicable to the work if conditions in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section, are satisfied:

(1) DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;

(2) The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and

(3) The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(b) The clause set forth in 952.223–72, Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality, shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with States under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.

970.2304–1 General.

The policy for the acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services is described at 48 CFR subpart 923.4.

970.2304–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5223–2, Acquisition and Use of Environmentally Preferable Products and Services, in management and operating contracts.

970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.

970.2305–1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for management and operating contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's management and operating contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

970.2305–2 Applicability.

(a) All management and operating contracts awarded under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are required to implement the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, management and operating contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to 48 CFR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.

970.2305–3 Definitions.

Terms and words relating to DOE's Workplace Substance Abuse Programs, as used in this section, have the same meanings assigned to such terms and words in 10 CFR part 707.

970.2305–4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5223–3, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5223–4, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

970.2306 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of 48 CFR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with the clause at 48 CFR 970.5223–4, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5223–3, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites;

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace; or,

(4) The offeror has submitted a false certification in response to the provision at 48 CFR 970.5223–3, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

970.2670 Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

970.2670–1 Requirements.

The goal requirements of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, and the attendant reporting requirements shall be included in the subcontracting plan for the management and operating contract and shall apply to the annual dollar obligations specifically provided to the contractor for competitively awarded subcontracts that fulfill Energy Policy Act requirements.

970.2671 Diversity.

970.2671–1 Policy.

Department of Energy policy recognizes that full utilization of the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force is critical to the achievement of its mission. The principal goals of this policy are to foster and enhance partnerships with small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small businesses, and educational institutions; to match capabilities with existing opportunities; to track small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small business, and educational activity; and to develop innovative strategies to increase opportunities.

970.2671–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5226–1, Diversity Plan, in all management and operating contracts.

970.2672 Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

970.2672–1 Policy.

Consistent with the objectives of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in work force at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, DOE contractors and subcontractors at DOE Defense Nuclear Facilities shall accomplish work force restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts and in a manner consistent with any DOE work force restructuring plan in effect for the facility or site. In all cases, mitigation shall include the requirement for hiring preferences for employees whose positions have been terminated (except for termination for cause) as a result of changes to the work force at the facility due to restructuring accomplished under the requirements of section 3161. Where applicable, contractors may take additional actions to mitigate consistent with the Department's Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility or site.

970.2672–2 Requirements.

The requirements set forth in 48 CFR 926.71, Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, for contractors and subcontractors to provide a hiring preference for employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is terminated (except for a termination for cause) applies to management and operating contracts.

970.2672–3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5226–2, Workforce Restructuring Under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, in contracts for the management and operation of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities and, as appropriate, in other contracts that include site management responsibilities at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility.

970.2673 Regional partnerships.

970.2673–1 Policy.

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include:

(a) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders,

(b) Engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and

(c) Recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice.

970.2673–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5226–3, Community Commitment, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

970.2701 General.

970.2701–1 Applicability.

This subpart applies to negotiation of patent rights, rights in technical data provisions and other related provisions for the Department of Energy contracts for the management and operation of DOE's major sites or facilities, including the conduct of research and development and nuclear weapons production, and contracts which involve major, long-term or continuing activities conducted at a DOE site.

970.2702 Patent related clauses.

970.2702–1 Authorization and consent.

Contracting officers must use the clause at 970.5227–4, Authorization and Consent, instead of the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–1.

970.2702–2 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.

Contracting officers must use the clause at 970.5227–5, Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement, instead of the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–2.

970.2702–3 Patent indemnity.

(a) Contracting officers must use the clause at 970.5227–6, Patent Indemnity—Subcontracts to assure that subcontracts appropriately address patent indemnity.

(b) Normally, the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–3 would not be appropriate for an M&O contract; however, if there is a question, such as when the mission of the contractor involves production, the contracting officer must consult with local patent counsel and use the clause where appropriate.

970.2702–4 Royalties.

Contracting officers must use the solicitation provision at 970.5227–7, Royalty Information, and the clause at 970.5227–8, Refund of Royalties instead of the provision at 48 CFR 52.227–8 and the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–9, respectively.

970.2702–5 Rights to proposal data.

Contracting officers must include the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–23, Rights to Proposal Data, in all solicitations and contracts for the management and operation of DOE sites and facilities.

970.2702–6 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

Contracting officers must include the provision at 970.5227–9 in all solicitations for contracts for the management and operation of DOE sites or facilities.

970.2703 Patent rights.

970.2703–1 Purposes of patent rights clauses.

(a) DOE sites and facilities are managed and operated on behalf of the Department of Energy by a contractor, pursuant to management and operating contracts that are generally awarded for a five (5) year term, with the possibility for renewal. Special provisions relating to patent rights are appropriately incorporated into an M&O contract because of the unique circumstances and responsibilities of managing and operating a Government-owned facility, as compared to other federally funded research and development contracts.

(b)(1) *Technology transfer mission clause.* In accordance with Public Law 101–189, section 3133(d), DOE may grant technology transfer authority to M&O contractors operating a DOE facility. Generally, M&O contractors have the right to elect to retain title to inventions made under the contract, whether a nonprofit or educational organizations, as a result of 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.* (Bayh-Dole Act), or a large business, as a result of a class patent waiver issued pursuant to 10 CFR part 784. Under such contracts, the M&O contractor assumes responsibilities for commercializing retained inventions, in accordance with the Technology Transfer Mission clause provided at 970.5227–3. That clause also governs such activities as the distribution of royalties earned from inventions made under the contract and the transfer of patent rights in inventions made under the contract to successor contractors.

(2) If the M&O contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business firm having technology transfer authority, the following clauses are inserted into the M&O contract: 970.5227–3 and 970.5227–10.

(3) If the M&O contract has technology transfer as a mission and is to be performed by a for-profit, large business firm that has been granted an advance class waiver, the following clauses are inserted into the M&O contract: 970.5227–3 and 970.5227–12. The terms of the clause at 970.5227–12 are subject to modification to conform to the terms of the class waiver.

(4) If the M&O contract does not have a technology transfer mission and is to be performed by a for-profit, large business firm and does not have advance class waiver under 10 CFR part 784, the patent rights clause at 970.5227–11 is inserted into the M&O contract, and the Technology Transfer Mission clause is inapplicable.

(5) If the contractor is an educational institution, a non-profit organization or a small business firm and is conducting privately funded technology transfer activities, involving the use of private funds to conduct licensing and marketing activities related to inventions made under the contract in accordance with the Bayh-Dole Act, DOE may modify the patent rights clause (970.5227–10) to address issues such as the disposition of royalties earned

under the privately funded technology transfer program, the transfer of patent rights to a successor contractor, allowable cost restrictions concerning privately funded technology transfer activities, and the Government's freedom from any liability related to licensing under the contractor's privately funded technology transfer program.

(c) Contracting officers must consult with DOE patent counsel assisting the contracting activity or the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property for assistance in selecting for use in the solicitation, negotiating, or approving appropriate patent rights clauses for a M&O contract. It may be appropriate to include more than one patent rights clause in a solicitation if the successful contractor could, for instance, be either an educational or a large business. If a large business may be selected for performance of a contract that will include a technology transfer clause, the solicitation must include the clause at 970.5227–12 to reflect the waiver that will likely be granted. If the solicitation includes more than one patent clause, it must include an explanation of the circumstances under which the appropriate clause will be used. The final award must contain only one patent rights clause.

970.2703–2 Patent rights clause provisions for management and operating contractors.

(a) *Allocation of Principal Rights: Bayh-Dole provisions.* If the management and operating contractor is an educational institution or nonprofit organization, the patent rights clause provided at 970.5227–10 must be inserted into the M&O contract. Such entities are beneficiaries of Bayh-Dole Act, including the paramount right of the contractor to elect to retain title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of work under the contract, except in DOE-exempted areas of technology or in operation of DOE facilities primarily dedicated to naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights: Government title.* (1) The patent rights clause provided at 970.5227–11 must be incorporated into the M&O contract if the contractor is a for-profit, large business firm and the contract does not have a technology transfer mission or if, without regard to the type of contractor, the contract is for the operation of a DOE facility primarily dedicated to naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs. That clause provides for DOE's statutory obligation to take title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under an M&O contract, and does not contemplate an advance class waiver of Government rights in inventions, or participation by the contractor in technology transfer activities.

(2) While only in rare circumstances does a for-profit large business contractor whose contract contains no technology transfer mission receive rights in or title to inventions made under the contract, the contractor does have the right to request a license or foreign patent rights in inventions made under the contract, and may petition for a waiver of Government rights in identified inventions. The patent rights clause 970.5227–11 does not include many of the provisions of patent rights clauses 970.5227–10 and 970.5227–12, related to the filing of patent applications by the contractor, the granting of rights in inventions by the contractor to third parties (preference for United States industry), and conditions allowing the Government to grant licenses to third parties in inventions retained by the contractor (march-in rights). Any instrument granting rights in inventions made under a contract governed by patent rights clause 970.5227–11 must include these additional provisions within its terms and conditions.

(c) *Allocation of Principal Rights: Contractor right to elect title under an advance class waiver.* If the M&O contractor is a for-profit, large business firm and the Government has granted an advance class waiver of Government rights in inventions made in the course of or under the M&O contract, under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2182) and the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908(c)), the patent rights clause provided at 970.5227–12 must be inserted

into the M&O contract, unless the terms and conditions of such an approved waiver alter or replace the patent rights clause provisions pursuant to 10 CFR part 784.

(d) *Extensions of time—DOE discretion.* The patent rights clauses for M&O contracts require the contractor to take certain actions within prescribed time periods to comply with the contract and preserve its rights in inventions. The M&O contractor may request extensions of time in which to take such actions by submitting written justification to DOE, and DOE may grant the contractor's requests, on a case-by-case basis. If the time period expired due to negligence by the contractor, DOE may grant a request for an extension of time upon a showing by the contractor that corrective procedures are in place to avoid such negligence in the future. If a contractor is requesting an extension of time in which to elect to retain title to an invention, DOE may grant the request if the extension allows the contractor to conduct further experimentation, market research, or other analysis helpful to determine contractor interest in electing title to the invention, among other considerations. Generally, the extensions of time are for periods of between six (6) months to one (1) year.

(e) *Facilities license.* These include the rights to make, use, transfer, or otherwise dispose of all articles, materials, products, or processes embodying inventions or discoveries used or embodied in the facility regardless of whether or not conceived or first actually reduced to practice under or in the course of such a contract. The patent rights clauses, 970.5227–10, 970.5227–11, 970.5227–12, each contain a provision granting the Government this facilities license.

(f) *Deletion of classified inventions provision.* If DOE determines that the research, development, demonstration or production work to be performed during the course of a management and operating contract most probably will not involve classified subject matter or result in any inventions that require security classification, DOE patent counsel may advise the contracting officer to delete the patent rights clause provision entitled, ''Classified Inventions'' from the M&O contract.

(g) *Alternate 1—Weapons Related Research or Production.* If DOE grants technology transfer authority to a DOE facility, pursuant to Public Law 101–189, section 3133(d), and the DOE owned facility is involved in weapons related research and development, or production, then Alternate 1 of the patent rights clauses must be inserted into the M&O contract. Alternate 1 defines weapons related subject inventions and restricts the contractor's rights with respect to such inventions.

970.2704 Rights in data.

970.2704–1 General.

(a) Rights in data relating to the performance of the contract and to all facilities are significant in assuring continuity of the management and operation of DOE facilities. It is crucial in assuring DOE's continuing ability to perform its statutory missions that DOE obtain rights to all data produced or specifically used by its management and operating contractors and appropriate subcontractors. In order to obtain the necessary rights in technical data, DOE contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contracts contain either the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, or the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer. Selection of the appropriate clause is dependent upon whether technology transfer is a mission of the management and operating contract pursuant to the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989, Public Law 101–189, (15 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.*, as amended). If technology transfer is not a mission of the management and operating contract, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, shall be used. In those instances in which technology transfer is a mission of the contract, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, shall be used.

(b) Employees of the management and operating contractor may not be used to assist in the preparation of a proposal or bid for services which are

similar or related to those being performed under the contract, which are to be performed by the contractor or its parent or affiliate organization for commercial customers unless the employee has been separated from work under the DOE contract for such period as the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have directed.

970.2704–2 Procedures.

(a) The clauses at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data-Facilities, and 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, both provide generally for Government ownership and for unlimited rights in the Government for all data first produced in the performance of the contract and unlimited rights in data specifically used in the performance of the contract. Both clauses provide that, subject to patent, security, and other provisions of the contract, the contractor may use contract data for its private purposes. The contractor, under either clause, must treat any data furnished by DOE or acquired from other Government agencies or private entities in the performance of their contracts in accordance with any restrictive legends contained therein.

(b) Since both clauses secure access to and, if requested, delivery of technical data used in the performance of the contract, there is generally no need to use the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16 in the management and operating contract.

(c)(1) Paragraph (d) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, and paragraph (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provide for the inclusion in subcontracts of the Rights in Technical Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14, with Alternate V, and modified in accordance with DEAR 927.409. Those clauses also provide for the inclusion in appropriate subcontracts Alternates II, III, and IV to the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14 with DOE's prior approval and the inclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16 in all subcontracts for research, development, or demonstration and all other subcontracts having special requirements for the production or delivery of data. In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated by the contractor under its contract with DOE, the management and operating contractor shall use the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1.

(2) Where, however, a subcontract is to be awarded by the management and operating contractor in connection with a program, as discussed at 927.404–70, which provides statutory authority to protect from public disclosure, data first produced under contracts awarded pursuant to the program, contracting officers shall ensure that the management and operating contractor includes in that subcontract the rights in data clause provided by DOE Patent Counsel, consistent with any accompanying guidance.

(3) Management and operating contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, nor may they acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software except through the use of Alternate II or III to the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–14, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(d)(1) Paragraphs (e) and (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, and paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provide for the contractor's granting a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data and restricted computer software specifically used in performance of the contract.

(2) In certain instances the objectives of DOE would be frustrated if the Government did not obtain, at the time of contracting, limited license rights on behalf of responsible third parties and the Government, and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the

contract. This situation may arise in the performance of management and operating contracts and contracts for the management or operation of a DOE facility or site. Contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). Where such a background license is in DOE's interest, a provision that provides substantially as Alternate VI at 48 CFR 952.227–14 should be added to the appropriate clause, 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, or 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer.

(e) The Rights in Data—Technology Transfer clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2 differs from the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, in the context of its more detailed treatment of copyright. In management and operating contracts that have technology transfer as a mission, the right to assert copyright in data first produced under the contract will be a valuable right, and commercialization of such data, including computer software, will assist the management and operating contractor in advancing the technology transfer mission of the contract. The clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provides for DOE approval of DOE's taking a limited copyright license for a period of five years, and, in certain rare cases, specified longer periods in order to contribute to commercialization of the data.

(f) Contracting officers should consult with Patent Counsel to assure that requirements regarding royalties and conflicts of interest associated with asserting copyright in data first produced under the contract are appropriately addressed in the Technology Transfer Mission clause (48 CFR 970.5227–3) of the management and operating contract. Where it is not otherwise clear which DOE program funded the development of a computer software package, such as where the development was funded out of a contractor's overhead account, the DOE program which was the primary source of funding for the entire contract is deemed to have administrative responsibility. This issue may arise, among others, in the decision whether to grant the contractor permission to assert copyright. See paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data—Technology Transfer clause at 970.5227–2.

(g) In management and operating contracts involving access to DOE-owned Category C–24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related restricted data and technology. Alternate I to each clause shall be used where access to Category C–24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract.

970.2704–3 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, in management and operating contracts which do not contain the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer. The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts where access to Category C–24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, is to be provided to contractors.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, in management and operating contracts which contain the clause at 970.5227–3, Technology Transfer Mission. The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts where access to Category C–24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, is to be provided to contractors.

970.2770 Technology Transfer.

970.2770–1 General.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989, Public Law 101–189, (15 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.*, as amended). The Act requires that technology transfer be established as a mission of each Government-owned laboratory operated under contract by a non-Federal

entity. The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 expanded the definition of ''laboratory'' to include weapon production facilities that are operated for national security purposes and are engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.

970.2770–2 Policy.

All new awards for or extensions of existing DOE laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contracts shall have technology transfer, including authorization to award Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), as a laboratory or facility mission under Section 11(a)(1) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, Public Law 96–480 (15 U.S.C. 3701 *et seq.*, as amended). A management and operating contractor for a facility not deemed to be a laboratory or weapon production facility may be authorized on a case-by-case basis to support the DOE technology transfer mission including, but not limited to, participating in CRADAs awarded by DOE laboratories and weapon production facilities.

970.2770–3 Technology transfer and patent rights.

The National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (NCTTA) established technology transfer as a mission for Government-owned, contractor-operated laboratories, including weapons production facilities, and authorizes those laboratories to negotiate and award cooperative research and development agreements with public and private entities for purposes of conducting research and development and transferring technology to the private sector. In implementing the NCTTA, DOE has negotiated technology transfer clauses with the contractors managing and operating its laboratories. Those technology transfer clauses must be read in concert with the patent rights clause required by this subpart. Thus, each management and operating contractor holds title to subject inventions for the benefit of the laboratory or facility being managed and operated by that contractor.

970.2770–4 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5227–3, Technology Transfer Mission, in each solicitation for a new or an extension of an existing laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contract.

(b) If the contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business eligible under 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*, to receive title to any inventions under the contract and proposes to fund at private expense the maintaining, licensing, and marketing of the inventions, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If the facility is operated for national security purposes and engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

970.2803 Insurance.

970.2803–1 Workers' Compensation Insurance.

(a) *Policies and requirements.* (1) Workers' compensation insurance protects employers against liability imposed by workers' compensation laws for injury or death to employees arising out of, or in the course of, their employment. This type of insurance is required by state laws unless employers have acceptable programs of self-insurance.

(2) *Special requirements.* Certain workers' compensation laws contain provisions which result in limiting the protection afforded persons subject to such laws. The policy with respect to these limitations as they affect persons employed by management and operating contractors is set forth as follows:

(i) *Elective provisions.* Some worker's compensation laws permit an employer to elect not to be subject to its provisions. It is DOE policy to require these contractors to be subject to workers' compensation laws in jurisdictions permitting election.

(ii) *Statutory immunity.* Under the provisions of some workers' compensation

laws, certain types of employers; *e.g.*, nonprofit educational institutions, are relieved from liability. If a contractor has a statutory option to accept liability, it is DOE policy to require the contractor to do so.

(iii) *Limited medical benefits.* Some workers' compensation laws limit the liability of the employer for medical care to a maximum dollar amount or to a specified period of time. In such cases, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain a standard extrastatutory medical coverage endorsement.

(iv) *Limits on occupational disease coverage and employers' liability.* Some workers' compensation laws do not provide coverage for all occupational diseases. In such situations, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain voluntary coverage for all occupational diseases.

(3) *Contractor ''employees' benefit plan''—self-insurers.* The policies and requirements set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply where management and operating contractors purchase workers' compensation insurance. With respect to self-insured contractors, the objectives specified in paragraph (a)(2) also shall be met through primary or excess workers' compensation and employers' liability insurance policy(ies) or an approved combination thereof. ''Employees'' benefit plans'' which were established in prior years may be continued to contrast termination at existing benefit levels.

(b) *Assignment of responsibilities.* (1) Office of Contract and Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, other officials, and the Heads of Contracting Activities, consistent with their delegations of responsibility, shall assure management and operating contracts are consistent with the policies and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) In discharging assigned responsibility, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Periodically review workers' compensation insurance programs of management and operating contractors in the light of applicable workers' compensation statutes to assure conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) Evaluate the adequacy of coverage of ''self-insured'' workers'' compensation programs;

(iii) Provide arrangements for the administration of any existing ''employees'' benefit plans until such plans'' are terminated; and

(iv) Submit to the Office of Contract and Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, all proposals for the modification of existing ''employees' benefit plans.''

(3) The Office of Contract and Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is responsible for approving management and operating contractor ''employees' benefit plans.''

970.2803–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5228–1, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, in all management and operating contracts. Paragraphs (h)(3) and (j)(2) of that clause apply to a nonprofit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2902 Federal excise taxes.

970.2902–1 Exemptions from Federal excise taxes.

(a) The exemption respecting taxes on communication services or facilities has been held to extend to such services when furnished to DOE management and operating contractors who pay for such services or facilities from advances made to them by DOE under their contracts.

(b) Where it is considered that a request for an additional exemption in the performance of a management and operating contract would be justified, a recommendation that such a request be made should be forwarded to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters.

(c) Where tax exemption certificates are required in connection with the taxes cited in this section, the Head of the Contracting Activity will supply standard Government forms (SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Certificate) on request.

970.2903 State and local taxes.

970.2903–1 Applicability of state and local taxes to the government.

It is DOE policy to secure those immunities or exemptions from state and local taxes to which it is entitled under the Federal Constitution or state laws. In carrying out this policy, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(a) Take all necessary steps to preclude payment of any taxes for which any of the immunities or exemptions cited in this subpart are available. Advice of Counsel should be sought as to the availability of such immunities or exemptions;

(b) Acquire directly and furnish to contractors as Government furnished property, equipment, material, or services when, in the opinion of the Head of the Contracting Activity:

(1) Such direct acquisition will result in substantial savings to the Government, taking into consideration any additional administrative costs;

(2) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the relationship between DOE and its contractor; and

(3) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the DOE program or schedules.

970.2904 Contract clauses.

970.2904–1 Management and operating contracts.

(a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 29.401–6(b), the clause at 48 CFR 52.229–10, State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax, is applicable to management and operating contracts that meet the three conditions stated. The contracting officer shall modify paragraph (b) of the clause to replace the phrase ''Allowable Cost and Payment clause'' with the phrase ''Payments and advances.''

(b) Contracting officers shall include the clause at 48 CFR 970.5229–1, State and Local Taxes, in management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards

970.3002 CAS program requirements.

970.3002–1 Applicability.

The provisions of 48 CFR part 30 and 48 CFR chapter 99 (FAR Appendix) shall be followed for management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3101–00–70 Scope of subpart.

(a) The Procurement Executive is responsible for developing and revising the policy and procedures for the determination of allowable costs reimbursable under a management and operating contract, and for coordination with other Headquarters' offices having joint interests.

(b) The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for following the policy, principles and standards set forth in this subpart in establishing the compensation and reimbursement provisions of contracts and subcontracts and for submission of deviations for Headquarters consideration and approval.

970.3101–9 Advance agreements (DOE coverage-paragraph (i)).

(i) At any time, in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the contracting officer may pursue an advance agreement in connection with any cost item under a contract.

970.3101–10 Cost certification.

(a) Certain contracts require certification of the costs proposed for final payment purposes. Section 48 CFR 970.4207–03–02 states the administrative procedures for the certification provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

(b) If unallowable costs are included in final cost settlement proposals, penalties may be assessed. Section 48 CFR 970.4207–03–02 states the administrative

procedures for penalty assessment provisions and the related clause prescription.

970.3102–3–70 Home office expenses.

(a) For on-site work, DOE's fee for management and operating contracts, determined under the policy of and calculated per the procedures in 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3, generally provides adequate compensation for home or corporate office general and administrative expenses incurred in the general management of the contractor's business as a whole.

(1) DOE recognizes that some Home Office Expenses are incurred for the benefit of a management and operating contract. DOE has elected to recognize that benefit through fee due to the difficulty of determining the dollar value applicable to any management and operating contract. The difficulty arises because:

(i) The general construct of a management and operating contract results in minimal Home Office involvement in the contract work, and

(ii) Conventional Home Office Expense allocation techniques that use bases such as total operating costs, labor dollars, hours etc., are not appropriate because they inherently assume significant contractor investment (in terms of its own resources, such as, labor, material, overhead, etc.). Contractor investments are minimal under DOE's operating and management contracts. The contracts are totally financed by DOE advance payments, and DOE provides government-owned facilities, property, and other needed resources.

(2) From time to time, the fee for a management and operating contract may not be adequate compensation for Home Office Expenses incurred for the benefit of the contract. An indication that such a case exists is the need for significant home office support to deal with issues at the site that occur without the fault or negligence of the contractor, for example, the need for home office legal support to deal with third party, environmental, safety, or health issues.

(3) In such a case, the contracting officer, after obtaining the HCA's approval, may consider a contractor request for additional compensation. The contractor may request:

(i) Fee in addition to its normal fee (but see 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3(b)(1) if the contract is for the management and operation of a laboratory); or

(ii) Compensation on the basis of actual cost.

(4) Because the contract's fee provides some compensation for Home Office Expenses, the contractor's request for additional compensation must always be for an amount less than the Home Office Expenses that are incurred for the benefit of the management and operating contract.

(b) For off-site work, the DOE allows Home Office Expenses under architect-engineer, supply and research contracts with commercial contractors performing the work in their own facilities. Home Office Expenses may, however, be included for reimbursement under such DOE off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts, only to the extent that they are determined, after careful examination, to be allowable, reasonable, and properly allocable to the work. Work performed in a contractor's own facilities under a management and operating or construction contract may likewise be allowed to bear the properly allocable portion of allowable Home Office Expenses.

970.3102–05 Application of cost principles.

970.3102–05–4 Bonding costs. (DOE coverage-paragraph (d))

(d) The allowability of bonding costs shall be determined pursuant to 48 CFR 970.5228–1, Insurance-litigation and claims.

970.3102–05–6 Compensation for personal services. (DOE coverage-paragraphs (a) and (p))

(a)(6) In determining the reasonableness of compensation, the compensation of each individual contractor employee normally need not be subjected to review and approval. Generally, the compensation paid individual employees should be left to the judgment of contractors subject to the limitations of DOE-approved compensation policies, programs, classification systems, and schedules, and amounts of money

authorized for wage and salary increases for groups of employees. However, the contracting officer shall designate a compensation threshold appropriate for the particular situation. The contract shall specifically provide that contracting officer approval is required for compensating an individual contractor employee above the threshold if a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation is reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. For purposes of designating the threshold, total compensation includes only the employee's salary and cash bonus or incentive compensation.

(7)(i) Reimbursable costs for compensation for personal services are to be set forth in a personnel appendix which is a part of the contract. This personnel appendix shall be negotiated using the principles and policies of 48 CFR 31.205–6, Compensation, as supplemented by this section, 970.3102–05–6, and other pertinent parts of the DEAR. Costs that are unallowable under other contract terms shall not be allowable as compensation for personnel services.

(ii) The personnel appendix sets forth in detail personnel costs and related expenses allowable under the contract and documents personnel policies, practices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. The contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by these policies, practices or plans which relate to personnel costs. The personnel appendix may be modified from time to time in writing by mutual agreement of the contractor and DOE without execution of an amendment to the contract. Such modifications shall be evidenced by execution of written numbered approval letters from the contracting officer or his representative. Types of personnel costs and related expenses addressed in the personnel appendix, or amendments thereto, are as follows: Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; welfare benefits and retirement programs; paid time off, and salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees provided, however, that the contracting officer's approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee above an annual rate as specified in the personnel appendix.

(p)(1) Notwithstanding the costs cited in this subsection, incurred for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, are unallowable. Allowable costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205–6(p).

970.3102–05–18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs. (DOE coverage-paragraphs (c)).

(c) Independent Research and Development and Bid and Proposal costs are unallowable. However, contracting officer approved Laboratory Directed Research and Development costs and those costs incurred in support of the Department's various reimbursable programs are allowable.

970.3102–05–19 Insurance and indemnification.

The supplemental material on the costs of insurance and indemnification is found in 48 CFR 970.5228–1, Insurance-Litigation and Claims.

970.3102–05–22 Lobbying and political activity costs. (DOE coverage-paragraph(b)).

(b) Costs of the following activities are excepted from 48 CFR 31.205–22, Lobbying and political activity costs, coverage, provided that the resultant costs are reasonable and otherwise fall into the following exceptions:

(1) Providing Members of Congress, their staff members or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a request (written or oral, prior or contemporaneous) from Members of Congress, their staff members or staff of cognizant legislative committees, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of

the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging or meals incurred by contractor employees for the purpose of providing such information or expert advice shall also be reimbursable, provided the request for such information or expert advice is a prior written request signed by a Member of Congress.

(2) Providing State legislatures or subdivisions thereof, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a prior written request from a State legislator, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees shall be reimbursable.

970.3102–05–28 Other business expenses. (DOE coverage-paragraph (i)).

(i) Reasonable costs associated with the establishment and maintenance of financial institution accounts in connection with the work hereunder are allowable, including, but not limited to, service charges, the cost of disbursing cash, necessary guards, cashiers, and paymasters. If payments to employees are made by check, facilities and arrangements for cashing checks may be provided without expense to the employees, subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

970.3102–05–30 Patent costs and technology transfer costs.

(a) For management and operating contracts that do not include the clause at 970.5227–3, Technology Transfer Mission, the cost principle at 48 CFR 31.205–30 applies.

(b) For management and operating contracts that do include the clause at 970.5227–3, Technology Transfer Mission, the following patent and technology transfer costs are allowable:

(1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other patent related documents required by the contract;

(2) Costs of searching the art relating to invention disclosures;

(3) Costs incurred in connection with the filing and prosecution of patent applications for subject inventions, except where those costs are incurred as part of a privately funded technology transfer program recognized under the contract; and

(4) Other costs incurred in accordance with the patent rights clause and the Technology Transfer Mission clause included in the contract.

970.3102–05–33 Professional and consultant service costs. (Department coverage-paragraph (g)).

(g) Section 931.205–33 is applicable to management and operating contracts under this part.

[66 FR 4627, Jan. 18, 2001]

970.3102–05–46 Travel costs.

(a) Costs for transportation, lodging, meals, and incidental expenses.

(1) Costs incurred by contractor personnel on official company business are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Costs for transportation may be based on mileage rates, actual costs incurred, or on a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge. Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, costs incurred for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this subsection) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable only to the extent that they do not exceed on a daily basis the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the—

(i) Federal Travel Regulation, prescribed by the General Services Administration (41 CFR chapters 300 through 304), for travel in the conterminous 48

United States, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 922–002–00000–2;

(ii) Joint Travel Regulations, DoD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 908–010–00000–1; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), section 925, ''Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas,'' prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this subsection, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 744–008–00000–0.

(3) In special or unusual situations, actual costs in excess of the maximum per diem rates are allowable provided that such amounts do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilian employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection. For such higher amounts to be allowable, all of the following conditions must be met:

(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referred to in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, must exist.

(ii) A written justification for use of the higher amounts must be approved by an officer of the contractor's organization or designee to ensure that the authority is properly administered and controlled to prevent abuse.

(iii) If it becomes necessary to exercise the authority to use the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area, the contractor must obtain advance approval from the contracting officer.

(iv) Documentation to support actual costs incurred shall be in accordance with the contractor's established practices, subject to paragraph (a)(7) of this subsection, and provided that a receipt is required for each expenditure of $75.00 or more. The approved justification required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this subsection must be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection do not incorporate the regulations cited in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this subsection in their entirety. Only the maximum per diem rates, the definitions of lodging, meals, and incidental expenses, and the regulatory coverage dealing with special or unusual situations are incorporated in this subsection.

(5) An advance agreement (see 48 CFR 31.109 and 48 CFR 970.3101–9) with respect to compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection may be useful and desirable.

(6)(i) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge—

(A) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(B) On partial travel days (*e.g.*, day of departure and return).

(ii) Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented:

(i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;

(ii) Purpose of the trip; and

(iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.

(c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 48 CFR 31.202.

(d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or

equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) must be documented and justified.

(e)(1) ''Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft,'' as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

(i) Date, time, and points of departure;

(ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

(iv) Authorization for trip; and

(v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently;

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 48 CFR 31.205–6(m)(2).

970.3102–05–47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings. (DOE coverage-paragraph (h)).

(h) Costs Associated with Whistleblower Actions.

Section 931.205–47(h) of this chapter is applicable to management and operating contracts under this part and must be included in the contract's cost reimbursement subcontracts.

970.3102–05–70 Preexisting conditions.

Clause 48 CFR 970.5231–4, Preexisting conditions, provides guidance on situations where this category of costs may be allowable.

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000. Redesignated at 67 FR 14873, Mar. 28, 2002]

970.3170 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5231–4, Preexisting Conditions, in all management and operating contracts.

(a) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts with incumbent management and operating contractors.

(b) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate II

in contracts with management and operating contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3200 Policy.

It is the policy of the DOE to finance management and operating contracts through advance payments and the use of special financial institution accounts.

970.3200–1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

(a) The procedures prescribed at 48 CFR 32.006 shall be followed regarding the reduction or suspension of payments under management and operating contracts.

(b) Agency head responsibilities under 48 CFR 32.006 have been delegated to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(c) The remedy coordination official is responsible for receiving, assessing, and making recommendations to the Senior Procurement Executive.

970.3200–1–1 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5232–1, Reduction or suspension of contract payments, in management and operating contracts.

970.3204 Advance payments.

970.3204–1 Applicability.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall authorize advance payments without interest, and approve the findings, determinations and the contract terms and conditions concerning advance payments in accordance with the procedures set forth in 48 CFR subpart 32.4, Advance Payments, as supplemented by 48 CFR subpart 932.4.

(b) Advance payments shall be made under a payments cleared financing arrangement for deposit in a special financial institution account or, at the option of the Government, by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor.

(c) Prior to providing any advance payments, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor and a financial institution regarding a special financial institution account where the advanced funds will be deposited by the Government. Such agreement shall:

(1) Provide that DOE shall retain title to the unexpended balance of funds in the special financial institution account including collections, if any, deposited by the contractor;

(2) Provide that the title in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection shall be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others; and

(3) Incorporate all applicable requirements, as determined by the Office of Chief Financial Officer.

(d) Deviations from the requirements cited in paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be considered a deviation requiring approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

(e) Letter-of-credit arrangements shall be prepared in accordance with 48 CFR 32.406, Letters of Credit, and shall be coordinated between the procurement and finance organizations.

970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.

(a) The following DEAR and FAR clauses are standard financial management clauses. The contracting officer shall insert them in all management and operating contracts:

(1) 48 CFR 970.5232–2, Payments and Advances.

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate I if a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate II when total available fee provisions in the basic clause are used.

(iii) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate III in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems.

(iv) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate IV in management and operating contracts without integrated accounting systems.

(2) 48 CFR 970.5232–3, Accounts, records, and inspection.

(i) If the contract includes the clause at 48 CFR 52.215–11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(ii) If the contract is a cost-reimbursement contract involving an estimated cost exceeding $5 million and expected to run for more than 2 years, or any other cost-reimbursement contract determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity in which the contractor has an established internal audit organization, the contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) 48 CFR 970.5232–4, Obligation of funds. The contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I in contracts which, expressly or otherwise, provide a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate clause.

(4) 48 CFR 970.5203–1, Management controls.

(5) 48 CFR 970.5232–5, Liability with respect to Cost Accounting Standards.

(6) 48 CFR 970.5232–6, Work for others funding authorization.

(7) 48 CFR 52.230–2, Cost Accounting Standards.

(8) 48 CFR 52.230–6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

(b) The following DEAR clauses are standard financial management clauses. The contracting officer shall insert them in all management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems:

(1) 48 CFR 970.5232–7, Financial management system.

(2) 48 CFR 970.5232–8, Integrated accounting.

(c) Any deviations from the standard financial management clauses specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section require the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity and the written concurrence of the Department's Chief Financial Officer.

Subpart 970.34—Major System Acquisition

970.3400 General requirements.

970.3400–1 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Contractors shall be required to promptly advise the DOE contracting officer of any advance notices of, or solicitations for, requirements which would logically involve DOE facilities or resources operated or managed by the contractor, which are received from another agency pursuant to 48 CFR 34.005. Management and operating contracts shall provide that the contractor shall not respond or otherwise propose to participate in response to the requirements of such solicitations unless the contractor has obtained the prior written approval of the DOE manager of the field activity having cognizance over the contract. Such approval shall not be given except in compliance with applicable DOE directives, and with the concurrence of the cognizant Senior Program Official.

970.35 Research and development contracting.

Subpart 970.35—Research and Development Contracting

970.3500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 48 CFR 35.017 regarding the establishment, use, review, and termination of Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) sponsored by the Department of Energy.

970.3501 Federally funded research and development centers.

970.3501–1 Sponsoring agreements. (a) The contract award document constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor operating an FFRDC.

(b) The contract statement of work shall define the purpose and mission of the FFRDC.

(c) Other elements of the sponsoring agreement which shall be incorporated into the contract include:

(1) The appropriate termination clause of the contract (as prescribed in 48 CFR subpart 49.5).

(2) The plan for the identification, use, and disposition of retained earnings developed pursuant to 48 CFR 970.1504–1–3(c)(6), if applicable;

(3) The clause entitled ''Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement,'' which, in part, prescribes limitations on the FFRDC competing with the private sector, and requirements for the FFRDC's acceptance of work from a nonsponsor; and

(4) Other terms and conditions considered necessary for the particular circumstances of the FFRDC (*e.g.*, advance understandings on particular cost items).

970.3501–2 Using an FFRDC.

The contractor may only accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements of DOE Order 481.1, Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work).

970.3501–3 Reviewing FFRDC's.

(a) All Department of Energy sponsored FFRDC's are operated by management and operating contractors.

(b) Coincident with the review required by 48 CFR 17.605(b) and 48 CFR 970.1702–1(b) regarding the decision to extend or compete a management and operating contract, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with internal Departmental procedures:

(1) Conduct the review required by 48 CFR 35.017–4 concerning the use and need for the FFRDC; and

(2) Recommend for Secretarial approval, the continuation or termination of the Department's sponsorship of an FFRDC at the time authorization is required to extend or compete a management and operating contract.

970.3501–4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5235–1, Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement, in all solicitations and contracts for the management and operation of an FFRDC sponsored by the Department of Energy.

Subpart 970.36—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

970.3605 Contract clauses.

970.3605–1 Other contracts.

The clause in 48 CFR 52.236–8, Other Contracts, shall be used in all management and operating contracts.

970.3605–2 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

The clause in 48 CFR 970.5236–1, Government Facility Subcontract Approval, shall be used in management and operating contracts when the contractor will not perform covered work with its own forces but may procure construction by subcontract.

Subpart 970.37—Facilities Management Contracting

970.3770 Facilities management.

970.3770–1 Policy.

Contractors managing DOE facilities shall be required to comply with the DOE Directives applicable to facilities management.

970.3770–2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5237–2, Facilities Management, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4102 Acquiring utility services.

970.4102–1 Policy.

(a) Utility services defined at 48 CFR 41.101 for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water, and/or sewerage to facilities owned or leased by DOE shall be acquired directly by DOE and not by a contractor using a subcontractor arrangement, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(b) Where it is determined to be in the best interest of the Government, a DOE contracting activity may authorize a management and operating contractor for a facility to acquire such utility service for the facility, after requesting and receiving concurrence to make such an authorization from the Director, Public Utilities Branch, Headquarters. Any request for such concurrence should be included in the Utility Service Requirements and Options Studies required by DOE directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services). Alternatively, it may be made in a separate document submitted to the Director of that office early in the acquisition cycle. Any request shall set forth why it is in the best interest of the DOE to acquire utility service(s) by subcontract, *i.e.*, what the benefits are, such as economic advantage.

(c) The requirements of 48 CFR part 41, this section, and DOE directives in subseries 4540 shall be applied to a subcontract level acquisition for furnishing utility services to a facility owned or leased by DOE.

Subpart 970.42—Contract Administration

970.4207–03–02 Certificate of costs.

(a) The contracting officer shall require that management and operating contractors provide a submission, pursuant to 48 CFR 970.5232–2–(j), for settlement of costs incurred during the period stipulated on the submission and a certification that the costs included in the submission are allowable. The contracting officer shall assess a penalty pursuant to 48 CFR 970.5242–1 if unallowable costs are included in the submission. Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor,

(i) Was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;

(ii) The Department's Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

(iii) was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(b) If, during the review of the submission, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement is:

(1) Expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to the contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92–41 (85 Stat. 97).

(2) Determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to the contract.

(d) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when:

(1) The contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

(2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is $10,000 or less; or

(3) The contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:

(i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and

(ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(e) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the certification when—

(1) It determines that it would be in the best interest of the United States to waive such certification; and

(2) It states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

970.4207–03–70 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5242–1, Penalties for unallowable costs, in all management and operating solicitations and contracts.

970.4207–05–01 Contracting officer determination procedure. (DOE coverage-paragraph (b))

(b)(4) A contracting officer shall not resolve any questioned costs until the contracting officer has obtained:

(i) Adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

(ii) The opinion of the Department of Energy's auditor on the allowability of such costs.

(5) The contracting officer shall ensure that the documentation supporting the final settlement addresses the amount of the questioned costs and the subsequent disposition of such questioned costs.

(6) The contracting officer shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the Department of Energy's auditor is afforded an opportunity to attend any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of allowability.

Subpart 970.43—Contract Modifications

970.4302 Changes.

970.4302–1 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5243–1, Changes, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.44—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

970.4400 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures concerning the purchasing systems and activities of management and operating contractors.

970.4401 Responsibilities.

970.4401–1 General.

(a) In the Department of Energy, overall responsibility for the oversight of the performance of management and operating contractors, including their purchasing activities, rests with the cognizant DOE contracting activity and, in particular, the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA). Contracting officers are responsible for the management and operating contractors' conformance with this subpart and the applicable terms and conditions of their contracts, and for determining whether those purchasing activities provide timely and effective support to DOE programs.

(b) In carrying out their overall responsibilities, HCAs shall:

(1) Require management and operating contractors to maintain written descriptions of their individual purchasing systems and methods and further require that, upon award or extension of the contract, the entire written description be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance;

(2) Require that any changes to the management and operating contractor's written description having any substantive impact upon the contractor's purchasing system and methods be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance prior to issuance;

(3) Ensure the review of individual purchasing actions of certain types, or above stated dollar levels, by the contracting officer pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 44.2 or as set forth in the contractor's approved system and methods; and

(4) Ensure that periodic appraisals of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including compliance with the contractor's approved system and methods, are performed by the contracting officer. Such appraisals shall be performed through either of the following methodologies:

(i) Contractor Purchasing System Reviews, conducted in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3; or

(ii) When approved by the contracting officer, contractor participation in the conduct of the Balanced Scorecard performance measurement and performance management system.

(c) In performing the reviews required by paragraphs (b)(1) and (2), and the appraisals required by paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection, HCAs shall assure that contracting officers determine that the contractors' written systems and methods are consistent with this subpart and the applicable terms and conditions of their contracts.

970.4401–2 Review and approval.

(a) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall establish thresholds, by subcontract type and dollar level, for the review and approval of proposed subcontracting actions by each management and operating contractor under their cognizance. Such thresholds may not exceed the authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Senior Procurement Executive. In establishing these thresholds, the Heads of the Contracting Activities should consider such factors as the following:

(1) The nature of work to be performed under the management and operating contract;

(2) The size, experience, ability, reliability, and organization of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function;

(3) The internal controls, procedures, and organizational stature of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function; and

(4) Policies with respect to such reviews and approvals established by the Senior Procurement Executive.

(b) Prior approval shall be required for the subcontracting of any work a contractor is obligated to perform under a contract entered into under section 41, entitled Production of Special Nuclear Material, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(c) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall take such action as may be required to insure compliance with the procedure for purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources or the purchase of specific items, or classes of items, which by the terms of the contract may require DOE approval.

(d) The Heads of the Contracting Activities may raise or lower the review and approval thresholds established pursuant to paragraph (a) of this subsection at any time. Such action may be considered upon the periodic review of the contractor's purchasing system, but in any case those adjusted thresholds may not exceed the approval authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Senior Procurement Executive.

(e) DOE approvals of specific proposed purchases pursuant to this subpart shall communicate that such approval does not relieve the management and operating contractor of any obligation under its prime contract with DOE; is given without prejudice to any rights or claims of the Government thereunder; creates no obligation on the part of the Government to the subcontractor, and is not a predetermination of the allowability of costs to be incurred under the subcontract.

(f) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors establish and maintain subcontract files which contain those documents essential to present an accurate and adequate record of all purchasing transactions.

(g) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors document purchases in writing, setting forth the information and data used in determining that the purchases are in the best interest of the

Government. The scope and detail of this documentation shall be consistent with the nature, dollar value, and complexity of the purchase.

(h) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall assure that the contracting activity establishes and maintains files of the documents associated with the review and approval of subcontract actions subject to DOE review and approval. Those files shall include, among other necessary documentation, an appraisal of the proposed action by the contracting activity and a copy of the approving or disapproving document forwarded to the management and operating contractor, including a listing of any deficiencies, a listing of any required corrective actions, any suggestions, or other relevant comments.

970.4401–3 Advance notification.

(a) Contracting officers shall assure that the written description of the management and operating contractor's purchasing system and methods provides for advance notice to the DOE contracting officer of the proposed award of the following specified types of subcontracts, except as stated in paragraph (b) of this subsection:

(1) Pursuant to section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Service Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 254(b)):

(i) Cost reimbursement-type subcontracts of any award value; and

(ii) Fixed price-type subcontracts which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the prime contract.

(2) Purchases from contractor-affiliated sources over a value established by the HCA.

(b) Pursuant to section 602(d)13 of the Act (40 U.S.C. 474(13)) referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the advance notification requirement for the types of purchases listed in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this subsection shall not apply to subcontracts relating to functions derived from the Atomic Energy Commission.

(c) The advance notice shall contain, at a minimum, a description of work, estimated cost, type of contract or reimbursement provisions, and extent of competition, or justification for a noncompetitive purchase procurement. The contracting officer may at any time request additional information that must be furnished promptly and prior to award of the subcontract.

970.4402 Contractor purchasing system.

970.4402–1 Policy.

(a) DOE contracts for the management and operation of its facilities, the design and production of nuclear weapons, energy research and development, and the performance of other services. These management and operating (M&O) contractors have been selected for their technical and managerial expertise and are expected to bring to bear these technical and managerial skills to accomplish the significant Federal mission(s) described in their contracts with, and work plans approved by, DOE.

(b) Purchasing done by management and operating contractors is one area in which the particular skills of the contractors will be brought to bear in order to more readily accomplish the contractors' assigned missions. The contracting procedures of the contractor's organization, therefore, form the basis for the development of a purchasing system and methods that will comply with its contract with DOE and this subpart.

970.4402–2 General requirements.

The following shall apply to the purchasing systems of management and operating contractors:

(a) The objective of a management and operating contractor's purchasing system is to deliver to its customers on a timely basis those best value products and services necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Government's contract. To achieve this objective, contractors are expected to use their experience, expertise and initiative consistent with this subpart.

(b) The purchasing systems and methods used by management and operating contractors shall be well-defined, consistently applied, and shall follow purchasing practices appropriate for the requirement and dollar value of the purchase. It is anticipated

that purchasing practices and procedures will vary among contractors and according to the type and kinds of purchases to be made.

(c) Contractor purchases are not Federal procurements, and are not directly subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations in 48 CFR. Nonetheless, certain Federal laws, Executive Orders, and regulations may affect contractor purchasing, as required by statute, regulation, or contract terms and conditions.

(d) Contractor purchasing systems shall identify and apply the best in commercial purchasing practices and procedures (although nothing precludes the adoption of Federal procurement practices and procedures) to achieve system objectives. Where specific requirements do not otherwise apply, the contractor purchasing system shall provide for appropriate measures to ensure the:

(1) Acquisition of quality products and services at fair and reasonable prices;

(2) Use of capable and reliable subcontractors who either:

(i) Have track records of successful past performance, or

(ii) Can demonstrate a current superior ability to perform;

(3) Minimization of acquisition leadtime and administrative costs of purchasing;

(4) Use of effective competitive techniques;

(5) Reduction of performance risks associated with subcontractors, and facilitation of quality relationships which can include techniques such as partnering agreements, ombudsmen, and alternative disputes procedures;

(6) Use of self-assessment and benchmarking techniques to support continuous improvement in purchasing;

(7) Maintenance of the highest professional and ethical standards;

(8) Maintenance of file documentation appropriate to the value of the purchase and which is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid; and

(9) Maximization of opportunities for small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and woman-owned small business concerns to participate in contract performance.

970.4402–3 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.

(a) A management and operating contractor may purchase from sources affiliated with the contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor or its parent company) in the same manner as from other sources, provided:

(1) The management and operating contractor's purchasing function is independent of the proposed contractor-affiliated source;

(2) The same terms and conditions would apply if the purchase were from a third party;

(3) Award is made in accordance with policies and procedures designed to permit effective competition which have been approved by the contracting officer. (This requirement for competition shall not preclude acquisition of technical services from contractor-affiliated entities where those entities have a special expertise, and the basis therefor is documented.); and

(4) The award is legally enforceable where the entities are separately incorporated.

(b) Subcontracts for performance of contract work itself (as distinguished from the purchase of supplies and services needed in connection with the performance of work) require DOE authorization and may involve an adjustment of the contractor's fee, if any. If the management and operating contractor seeks authorization to have some part of the contract work performed by a contractor-affiliated source, and that contractor's performance of that work was a factor in the negotiated fee, DOE approval would normally require:

(1) That the contractor-affiliated source perform such work without fee or profit, or

(2) An equitable downward adjustment to the management and operating contractor's fee, if any.

(c) Determination on cost of money allowance as prescribed at 48 CFR 31.205–10 shall be treated as follows:

(1) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source results from competition and is in accord with provisions and conditions of paragraphs

(a)(1) through (a)(4) of this subsection, the contractor-affiliated source may include cost of money as an allowable element of the costs of its goods or services supplied to the contractor; provided:

(i) The purchase is based on cost as set forth in 48 CFR 970.3102–3–21 and

(ii) The cost of money amount is computed in accordance with 48 CFR 31.205–10 and related procedures (see 48 CFR 970.30).

(2) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source is made noncompetitively, cost of money shall not be considered an allowable element of the cost of the contractor-affiliated source purchase.

970.4402–4 Nuclear material transfers.

(a) Management and operating contractors, in preparing subcontracts or other agreements in which monetary payments or credits depend on the quantity and quality of nuclear material, shall be required to assure that each such subcontract or agreement contains a:

(1) Description of the material to be transferred;

(2) Provision specifying the method by which the quantities are to be measured and reported;

(3) Provision specifying the procedures to be used in resolving any differences arising as a result of such measurements;

(4) Provision for the use of an independent third party as an umpire to settle unresolved differences in the analytical samples; and

(5) Provision specifying in detail which party shall bear the costs of resolving a difference and what constitutes such costs.

(b) The provisions providing for resolution of measurement differences must be such that resolution is always accomplished, while at the same time minimizing any advantage one party may have over the other.

970.4403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5244–1, Contractor Purchasing System, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 General.

970.4501–1 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5245–1, Property, in management and operating contracts. Paragraph (f)(1)(i)(c) of the clause applies to a non-profit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract. Specific managerial personnel may be listed in paragraph (j), provided their listing is consistent with the clause and the DEAR.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate I in contracts with nonprofit contractors.

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4905 Contract termination clause.

970.4905–1 Termination for convenience of the government and default.

(a) The contracting officer shall include the clause at 48 CFR 52.249–6, Termination (Cost Reimbursement), as modified pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection, in all cost-reimbursement management and operating contracts, regardless of whether the contract is for production, or research and development with an educational or nonprofit institution.

(b) The contracting officer shall modify paragraph (i) of the clause to insert ''as supplemented in subpart 970.31 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation,'' after the phrase, ''part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.''

Subpart 970.50—Extraordinary Contractual Actions

970.5004 Residual powers.

970.5004–1 Contract clause.

When use of the clause at 48 CFR 52.250–1, Indemnification Under Public Law 85–804, is appropriate, the contracting officer may substitute the words ''Obligation of funds'' for the

words ''Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds.''

970.5070 Indemnification.

970.5070–1 Scope and applicability.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, requires DOE to enter into agreements of indemnity with contractors whose work involves the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation.

(b) Details of such indemnification are discussed at 48 CFR 950.70.

970.5070–2 General.

DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE Headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be

(a) Permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves, or

(b) Permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

970.5070–3 Contract clauses.

(a) The clause at 48 CFR 952.250–70, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement, shall be included in all management and operating contracts involving the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned, facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 48 CFR 952.250–70 also shall be included in any management and operating contract for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(b) The clause at 48 CFR 952.250–70 shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170 c. or k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

Subpart 970.52—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes some of the solicitation provisions and contract clauses for use in management and operating contracts. The provisions and clauses contained in this subpart supplement the provisions and clauses prescribed in the FAR and in other parts of the DEAR (48 CFR 901 through 48 CFR 952), and, pursuant to the individual provision or clause prescription, are to be used in addition to or in place of such clauses. Management and operating contracts are hybrid contracts, in some cases including aspects of several FAR contract types, for example, supplies and construction. For some FAR solicitation provisions and contract clauses, this subpart prescribes their use despite the hybrid nature of the work required. To assist Departmental contracting personnel in determining the applicability of FAR and DEAR clauses to management and operating contracts, additional guidance is published and made available by the Office of Procurement and Assistance Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

970.5201 Text of provisions and clauses.

970.5203–1 Management controls.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0370–2(a) and 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(4), insert the following clause:

MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (DEC 2000)

(a)(1) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the contractor are

properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely.

(2) The systems of controls employed by the contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE.

(3) Such systems shall be an integral part of the contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility.

(4) The contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.

(End of clause)

970.5203–2 Performance improvement and collaboration.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0370–2(b), insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor agrees that it shall affirmatively identify, evaluate, and institute practices, where appropriate, that will improve performance in the areas of environmental and health, safety, scientific and technical, security, business and administrative, and any other areas of performance in the management and operation of the contract. This may entail the alteration of existing practices or the institution of new procedures to more effectively or efficiently perform any aspect of contract performance or reduce overall cost of operation under the contract. Such improvements may result from changes in organization, simplification of systems while retaining necessary controls, or any other approaches consistent with the statement of work and performance measures of this contract.

(b) The contractor agrees to work collaboratively with the Department, all other management and operating, DOE major facilities management contractors and affiliated contractors which manage or operate DOE sites or facilities for the following purposes: (i) to exchange information generally, (ii) to evaluate concepts that may be of benefit in resolving common issues, in confronting common problems, or in reducing costs of operations, and (iii) to otherwise identify and implement DOE-complex-wide management improvements discussed in paragraph (a). In doing so, it shall also affirmatively provide information relating to its management improvements to such contractors, including lessons learned, subject to security considerations and the protection of data proprietary to third parties.

(c) The contractor may consult with the contracting officer in those instances in which improvements being considered pursuant to paragraph (a) involve the cooperation of the DOE. The contractor may request the assistance of the contracting officer in the communication of the success of improvements to other management and operating contractors in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer and seek approval where necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract. Compliance with this clause in no way alters the obligations of the Contractor under any other provision of this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5203–3 Contractor's organization.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0371–9, insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION (DEC 2000)

(a) Organization chart. As promptly as possible after the execution of this contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel (see 48 CFR 952.215–70) to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish supplemental information to reflect any changes as they occur.

(b) Supervisory representative of contractor. Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site, and any work off-site, at all times.

(c) Control of employees. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary. In the event the contractor fails to remove any employee from the contract work whom DOE deems incompetent, careless, or insubordinate, or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by DOE to be inimical to the Department's mission, the contracting officer may require, with the approval of the Secretary of Energy, the contractor to remove the employee from work under the contract. This includes the right to direct the contractor to remove its most senior key person from work under the contract for serious contract performance deficiencies.

(d) Standards and procedures. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 970.0371. Such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

(End of clause)

970.5204–1 Counterintelligence.

(a) As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0404–4(a), insert the following clause in contracts containing the clauses at 48 CFR 952.204–2, Security, and 48 CFR 952.204–70, Classification/Declassification:

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

(b) The contractor shall appoint a qualified employee(s) to function as the Contractor Counterintelligence Officer. The Contractor Counterintelligence Officer will be responsible for conducting defensive Counterintelligence briefings and debriefings of employees traveling to foreign countries or interacting with foreign nationals; providing thoroughly documented written reports relative to targeting, suspicious activity and other matters of Counterintelligence interest; immediately reporting targeting, suspicious activity and other Counterintelligence concerns to the DOE Headquarters Counterintelligence Division; and providing assistance to other elements of the U.S. Intelligence Community as stated in the aforementioned Executive Order, the DOE Counterintelligence Order, and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

(End of clause)

970.5204–2 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0470–2, insert the following clause:

LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES (DEC 2000)

(a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the List of Applicable Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, the contracting officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the Department's intent to revise List B and provide the contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the contractor's compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the contracting officer's notice, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer in writing of the potential impact of the contractor's compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the contractor and any other information available, the contracting officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The contractor and the contracting officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, ''Changes.''

(c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under the clause entitled ''Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution.'' When such a process is used, the set of tailored (ES&H) requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.

(d) Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses required for the performance of work under this contract.

(e) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this clause. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the requirements of this clause to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.

(End of clause)

970.5204–3 Access to and ownership of records.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0407–1–3, insert the following clause:

ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS (DEC 2000)

(a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.

(b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. [The contracting officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.]

(1) Employment-related records (such as workers' compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns, and other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), and non-employee patient medical/health related records, except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.

(2) Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (*i.e.*, the contractor's corporate headquarters);

(3) Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR 970.5232–3, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and

(4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

(5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:

(i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.

(ii) The contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.

(iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.

(c) *Contract completion or termination.* In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(d) *Inspection, copying, and audit of records.* All records acquired or generated by the contractor under this contract in the possession of the contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the contracting officer, the contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the contracting officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(e) *Applicability.* Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.

(f) *Records retention standards.* Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 200.1, Information Management Program (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor. In addition, the contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:

(1) The value of the subcontract is greater than $2 million (unless specifically waived by the contracting officer);

(2) The contracting officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or

(3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR 970.5223–1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.

(End of clause)

970.5208–1 Printing.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0808–3, insert the following clause:

PRINTING (DEC 2000)

(a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.

(b) The term ''Printing'' includes the following processes: Composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.

(c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations).

(End of clause)

970.5209–1 Requirement for guarantee of performance.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0970–2, the contracting officer shall insert the following provision in solicitations for management and operating contracts:

REQUIREMENT FOR GUARANTEE OF PERFORMANCE (DEC 2000)

The successful offeror is required by other provisions of this solicitation to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract to be awarded as a result of this solicitation. The successful offeror will be required, as part of the determination of responsibility of the newly organized, dedicated corporate entity and as a condition of the award of the contract to that entity, to furnish a guarantee of that entity's performance. That guarantee of performance must be satisfactory in all respects to the Department of Energy.

(End of clause)

970.5215–1 Total available fee: Base fee amount and performance fee amount.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(a), insert the following clause. The clause should be tailored to reflect the contract's actual inclusion of base fee amount and performance fee amount.

TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000)

(a) *Total available fee.* Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount

(consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both) determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, ''Payments and advances.''

(b) *Fee Negotiations*. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon and, if exceeding one year, approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee, the contracting officer and Contractor shall enter into negotiation of the requirements for the year or appropriate period, including the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. The contracting officer shall modify this contract at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated requirements, evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. In the event the parties fail to agree on the requirements, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, or the allocation of fee, a unilateral determination will be made by the contracting officer. The total available fee amount shall be allocated to a twelve month cycle composed of one or more evaluation periods, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to between the parties and approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee.

(c) *Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned*. (1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance of all requirements, including performance based incentives completed during the period, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At the contracting officer's discretion, evaluation of incentivized performance may occur at the scheduled completion of specific incentivized requirements.

(2) The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will be (insert title of DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee). The contractor agrees that the determination as to the total available fee earned is a unilateral determination made by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee.

(3) The evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) described in subparagraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the fee determination, and the basis of the fee determination. In the event that the contractor's performance is considered to be less than the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, as amended to include the current Work Authorization Directive or similar document, for any contract requirement, it will be considered by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, who may at his/her discretion adjust the fee determination to reflect such performance. Any such adjustment shall be in accordance with the clause entitled, ''Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives'' if contained in the contract.

(d) *Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s)*. To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:

(1) The Government shall establish a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. A copy of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) shall be provided to the Contractor:

(i) prior to the start of an evaluation period if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been mutually agreed to by the parties; or

(ii) not later than thirty days prior to the scheduled start date of the evaluation period, if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been unilaterally established by the contracting officer.

(2) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. Such criteria should be objective, but may also include subjective criteria. The Plan(s) shall also set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated and the amount earned determined.

(3) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) may, consistent with the contract statement of work, be revised during the period of performance. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor:

(i) of such unilateral changes at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the change;

(ii) of such bilateral changes at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period; or

(iii) if such change, whether unilateral or bilateral, is urgent and high priority, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.

(e) *Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations.* The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, shall issue the final total available fee amount earned determination in accordance with: the schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s); or as otherwise set forth in this contract . However, a determination must be made within sixty calendar days after the receipt by the contracting officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted by paragraph (f) of this clause, or seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period, whichever is later, or a longer period if the Contractor and contracting officer agree. If the contracting officer evaluates the Contractor's performance of specific requirements on their completion, the payment of any earned fee amount must be made within seventy calendar days (or such other time period as mutually agreed to between the contracting officer and the Contractor) after such completion. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the ''Renegotiation Board Interest Rate,'' and is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of fee earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(a)(1), when the award fee cycle consists of two or more evaluation periods, add the following to paragraph (c):

(4) At the sole discretion of the Government, unearned total available fee amounts may be carried over from one evaluation period to the next, so long as the periods are within the same award fee cycle.

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(a)(2), when the award fee cycle consists of one evaluation period, add the following to paragraph (c):

(4) Award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods.

Alternate III (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(a)(3), when the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, requires the contractor to submit a self-assessment, add the following as paragraph (f):

(f) *Contractor self-assessment.* Following each evaluation period, the Contractor shall submit a self-assessment within (*Insert Number*) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

Alternate IV (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(a)(4), when the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, permits the contractor to submit a self-assessment at the contractor's option, add the following text as paragraph (f):

(f) *Contractor self-assessment.* Following each evaluation period, the Contractor may submit a self-assessment, provided such assessment is submitted within (*Insert Number*) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the Contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

970.5215–2 Make-or-buy plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(b), insert the following clause:

MAKE-OR-BUY PLAN (DEC 2000)

(a) Definitions.

Buy item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by an

outside source, including a subcontractor or an affiliate, subsidiary, or division of the contractor.

Make item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by the contractor using its personnel and other resources at the Department of Energy facility or site.

Make-or-buy plan means a contractor's written program for the contract that identifies work efforts or requirements that either are ''make items'' or ''buy items.''

(b) *Make-or-buy plan.* The contractor shall develop and implement a make-or-buy plan that establishes a preference for providing supplies and services on a least-cost basis, subject to any specific make or buy criteria identified in the contract or otherwise provided by the contracting officer. In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, the contractor agrees to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor shall communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions to those stakeholders, including representatives of the community and local businesses, likely to be affected by such actions.

(c) *Submission and approval.* For new contract awards, the contractor shall submit an initial make-or-buy plan, for approval, within 180 days after contract award. If the existing contract is to be extended, the contractor shall submit a make-or-buy plan for review and approval at least 90 days prior to the commencement of the negotiations for the extension. The following documentation shall be prepared and submitted:

(1) A description of the each work item, and if appropriate, the identification of the associated Work Authorization or Work Breakdown Structure element;

(2) The categorization of each work item as ''must make,'' ''must buy,'' or ''can make or buy,'' with the reasons for such categorization in consideration of the program specific make or buy criteria (including least cost considerations). For non-core capabilities categorized as ''must make,'' a cost/benefit analysis must be performed for each item if:

(i) The contractor is not the least-cost performer, and

(ii) A program specific make-or-buy criterion does not otherwise justify a ''must make'' categorization;

(3) A decision to either ''make'' or ''buy'' in consideration of the program specific make or buy criteria (including least cost considerations) for work effort categorized as ''can make or buy'';

(4) Identification of potential suppliers and subcontractors, if known, and their location and size status;

(5) A recommendation to defer a make or buy decision where categorization of an identifiable work effort is impracticable at the time of initial development of the plan and a schedule for future re-evaluation;

(6) A description of the impact of a change in current practice of making or buying on the existing work force; and

(7) Any additional information appropriate to support and explain the plan.

(d) *Conduct of operations.* Once a make-or-buy plan is approved, the contractor shall perform in accordance with the plan.

(e) *Changes to the make-or-buy plan.* The make-or-buy plan established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause shall remain in effect for the term of the contract, unless:

(1) A lesser period is provided either for the total plan or for individual items or work effort;

(2) The circumstances supporting the make-or-buy decisions change, or

(3) New work is identified.

At least annually, the contractor shall review its approved make-or-buy plan to ensure that it reflects current conditions. Changes to the approved make-or-buy plan shall be submitted in advance of the effective date of the proposed change in sufficient time to permit evaluation and review. Changes shall be submitted in accordance with the instructions provided by the contracting officer. Modification of the make-or-buy plan to incorporate proposed changes or additions shall be effective upon the contractor's receipt of the contracting officer's written approval.

(End of clause)

970.5215–3 Conditional payment of fee, profit, or incentives.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(c), insert the following clause:

CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, OR INCENTIVES (DEC 2000)

In order for the Contractor to receive all otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings under the contract in an evaluation period, the Contractor must meet the minimum requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, and if Alternate I is applicable, (a) through (d) of this clause. If the Contractor does not meet the minimum requirements, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee may make

a unilateral determination to reduce the evaluation period's otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings as described in the following paragraphs of this clause.

(a) *Minimum requirements for Environment, Safety & Health (ES&H) Program.* The Contractor shall develop, obtain DOE approval of, and implement a Safety Management System in accordance with the provisions of the clause entitled, ''Integration of Environment, Safety and Health into Work Planning and Execution,'' if included in the contract, or as otherwise agreed to with the contracting officer. The minimum performance requirements of the system will be set forth in the approved Safety Management System, or similar document. If the Contractor fails to obtain approval of the Safety Management System or fails to achieve the minimum performance requirements of the system during the evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee, at his/her sole discretion, may reduce any otherwise earned fees, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings for the evaluation period by an amount up to the amount earned.

(b) *Minimum requirements for catastrophic event.* If, in the performance of this contract, there is a catastrophic event (such as a fatality, or a serious workplace-related injury or illness to one or more Federal, contractor, or subcontractor employees or the general public, loss of control over classified or special nuclear material, or significant damage to the environment), the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee may reduce any otherwise earned fee for the evaluation period by an amount up to the amount earned. In determining any diminution of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings resulting from a catastrophic event, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager or designee will consider whether willful misconduct and/or negligence contributed to the occurrence and will take into consideration any mitigating circumstances presented by the contractor or other sources.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(c), for contracts awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee, incentive fee or multiple fee basis, add the following paragraphs (c) and (d):

(c) *Minimum requirements for specified level of performance.* (1) At a minimum the Contractor must perform the following:

(i) the requirements with specific incentives at the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document unless an otherwise minimal level of performance has been established in the specific incentive;

(ii) all of the performance requirements directly related to requirements specifically incentivized at a level of performance such that the overall performance of these related requirements is at an acceptable level; and

(iii) all other requirements at a level of performance such that the total performance of the contract is not jeopardized.

(2) The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the level of performance shall be unilaterally determined by the contracting officer. To the extent that the Contractor fails to achieve the minimum performance levels specified in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document, during the evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, may reduce any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

(d) *Minimum requirements for cost performance.* (1) Requirements incentivized by other than cost incentives must be performed within their specified cost constraint and must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated activities.

(2) The performance of requirements with a specific cost incentive must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated requirements.

(3) The Contractor's performance within the stipulated cost performance levels for the evaluation period shall be determined by the contracting officer. To the extent the Contractor fails to achieve the stipulated cost performance levels, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, at his/her sole discretion, may reduce in whole or in part any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

970.5215–4 Cost reduction.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(d), insert the following clause:

COST REDUCTION (DEC 2000)

(a) *General.* It is the Department of Energy's (DOE's) intent to have its facilities and laboratories operated in an efficient and effective manner. To this end, the Contractor shall assess its operations and identify areas where cost reductions would bring cost efficiency to operations without adversely affecting the level of performance required by the contract. The Contractor, to the maximum extent practical, shall identify areas

where cost reductions may be effected, and develop and submit Cost Reduction Proposals (CRPs) to the contracting officer. If accepted, the Contractor may share in any shared net savings from accepted CRPs in accordance with paragraph (g) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions. Administrative cost* is the contractor cost of developing and administering the CRP.

Design, process, or method change is a change to a design, process, or method which has established cost, technical and schedule baseline, is defined, and is subject to a formal control procedure. Such a change must be innovative, initiated by the contractor, and applied to a specific project or program.

Development cost is the Contractor cost of up-front planning, engineering, prototyping, and testing of a design, process, or method.

DOE cost is the Government cost incurred implementing and validating the CRP.

Implementation cost is the Contractor cost of tooling, facilities, documentation, etc., required to effect a design, process, or method change once it has been tested and approved.

Net Savings means a reduction in the total amount (to include all related costs and fee) of performing the effort where the savings revert to DOE control and may be available for deobligation. Such savings may result from a specific cost reduction effort which is negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price basis, or may result directly from a design, process, or method change. They may also be savings resulting from formal or informal direction given by DOE or from changes in the mission, work scope, or routine reorganization of the Contractor due to changes in the budget.

Shared Net Savings are those net savings which result from:

(1) a specific cost reduction effort which is negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee or fixed-price incentive basis, and is the difference between the negotiated target cost of performing an effort as negotiated and the actual allowable cost of performing that effort; or

(2) a design, process, or method change, which occurs in the fiscal year in which the change is accepted and the subsequent fiscal year, and is the difference between the estimated cost of performing an effort as originally planned and the actual allowable cost of performing that same effort utilizing a revised plan intended to reduce costs along with any Contractor development costs, implementation costs, administrative costs, and DOE costs associated with the revised plan. Administrative costs and DOE costs are only included at the discretion of the contracting officer. Savings resulting from formal or informal direction given by the DOE or changes in the mission, work scope, or routine reorganization of the Contractor due to changes in the budget are not to be considered as shared net savings for purposes of this clause and do not qualify for incentive sharing.

(c) *Procedure for submission of CRPs.* (1) CRPs for the establishment of cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price efforts or for design, process, or methods changes submitted by the Contractor shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

(i) Current Method (Baseline)—A verifiable description of the current scope of work, cost, and schedule to be impacted by the initiative, and supporting documentation.

(ii) New Method (New Proposed Baseline)—A verifiable description of the new scope of work, cost, and schedule, how the initiative will be accomplished, and supporting documentation.

(iii) Feasibility Assessment—A description and evaluation of the proposed initiative and benefits, risks, and impacts of implementation. This evaluation shall include an assessment of the difference between the current method (baseline) and proposed new method including all related costs.

(2) In addition, CRPs for the establishment of cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive, or firm-fixed-price efforts shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

(i) The proposed contractual arrangement and the justification for its use; and

(ii) A detailed cost/price estimate and supporting rationale. If the approach is proposed on an incentive basis, minimum and maximum cost estimates should be included along with any proposed sharing arrangements.

(d) *Evaluation and Decision.* All CRPs must be submitted to and approved by the contracting officer. Included in the information provided by the CRP must be a discussion of the extent the proposed cost reduction effort may:

(1) Pose a risk to the health and safety of workers, the community, or to the environment;

(2) Result in a waiver or deviation from DOE requirements, such as DOE Orders and joint oversight agreements;

(3) Require a change in other contractual agreements;

(4) Result in significant organizational and personnel impacts;

(5) Create a negative impact on the cost, schedule, or scope of work in another area;

(6) Pose a potential negative impact on the credibility of the Contractor or the DOE; and

(7) Impact successful and timely completion of any of the work in the cost, technical, and schedule baseline.

(e) *Acceptance or Rejection of CRPs.* Acceptance or rejection of a CRP is a unilateral determination made by the contracting officer. The contracting officer will notify the Contractor that a CRP has been accepted, rejected, or deferred within (*Insert Number*)

days of receipt. The only CRPs that will be considered for acceptance are those which the Contractor can demonstrate, at a minimum, will:

(1) Result in net savings (in the sharing period if a design, process, or method change);

(2) Not reappear as costs in subsequent periods; and

(3) Not result in any impairment of essential functions.

(f) The failure of the contracting officer to notify the Contractor of the acceptance, rejection, or deferral of a CRP within the specified time shall not be construed as approval.

(g) *Adjustment to Original Estimated Cost and Fee.* If a CRP is established on a cost-plus-incentive-fee, fixed-price incentive or firm-fixed-price basis, the originally estimated cost and fee for the total effort shall be adjusted to remove the estimated cost and fee amount associated with the CRP effort.

(h) *Sharing Arrangement.* If a CRP is accepted, the Contractor may share in the shared net savings. For a CRP negotiated on a cost-plus-incentive-fee or fixed-price incentive basis, with the specific incentive arrangement (negotiated target costs, target fees, share lines, ceilings, profit, etc.) set forth in the contractual document authorizing the effort, the Contractor's share shall be the actual fee or profit resulting from such an arrangement. For a CRP negotiated as a cost savings incentive resulting from a design, process, or method change, the Contractor's share shall be a percentage, not to exceed 25% of the shared net savings. The specific percentage and sharing period shall be set forth in the contractual document.

(i) *Validation of Shared Net Savings.* The contracting officer shall validate actual shared net savings. If actual shared net savings cannot be validated, the contractor will not be entitled to a share of the net shared savings.

(j) *Relationship to Other Incentives.* Only those benefits of an accepted CRP not rewardable under other clauses of this contract shall be rewarded under this clause.

(k) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor may include a clause similar to this clause in any subcontract. In calculating any estimated shared net savings in a CRP under this contract, the Contractor's administration, development, and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable costs, and any CRP incentive payments to a subcontractor resulting from the acceptance of such CRP. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor CRP incentive payments, provided that the payments not reduce the DOE's share of shared net savings.

(End of clause)

970.5215–5 Limitation on fee.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–5(e), the contracting officer shall insert the following provision:

LIMITATION ON FEE (DEC 2000)

(a) For the purpose of this solicitation, fee amounts shall not exceed the total available fee allowed by the fee policy at 48 CFR 970.1504–1–1, or as specifically stated elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government reserves the unilateral right, in the event an offeror's proposal is selected for award, to limit: fixed fee to not exceed an amount established pursuant to 48 CFR 970.1504–1–5; and total available fee to not exceed an amount established pursuant to 48 CFR 970.1504–1–9; or fixed fee or total available fee to an amount as specifically stated elsewhere in the solicitation.

(End of clause)

970.5222–1 Collective Bargaining Agreements Management and Operating Contracts.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2201–1–3, insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS (DEC 2000)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

(End of clause)

970.5222–2 Overtime management.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2201–2–2, insert the following clause:

OVERTIME MANAGEMENT (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.

(b) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.

(c) The contracting officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the contracting officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:

(1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);

(2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;

(3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;

(4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and

(5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:

(i) Total cost of overtime;

(ii) Total cost of straight time;

(iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;

(iv) Total overtime hours;

(v) Total straight-time hours; and

(vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

(End of clause)

970.5223–1 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2303–2(a), insert the following clause:

INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION (DEC 2000)

(a) For the purposes of this clause,

(1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and

(2) Employees include subcontractor employees.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:

(1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.

(2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring (ES&H) are established and maintained at all organizational levels.

(3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.

(4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.

(5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.

(6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.

(7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.

(c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:

(1) Define the scope of work;

(2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;

(3) Develop and implement hazard controls;

(4) Perform work within controls; and

(5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.

(d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.

(e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.

(f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract entitled ''Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives.'' The contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.

(g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

(h) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.

(i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may choose not to require the subcontractor to submit a Safety Management System for the contractor's review and approval.

(End of clause)

970.5223–2 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2304–2, insert the following clause:

ACQUISITION AND USE OF ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES (DEC 2000)

(a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following issuances:

(1) Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, entitled ''Greening the Government Through Waste Prevention, Recycling and Federal Acquisition.''

(2) Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962, Pub. L. 94–580, 90 Stat. 2822),

(3) Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Subchapter I, Part 247 (Comprehensive Guidelines for the Procurement of Products Containing Recovered Materials) and such other Subchapter I Parts or Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines as the Environmental Protection Agency may issue from time to time as guidelines for the procurement of products that contain recovered/recycled materials,

(4) ''U.S. Department of Energy Affirmative Procurement Program for Products Containing Recovered Materials'' and related guidance document(s), as they are identified in writing by the Department.

(b) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports on matters related to the use of environmentally preferable products and services from time to time in accordance with written direction (e.g., in a specified format) from the contracting officer.

(c) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its concerns and seek implementing guidance on Federal and Departmental policy, plans, and program guidance with the DOE recycling point of contact, who shall be identified by the contracting officer. Reports required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be submitted through the DOE recycling point of contact.

(End of clause)

970.5223–3 Agreement regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE facilities.

As prescribed in 970.2305–4(a), the contracting officer shall insert the following provision:

AGREEMENT REGARDING WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (DEC 2000)

(a) Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be subject to the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) By submission of its offer, the officer agrees to provide to the contracting officer, within 30 days after notification of selection for award, or award of a contract, whichever occurs first, pursuant to this solicitation, its written workplace substance abuse program consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(c) Failure of the offeror to agree to the condition of responsibility set forth in paragraph (b) of this provision, renders the offeror unqualified and ineligible for award.

(End of Provision)

970.5223–4 Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2305–4(b), insert the following clause:

WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (DEC 2000)

(a) *Program Implementation*. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.

(b) *Remedies*. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.

(c) *Subcontracts*. (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.

(3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

(End of clause)

970.5226–1 Diversity plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2671–2, insert the following clause:

DIVERSITY PLAN (DEC 2000)

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the contracting officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract (or contract modification, if appropriate). The contractor shall submit an update to its Plan annually or with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix __. The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, (5) economic development (including technology transfer), and (6) the prevention of profiling based on race or national origin.

(End of clause)

970.5226–2 Workforce restructuring under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 1993.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2672–3, insert the following clause:

WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993 (DEC 2000)

(a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to (1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.

(b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed $500,000.

(End of clause)

970.5226–3 Community commitment.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2673–2, insert the following clause:

COMMUNITY COMMITMENT (DEC 2000)

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include: (1) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders, (2) engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and (3) recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice. Accordingly, the Contractor agrees that its business operations and performance under the Contract will be consistent with the intent of the policy and elements set forth above.

(End of clause)

970.5227–1 Rights in data-facilities.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704–3(a), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—FACILITIES (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *Computer data bases,* as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software,* as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data,* as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term ''data'' does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Limited rights data,* as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (e) of this clause.

(5) *Restricted computer software,* as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (f) of this clause.

(6) *Technical data,* as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) *Unlimited rights,* as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.* (1) The Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, or except for other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause (''Rights in Limited Rights Data'') or paragraph (f) of this clause (''Rights in Restricted Computer Software''); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in accordance with the provisions of this clause; and

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical, business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by, DOE or a third party, including a DOE Contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) *Copyrighted Material.* (1) The Contractor shall not, without prior written authorization of the Patent Counsel, assert copyright in any technical data or computer software first produced in the performance of this contract. To the extent such authorization is granted, the Government reserves for itself and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license for Governmental purposes to publish, distribute, translate, duplicate, exhibit, and perform any such data copyrighted by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor agrees not to include in the technical data or computer software delivered under the contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the technical data or computer software to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the technical data or computer software prior to its delivery.

(d) *Subcontracting.* (1) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled, ''Rights in Data-General'' at 48 CFR 52.227–14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with DEAR 927.409(h). The contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data-Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and

rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use.

(e) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the ''Limited Rights Notice'' set forth. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following ''Limited Rights Notice'':

Limited Rights Notice

These data contain ''limited rights data,'' furnished under Contract No. _____ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the ''limited rights data'' may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This ''limited rights data'' may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This ''limited rights data'' may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This ''limited rights data'' may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government. This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

(f) *Rights in Restricted Computer Software.* (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the ''Restricted Rights Notice'' set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following ''Restricted Rights Notice'':

Restricted Rights Notice-Long Form

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _____. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the

type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used.

Restricted Rights Notice—Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. _____ with (name of Contractor).

(End of Notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr), in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice ''Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States.''

(g) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704–3(a), where access to Category C–24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract the contracting officer shall insert the phrase ''and except Restricted Data in category C–24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology'' after ''laser isotope separation'' and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1, Rights in Data—Facilities, as appropriate.

(End of clause)

970.5227–2 Rights in data-technology transfer.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704–3(b), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *Computer data bases,* as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer software,* as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) *Data,* as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term ''data'' does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) *Limited rights data,* as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g) of this clause.

(5) *Restricted computer software,* as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade

secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (h) of this clause.

(6) *Technical data,* as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) *Unlimited rights*, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights*. (1) The Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software. the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (g) of this clause (''Rights in Limited Rights Data'') or paragraph (h) of this clause (''Rights in Restricted Computer Software''); and (v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and

(iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) *Copyright (General).* (1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.

(2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted

material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) *Copyrighted works (scientific and technical articles).* (1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the contracting officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) The contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by [insert the name of the Contractor] under Contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

(End of Notice)

(3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.

(e) *Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA).* The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

(1) Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.

(i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:

(A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes, (B) The program under which it was funded, (C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement, (D) Whether the data is subject to export control, (E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled, ''Technology Transfer Mission,'' within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and (F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.

(ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.

(iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release (A) would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes, (B)

would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data, (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness, (D) would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the contracting officer.

(2) DOE Review and Response to Contractor's Request. The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond, and the reasons therefor.

(3) Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright.

(i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause: (A) An abstract describing the software suitable for publication, (B) the source code for each software program, and (C) the object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(ii) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval. The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.

(iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

(v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3) (iii) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S.

Copyright Office. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows: Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. _____ with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data , apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

(End of Notice)

(vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in subparagraph (e)(1)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the contracting officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65—''Appeals.''

(vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the contracting officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.

(viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.

(4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to any publication and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

Notice: This computer software was prepared by [insert the Contractor's name and the individual author], hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract [insert the Contract Number] with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of Notice)

(5) a similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(f) *Subcontracting.* (1) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled, ''Rights in Data-General'' at 48 CFR 52.227–14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227–16, Additional Data Requirements,

shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data-Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–1 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.

(g) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the ''Limited Rights Notice'' set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following ''Limited Rights Notice:''

Limited Rights Notice

These data contain ''limited rights data,'' furnished under Contract No. _____ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the ''limited rights data'' may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This ''limited rights data'' may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This ''limited rights data'' may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This ''limited rights data'' may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the ''limited rights data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

(h) *Rights in Restricted Computer Software.* (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the ''Restricted Rights Notice'' set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following ''Restricted Rights Notice:''

Restricted Rights Notice—Long Form

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _____. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

Restricted Rights Notice—Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. _____ with (name of Contractor).

(End of Notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice ''Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States.''

(i) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704–3(b), where access to Category C–24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract the contracting officer shall insert the phrase ''and except Restricted Data in category C–24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology'' after ''laser isotope separation'' and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227–2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, as appropriate.

(End of clause)

970.5227–3 Technology transfer mission.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2770–4(a), insert the following clause:

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION (AUG 2002)

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101–189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103–160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) *Authority.* (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); Section 3132(b) of Pub. L. 101–189, Sections 3134 and 3160 of Pub. L. 103–160, and of Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*); Section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); Section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.

(2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the

Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) *Definitions*. (1) *Contractor's Laboratory Director* means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.

(2) *Intellectual Property* means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.

(3) *Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA)* means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(4) *Joint Work Statement (JWS)* means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:

(i) Purpose;

(ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;

(iii) Schedule for the work; and

(iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.

(5) *Assignment* means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.

(6) *Laboratory Biological Materials* means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(7) *Laboratory Tangible Research Product* means tangible material results of research which

(i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;

(ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and

(iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(8) *Bailment* means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.

(c) *Allowable Costs*. (1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the contracting officer.

(2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause

entitled ''Insurance—Litigation and Claims'' of this contract.

(d) *Conflicts of Interest—Technology Transfer*. The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to other persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the contracting officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The contracting officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:

(1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with the CRADA activity in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;

(2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;

(3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;

(4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or WFO activities of the Contractor;

(5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;

(6) Notify the contracting officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;

(7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;

(8) Obtain the approval of the contracting officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any individual who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which the individual is a principal; and

(9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements.

(10) Notify DOE prior to evaluating a proposal by a third party or DOE, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor intends to elect to retain title under this contract.

(e) *Fairness of Opportunity*. In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.

(f) *U.S. Industrial Competitiveness*. (1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, the Contractor shall, in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its licensing and assignment decisions involving Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:

(i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) (A) whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and

(B) in licensing any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights.

(2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause are likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.

(3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).

(g) *Indemnity—Product Liability*. In entering into written technology transfer agreements,

including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) *Disposition of Income.* (1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.

(2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.

(3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the contracting officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.

(i) *Transfer to Successor Contractor.* In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the contracting officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.

(j) *Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security.* (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.

(2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.

(3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.

(k) *Records.* The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not

limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the contracting officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

(l) *Reports to Congress*. To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan shall be provided to the contracting officer on or before October 1st of each year.

(m) *Oversight and Appraisal*. The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the contracting officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(n) *Technology Transfer Through Cooperative Research and Development Agreements*. Upon approval of the contracting officer and as provided in a DOE approved Joint Work Statement (JWS), the Laboratory Director, or designee, may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.

(1) *Review and Approval of CRADAs*. (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the contracting officer in the approval determination.

(ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.

(iii) Within thirty (30) days after submission of a JWS or proposed CRADA, the contracting officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification to the JWS or CRADA. The contracting officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS or proposed CRADA.

(iv) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the contracting officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the contracting officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter.

(2) *Selection of Participants*. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:

(i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;

(ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;

(iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(3) *Withholding of Data*. (i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5)years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.

(ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the contracting officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the contracting officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use

by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.

(iii) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) *Work For Others and User Facility Programs.* (i) WFO and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees form prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, *i.e.*, WFO and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.

(ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFO and UFAs, a request may be made to the contracting officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.

(iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) *Conflicts of Interest.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:

(A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee—

(*1*) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;

(*2*) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or

(B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.

(ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the contracting officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the contracting officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation or approval of a CRADA of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the contracting officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's participation in the process of preparing, negotiating, or approving the CRADA.

(o) *Technology Transfer in Other Cost-Sharing Agreements.* In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the contracting officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (AUG 2002). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2770–4(b), add the following definition under paragraph (b) and the following new paragraph (p):

(b)(8) *Privately funded technology transfer* means the prosecuting, maintaining, licensing, and marketing of inventions which are not owned by the Government (and not related to CRADAs) when such activities are conducted entirely without the use of Government funds.

(p) Technology Partnership Ombudsman.

(1) The Contractor agrees to establish a position to be known as ''Technology Partnership Ombudsman,'' to help resolve complaints from outside organizations regarding

the policies and actions of the contractor with respect to technology partnerships (including CRADAs), patents owned by the contractor for inventions made at the laboratory, and technology licensing.

(2) The Ombudsman shall be a senior official of the Contactor's laborratory staff, who is not involved in day-to-day technology partnerships, patents or technology licensing, or, if appointed from outside the laboratory or facility, shall function as such senior official.

(3) The duties of the Technology Partnership Ombudsman shall include:

(i) Serving as the focal point for assisting the public and industry in resolving complaints and disputes with the laboratory or facility regarding technology partnerships, patents, and technology licensing;

(ii) Promoting the use of collaborative alternative dispute resolution techniques such as mediation to facilitate the speedy and low cost resolution of complaints and disputes, when appropriate; and

(iii) Submitting a quarterly report, in a format provided by DOE, to the Secretary of Energy, the Administrator for Nuclear Security, the Director of the DOE Office of Dispute Resolution, and the Contracting Officer concerning the number and nature of complaints and disputes raised, along with the Ombudsman's assessment of their resolution, consistent with the protection of confidential and sensitive information.

(q) Nothing in paragraphs (c) Allowable Costs, (e) Fairness of Opportunity, (f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, (g) Indemnity—Product Liability, (h) Disposition of Income, and (i) Transfer to Successor Contractor of this clause are intended to apply to the contractor's privately funded technology transfer activities if such privately funded activities are addressed elsewhere in the contract.

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2770–4(c), the contracting officer shall substitute the phrase ''weapon production facility'' wherever the word ''laboratory'' appears in the clause.

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48570, July 25, 2002]

970.5227–4 Authorization and consent.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702–1:

Authorization and Consent (AUG 2002)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.

(b) If the Contractor is sued for copyright infringement or anticipates the filing of such a lawsuit, the Contractor may request authorization and consent to copy a copyrighted work from the contracting officer. Programmatic necessity is a major consideration for DOE in determining whether to grant such request.

(c)(1) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, the Authorization and Consent clause at 52.227–1, without Alternate 1, but suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 at any tier for supplies or services, including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services.

(2) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, paragraph (a) of this Authorization and Consent clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for research and development activities expected to exceed $100,000.

(3) Omission of an authorization and consent clause from any subcontract, including those valued less than $100,000 does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48570, July 25, 2002]

970.5227–5 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702–2:

NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) If any person files a claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government, the Contractor shall furnish such evidence and information at the expense of the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause suitably

modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier expected to exceed $100,000.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48570, July 25, 2002]

970.5227–6 Patent indemnity—subcontracts.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702–3:

PATENT INDEMNITY—SUBCONTRACTS (DEC 2000)

Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain indemnification of the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a secrecy order by the Government) from Contractor's subcontractors for any contract work subcontracted in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 52.227–3.

(End of clause)

970.5227–7 Royalty information.

Insert the following provision in solicitations in accordance with 970.2702–4:

ROYALTY INFORMATION (DEC 2000)

(a) *Cost or charges for royalties.* If the response to this solicitation contains costs or charges for royalties totaling more than $250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

(1) Name and address of licensor;

(2) Date of license agreement;

(3) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;

(4) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;

(5) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;

(6) Unit price of contract item;

(7) Number of units; and

(8) Total dollar amount of royalties.

(b) Copies of current licenses. In addition, if specifically requested by the Contracting Officer before execution of the contract, the offeror shall furnish a copy of the current license agreement and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which the royalty may be payable.

(End of provision)

970.5227–8 Refund of royalties.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702–4:

Refund of Royalties (AUG 2002)

(a) During performance of this Contract, if any royalties are proposed to be charged to the Government as costs under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit for approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to the execution of any license, the following information relating to each separate item of royalty:

(1) Name and address of licensor;

(2) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;

(3) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;

(4) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;

(5) Unit price of contract item;

(6) Number of units;

(7) Total dollar amount of royalties; and

(8) A copy of the proposed license agreement.

(b) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of any license agreement entered into prior to the effective date of this clause and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which royalties are payable.

(c) The term ''royalties'' as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications that are used in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder.

(d) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, annually upon request, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this Contract and subcontracts hereunder.

(e) For royalty payments under licenses entered into after the effective date of this Contract, costs incurred for royalties proposed under this paragraph shall be allowable only to the extent that such royalties are approved by the Contracting Officer.If the Contracting Officer determines that existing or proposed royalty payments are inappropriate, any payments subsequent to such determination shall be allowable only to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Regardless of prior DOE approval of any individual payments or royalties, DOE may contest at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to a patent for which

the Contractor makes a royalty or other payment.

(g) If at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of any royalties to which this clause applies, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall promptly reimburse the Government for any refunds received or royalties paid after having received notice of such relief.

(h) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, including this paragraph (h), suitably modified to identify the parties in any subcontract at any tier in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48570, July 25, 2002]

970.5227–9 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

Insert the following provision in solicitations in accordance with 970.2704–6:

NOTICE OF RIGHT TO REQUEST PATENT WAIVER (DEC 2000)

Offerors have the right to request a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract, in advance of or within 30 days after the effective date of contracting. If such advance waiver is not requested or the request is denied, the Contractor has a continuing right under the contract to request a waiver of the rights of the Government in identified inventions, *i.e.*, individual inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract. Contractors that are domestic small businesses and domestic nonprofit organizations may not need a waiver and will have included in their contracts a patent clause reflecting their right to elect title to subject inventions pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*).

(End of provision)

970.5227–10 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, nonprofit organization or small business firm contractor.

As prescribed in 970.2703–1(b)(2), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS-MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) *DOE licensing regulations* means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.

(2) *Exceptional circumstance subject invention* means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e).

(3) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 *et seq.*).

(4) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(5) *Nonprofit organization* means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(6) *Patent Counsel* means the Department of Energy (DOE) Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.

(7) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(8) *Small business firm* means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85–536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3–8 and 13 CFR 121.3–12, respectively, are used.

(9) *Subject Invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C.

2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.*

(1) *Retention of title by the Contractor.* Except for exceptional circumstance subject inventions, the contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(2) *Exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor in a determination of exceptional circumstances or granted to a contractor through a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(4) of this clause, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:

(A) uranium enrichment technology;

(B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and

(C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168).

(ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:

(A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;

(B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and

(C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI).

(iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, tasks, or other classifications for the purpose of determining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(3) *Treaties and international agreements.* Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix [*Insert Reference*] to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

(4) *Contractor request for greater rights in exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* The Contractor may request rights greater than allowed by the exceptional circumstance determination in an exceptional circumstance subject invention by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel at the time the exceptional circumstance subject invention is disclosed to DOE or within eight (8) months after conception or first actual reduction to practice of the exceptional circumstance subject invention, whichever occurs first, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor.

(5) *Contractor employee-inventor rights.* If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in an exceptional circumstance subject invention, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.

(6) *Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions.* If a Government employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention or of an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, the Government may assign or refuse to assign to the Contractor any rights in the subject invention or exceptional circumstance subject invention acquired by the Government from the Government employee, in accordance with 48 CFR 27.304–1(d). The rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to any provision of this clause that is applicable to subject inventions in which the Contractor retains title, including reservation by the Government of a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license, except that the Contractor shall file its initial patent application claiming the subject invention or exceptional circumstance invention within one (1) year after the assignment of such rights. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the Government employee.

(c) Subject Invention Disclosure, Election of Title and Filing of Patent Application by Contractor.

(1) *Subject invention disclosure.* The contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Patent Counsel within two months after the inventor discloses it in writing to contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s) and all sources of funding by B&R code for the invention. It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. The disclosure shall include a written statement as to whether the invention falls within an exceptional circumstance field. DOE will make a determination and advise the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of an invention disclosure as to whether the invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention. In addition, after disclosure to the Patent Counsel, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning any nonelectable subject invention such as an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.

(2) *Election by the Contractor.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within two years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the one year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) *Filing of patent applications by the Contractor.* The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within one year after election of title or, if earlier, or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either ten months of the corresponding initial patent application or six months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) *Contractor's request for an extension of time.* Requests for an extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3) may, at the discretion of Patent Counsel, be granted.

(5) *Publication Approval.* During the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interest of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release or publication shall be secured from the Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters prior to any such release or publication. Where DOE's approval of publication is requested, DOE's response to such requests for approval shall normally be provided within 90 days except in circumstances in which a domestic patent application must be filed in order to protect foreign rights. In the case involving foreign patent rights, DOE shall be granted an additional 180 days with which to respond to the request for approval, unless extended by mutual agreement.

(d) Conditions When the Government May Obtain Title.

The Contractor will convey to the DOE, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within sixty (60) days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or to elect within the specified times.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in subparagraph (c) above, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the DOE, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance

fees on, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(4) If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention to which the Contractor had initially retained title or rights, or in an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor was granted greater rights, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(e) Minimum Rights of the Contractor and Protection of the Contractor's Right to File.

(1) *Request for a Contractor license.* The Contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. When DOE approves such reservation, the Contractor's license will normally extend to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781. This license will not be revoked in the field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the subject invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application of the subject invention in that foreign country.

(3) *Notice of revocation of modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed thirty days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781 concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) Contractor Action to Protect the Government's Interest.

(1) *Execution of delivery of title or license instruments.* The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed, and promptly deliver to the Patent Counsel all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:

(i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and

(ii) convey title to DOE when requested under subparagraphs (b) or paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) *Notification of discontinuation of patent protection.* The contractor will notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than thirty days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) *Notification of Government rights.* The contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent applications and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, ''This invention was made with government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The government has certain rights in the invention.''

(5) *Invention Identification Procedures*. The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed and shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.

(6) *Invention Filing Documentation*. If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:

(i) the filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);

(ii) an executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and

(iii) the patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.

(7) *Duplication and disclosure of documents*. The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to the confidentiality provision at 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.

(g) Subcontracts.

(1) *Subcontractor subject inventions*. The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—nonprofit organization or small business firm subcontractors*. Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. The subcontractor retains all rights provided for the contractor in the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11.

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms*. Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. For subcontracts subject to exceptional circumstances, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract*. With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(5) *Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent clause*. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract*. Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions*. If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention.

(h) *Reporting on Utilization of Subject Inventions*. The Contractor agrees to submit to DOE on request, periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by DOE in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States Industry*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it

nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in Rights.* The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any DOE supplemental regulations to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived, or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special Provisions for Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations.* If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) *DOE approval of assignment of rights.* Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions of this clause as the Contractor.

(2) *Small business firm licensees.* It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business firm applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(2).

(3) *Contractor licensing of subject inventions.* To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

(l) *Communications.* The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.

(m) *Reports.*

(1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period.

(2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(n) *Examination of Records Relating to Subject Inventions.* (1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after

final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, documents, and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor compliance with any requirement of this clause.

(2) *Unreported inventions*. If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality*. Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(4) *Power of inspection*. With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.

(o) *Facilities License*. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or product manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(p) *Atomic Energy*.

(1) *Pecuniary awards*. No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent agreements*. Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (p)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(q) *Classified Inventions*. (1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application*. The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter*. If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts*. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(r) *Patent Functions*. Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(s) *Educational Awards Subject to 35 U.S.C. 212*. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) which is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause or agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.

(t) *Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel*. Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 Weapons Related Subject Inventions. As prescribed at 970.2703–2(g), insert the following as subparagraphs (a)(10) and (b)(7), respectively:

(a) *Definitions.* (10) Weapons Related Subject Invention means any subject invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under work funded by or through defense programs , including Department of Defense and intelligence reimbursable work, or the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program of the Department of Energy or the National Nuclear Security Administration.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.* (7) *Weapons related subject inventions.* Except to the extent that DOE is solely satisfied that the Contractor meets certain procedural requirements and DOE grants rights to the Contractor in weapons related subject inventions, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any weapons related subject inventions.

(End of Alternate)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48571, July 25, 2002]

970.5227–11 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, non-technology transfer.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2703–1(b)(4):

PATENT RIGHTS—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, FOR-PROFIT CONTRACTOR, NON-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *DOE licensing regulations* means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.

(2) *DOE patent waiver regulations* means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR Part 784.

(3) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

(4) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(5) *Patent Counsel* means DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

(6) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(7) *Subject Invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.* (1) *Assignment to the Government.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or by a request for foreign patent rights in accordance with subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention.

(2) *Greater rights determinations.* The Contractor, or an Contractor employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor and with the written authorization of the Contractor in accordance with DOE patent waiver regulations, may request greater rights, including title, in an identified subject invention than the nonexclusive license and the foreign patent rights provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time the subject invention is first disclosed to DOE in accordance with subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, or not later than eight (8) months after such disclosure, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor or Contractor employee-inventor. Unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, any rights in a subject invention obtained by the Contractor pursuant to a determination of greater rights are subject to a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to the Government to practice or have practiced the subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency), and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(c) *Subject Invention Disclosures.* (1) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to Contractor personnel.* Subject inventions shall be reported to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within six (6) months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs

first in the performance of work under this contract. Accordingly, the Contractor shall establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring such prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, and the procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks, or equivalent records, and other records that are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and the maintenance of records demonstrating compliance with such procedures. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Subject invention disclosure.* The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within two (2) months after the subject invention is reported to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, or, if earlier, within six (6) months after the Contractor has knowledge of the subject invention, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of the subject invention. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall include:

(i) the contract number under which the subject invention was made;

(ii) the inventor(s) of the subject invention;

(iii) a description of the subject invention in sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the nature, purpose and operation of the subject invention, and of the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the subject invention, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(iv) the date and identification of any publication, on sale or public use of the invention;

(v) the date and identification of any submissions for publication of any manuscripts describing the invention, and a statement of whether the manuscript is accepted for publication, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vi) a statement indicating whether the subject invention concerns exceptional circumstances pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 202(ii), related to national security, or subject to a treaty or an international agreement, to the extent known or believed by Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vii) all sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code; and

(viii) the identification of any agreement relating to the subject invention, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements and Work-for-Others agreements. Unless the Contractor contends otherwise in writing at the time the invention is disclosed, inventions disclosed to DOE under this paragraph are deemed made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908.

(3) *Publication after disclosure.* After disclosure of the subject invention to the DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance for publication of any manuscript describing the subject invention or of any expected or on sale or public use of the subject invention, known by the Contractor.

(4) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications claiming subject inventions or to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format shall at a minimum include the information required by subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(5) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to DOE.* The Contractor agrees to establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring the prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR 401.13.

(d) *Minimum Rights of the Contractor.* (1) Contractor License. (i) *Request for a Contractor license.* Except for subject inventions that the Contractor fails to disclose within the time periods specified at subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, the Contractor may request a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country claiming a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. If DOE grants the Contractor's request for a license, the Contractor's license

extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.

(ii) *Transfer of a Contractor license.* DOE shall approve any transfer of the Contractor's license in a subject invention, and DOE may determine the Contractor's license is non-transferrable, on a case-by-case basis.

(iii) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations. DOE may not revoke the Contractor's domestic license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor, its licensee, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(iv) *Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the notice (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.

(2) *Contractor's right to request foreign patent rights.* If the Government has title to a subject invention and the Government decides against securing patent rights in a foreign country for the subject invention, the Contractor may request such foreign patent rights from DOE, and DOE may grant the Contractor's request, subject to a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to the Government to practice or have practiced the subject invention in the foreign country, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Patent Counsel as part of the disclosure required by subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, with a copy to the DOE Contracting Officer, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request, and may consider whether granting the Contractor's request best serves the interests of the United States.

(e) *Examination of Records Relating to Inventions.* (1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, or to determine Contractor (and inventor) compliance with the requirements of this clause, including proper identification and disclosure of subject inventions, and establishment and maintenance of invention disclosure procedures.

(2) *Unreported inventions.* If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality.* Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(f) *Subcontracts.* (1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—nonprofit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11, suitably modified to identify the parties in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii).

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (f)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created

by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(5) *Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent rights clause.* If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention, with a copy of the notification and identification to the Contracting Officer.

(g) *Atomic Energy.* (1) *Pecuniary awards.* No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent Agreements.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (g)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(h) *Publication.* The Contractor shall receive approval from Patent Counsel prior to releasing or publishing information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, to ensure such release or publication does not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor.

(i) *Communications.* The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity, with a copy of the communication to the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Reports.* (1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and/or a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period. The interim report shall state whether the Contractor's invention disclosures were submitted to DOE in accordance with the requirements of subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(5) of this clause.

(2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract or within three (3) months of the date of completion of the contracted work, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and/or a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(k) *Facilities License.* In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(l) *Classified Inventions.* (1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application.* The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter.* If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the

Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(m) *Patent Functions.* Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(n) *Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel.* Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(End of clause)

970.5227–12 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, advance class waiver.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2703–1(b)(3):

PATENT RIGHTS—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, FOR-PROFIT CONTRACTOR, ADVANCE CLASS WAIVER (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *DOE licensing regulations* means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.

(2) *DOE patent waiver regulations* means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR Part 784.

(3) *Exceptional Circumstance Subject Invention* means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e).

(4) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

(5) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(6) *Patent Counsel* means DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

(7) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(8) *Subject Invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.* (1) *Assignment to the Government.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by the granting of an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention.

(2) *Advance class waiver of Government rights to the Contractor.* DOE may grant to the Contractor an advance class waiver of Government rights in any or all subject inventions, at the time of execution of the contract, such that the Contractor may elect to retain the entire right, title and interest throughout the world to such waived subject inventions, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the advance class waiver. Unless otherwise provided by the terms of the advance class waiver, any rights in a subject invention retained by the Contractor under an advance class waiver are subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(3) *Government license.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor retains title, either under an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) or a determination of greater rights pursuant to subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Government has a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the

United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(4) *Foreign patent rights.* If the Government has title to a subject invention and the Government decides against securing patent rights in a foreign country for the subject invention, the Contractor may request such foreign patent rights from DOE, and DOE may grant the Contractor's request, subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(5) *Exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:

(A) uranium enrichment technology;

(B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and

(C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168).

(ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following initiatives or programs are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:

(A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;

(B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and

(C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI).

(iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, programs, initiatives, and/or other classifications for the purpose of defining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(6) *Treaties and international agreements.* Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix [*Insert Reference*], to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

(7) *Contractor request for greater rights.* The Contractor may request greater rights in an identified subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations, by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time the subject invention is first disclosed to DOE pursuant to subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, or not later than eight (8) months after such disclosure, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, any rights in a subject invention obtained by the Contractor under a determination of greater rights is subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(8) *Contractor employee-inventor rights.* If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.

(9) *Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions.* If a DOE employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, DOE may assign or refuse to assign any rights in the subject invention acquired by the Government from the DOE employee to the Contractor, consistent with 48 CFR 27.304–1(d). Unless otherwise provided in the assignment, the rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any provision of this clause applicable to subject inventions in which rights are retained by the Contractor, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee. The Contractor shall share

royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the DOE employee.

(c) *Subject Invention Disclosure, Election of Title, and Filing of Patent Application by Contractor.* (1) *Subject invention disclosure.* The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within two (2) months after an inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within six (6) months after the Contractor has knowledge of the subject invention, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of the subject invention. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall include:

(i) the contract number under which the subject invention was made;

(ii) the inventor(s) of the subject invention;

(iii) a description of the subject invention in sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the nature, purpose and operation of the subject invention, and of the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the subject invention, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(iv) the date and identification of any publication, on sale or public use of the invention;

(v) the date and identification of any submissions for publication of any manuscripts describing the invention, and a statement of whether the manuscript is accepted for publication, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vi) a statement indicating whether the subject invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention, related to national security, or subject to a treaty or an international agreement, to the extent known or believed by Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vii) all sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code; and

(viii) the identification of any agreement relating to the subject invention, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements and Work-for-Others agreements.

Unless the Contractor contends otherwise in writing at the time the invention is disclosed, inventions disclosed to DOE under this paragraph are deemed made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908.

(2) *Publication after disclosure.* After disclosure of the subject invention to the DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance for publication of any manuscript describing the subject invention or of any expected or on sale or public use of the subject invention, known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.

(3) *Election by the Contractor under an advance class waiver.* If the Contractor has the right to elect to retain title to subject inventions under an advance class waiver granted in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver, the Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any subject invention by notifying DOE within two (2) years of the date of the disclosure of the subject invention to DOE, in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The notification shall identify the advance class waiver, state the countries, including the United States, in which rights are retained, and certify that the subject invention is not an exceptional circumstance subject invention or subject to a treaty or international agreement. If a publication, on sale or public use of the subject invention has initiated the 1-year statutory period under 35 U.S.C. 102(b), the period for election may be shortened by DOE to a date that is no more than sixty (60) days prior to the end of the 1-year statutory period.

(4) *Filing of patent applications by the Contractor under an advance class waiver.* If the Contractor has the right to retain title to a subject invention in accordance with an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver or greater rights determination, the Contractor shall file an initial patent application claiming the subject invention to which it retains title either within one (1) year after the Contractor's election to retain or grant of title to the subject invention or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period under 35 U.S.C. 102(b), whichever occurs first. Any patent applications filed by the Contractor in foreign countries or international patent offices shall be filed within either ten (10) months of the corresponding initial patent application or, if such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order, within six (6) months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications.

(5) *Submission of patent information and documents.* If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel the following information and documents:

(i) The filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including

an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);

(ii) An executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and

(iii) The patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.

(6) *Contractor's request for an extension of time.* Requests for an extension of the time to disclose a subject invention, to elect to retain title to a subject invention, or to file a patent application under subparagraphs (c)(1), (3), and (4) of this clause may be granted at the discretion of Patent Counsel or DOE.

(7) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.

(d) *Conditions When the Government May Obtain Title Notwithstanding an Advance Class Waiver.* (1) *Return of title to a subject invention.* If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor retained title or rights under subparagraph (b)(2) or subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(2) *Failure to disclose or elect to retain title.* Title vests in DOE and DOE may request, in writing, a formal assignment of title to a subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE, if the Contractor elects not to retain title to the subject invention under an advance class waiver, or the Contractor fails to disclose or fails to elect to retain title to the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(3) of this clause.

(3) *Failure to file domestic or foreign patent applications.* In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c)(4) of this clause, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in any country after the times specified in subparagraph (c)(4) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of DOE's written request for title, the Contractor continues to retain title in that country.

(4) *Discontinuation of patent protection by the Contractor.* If the Contractor decides to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, the payment of maintenance fees, or the defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE.

(5) *Termination of advance class waiver.* DOE may request, in writing, title to any subject inventions from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject inventions to DOE, if the advance class waiver granted under subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause is terminated under paragraph (u) of this clause.

(e) *Minimum Rights of the Contractor.* (1) *Request for a Contractor license.* Except for subject inventions that the Contractor fails to disclose within the time periods specified at subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, the Contractor may request a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country claiming a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. If DOE grants the Contractor's request for a license, the Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.

(2) *Transfer of a Contractor license.* DOE shall approve any transfer of the Contractor's license in a subject invention, and DOE may determine that the Contractor's license is non-transferrable, on a case-by-case basis.

(3) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations. DOE may not revoke the Contractor's domestic license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor, its licensees or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(4) *Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention

to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the notice (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.

(f) Contractor Action to Protect the Government's Interest. (1) *Execution and delivery of title or license instruments.* The Contractor agrees to execute or have executed, and to deliver promptly to DOE all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:

(i) establish or confirm the Government's rights throughout the world in subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title;

(ii) convey title in a subject invention to DOE pursuant to subparagraph (b)(5) and paragraph (d) of this clause; or

(iii) enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in a subject invention to which the Government has title.

(2) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications claiming subject inventions or to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format shall at a minimum include the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to DOE.* The Contractor agrees to establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring the prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation and approval of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.

(4) *Notification of discontinuation of patent protection.* With respect to any subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel of any decision to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, payment of maintenance fees, or defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, not less than thirty (30) days before the expiration of the response period for any action required by the corresponding patent office.

(5) *Notification of Government rights.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has title, the Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and within any patent issuing thereon claiming a subject invention, the following statement, ''This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention.''

(6) *Avoidance of Royalty Charges.* If the Contractor licenses a subject invention, the Contractor agrees to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the subject invention to any party.

(7) *DOE approval of assignment of rights.* Rights in a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE.

(8) *Small business firm licensees.* The Contractor shall make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and may give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision as to whether to give a preference in any specific case is at the discretion of the Contractor.

(9) *Contractor licensing of subject inventions.* To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—nonprofit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations or small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13, suitably modified to identify the parties and any applicable exceptional circumstance, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(5) Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent rights clause. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and including relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter; and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention, with a copy of the notification and identification to the Contracting Officer.

(h) *Reporting on Utilization of Subject Inventions.* Upon request by DOE, the Contractor agrees to submit periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, describing the utilization of a subject invention or efforts made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees to obtain utilization of the subject invention. The reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other data and information reasonably specified by DOE. Upon request by DOE, the Contractor also agrees to provide reports in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by DOE, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. If any data or information reported by the Contractor in accordance with this provision is considered privileged and confidential by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee and the Contractor properly marks the data or information privileged or confidential, DOE agrees not to disclose such information to persons outside the Government, to the extent permitted by law.

(i) *Preference for United States Industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause the Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it retains title, neither it nor any assignee may grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, DOE may waive the requirement for such an agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-In Rights.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has elected to retain or is granted title, DOE may, in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations, require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable

time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs that are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by government regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement to substantially manufacture in the United States and required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Communications*. The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel identified in the contract.

(l) *Reports*. (1) *Interim reports*. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and/or a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period. The interim report shall state whether the Contractor's invention disclosures were submitted to DOE in accordance with the requirements of subparagraphs (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this clause.

(2) *Final reports*. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract or within three (3) months of the date of completion of the contracted work, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and/or a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(m) *Facilities License*. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(n) *Atomic Energy*. (1) *Pecuniary awards*. No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent Agreements*. Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (o)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(o) *Classified Inventions*. (1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application*. The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter*. If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts*. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(p) *Examination of Records Relating to Inventions*. (1) *Contractor compliance*. Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized

representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor (and inventor) compliance with the requirements of this clause, including proper identification and disclosure of subject inventions, and establishment and maintenance of invention disclosure procedures.

(2) *Unreported inventions*. If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality*. Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(4) *Power of inspection*. With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.

(q) *Patent Functions*. Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(r) *Educational Awards Subject to 35 U.S.C. 212*. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) any person who is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause or to agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.

(s) *Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel*. Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(t) *Publication*. The Contractor shall receive approval from Patent Counsel prior to releasing or publishing information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, to ensure such release or publication does not adversely affect the patent rights of DOE or the Contractor.

(u) *Termination of Contractor's Advance Class Waiver*. If a request by the Contractor for an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause contains false material statements or fails to disclose material facts, and DOE relies on the false statements or omissions in granting the Contractor's request, the waiver or grant of any Government rights (in whole or in part) to the subject invention(s) may be terminated at the discretion of the Secretary of Energy or designee. Prior to termination, DOE shall provide the Contractor with written notification of the termination, including a statement of facts in support of the termination, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days, or a longer period authorized by the Secretary of Energy or designee for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor, to show cause for not terminating the waiver or grant. Any termination of an advance class waiver or a determination of greater rights is subject to the Contractor's license as provided for in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 Weapons Related Subject Inventions. As prescribed at 970.2703–2(g), insert the following as subparagraphs (a)(9)and (b)(10), respectively:

(a) *Definitions*. (9) *Weapons Related Subject Invention* means any subject invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under work funded by or through defense programs, including Department of Defense and intelligence reimbursable work, or the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program of the Department of Energy or the National Nuclear Security Administration.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights*. (10) *Weapons related subject inventions*. Except to the extent that DOE is solely satisfied that the Contractor meets certain procedural requirements and DOE grants rights to the Contractor in weapons related subject inventions, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any weapons related subject inventions.

(End of Alternate)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 48571, July 25, 2002]

970.5228–1 Insurance-litigation and claims.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2803–2, insert the following clause:

INSURANCE—LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the contracting officer.

(2) The contractor may, with the approval of the contracting officer, maintain a self-insurance program; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the contracting officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the contracting officer.

(d) The contractor agrees to submit for the contracting officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the contracting officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the contracting officer.

(e) Except as provided in subparagraphs (g) and (h) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and

(2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the clause of this contract entitled, ''Obligation of Funds.''

(f) The Government's liability under paragraph (e) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements)—

(1) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract; or

(2) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the contracting officer.

(h) In addition to the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR part 31, as supplemented by 48 CFR 970.31, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor's liabilities to third persons, including employees but excluding costs incidental to worker's compensation actions, (and any expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements) shall not be reimbursed if such liabilities were caused by contractor managerial personnel's—

(1) Willful misconduct,

(2) Lack of good faith, or

(3) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.

(i) The burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that costs covered by paragraph (h) of this clause are allowable and reasonable if, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer challenges a specific cost or informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the cost results from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by contractor managerial personnel.

(j)(1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If

the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.

(2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(4) The term ''contractor's managerial personnel'' is defined in clause paragraph (j) of 48 CFR 970.5245–1.

(k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.

(l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and

(3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor's own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 4627, Jan. 18, 2001; 67 FR 14873, Mar. 28, 2002]

970.5229–1 State and local taxes.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904–1(b), insert the following clause in management and operating contracts. The requirement for the notice prescribed in paragraph (a) of the clause may be broadened to include all State and local taxes which may be claimed as allowable costs when considered to be appropriate.

STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the contracting officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

(b) The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this clause, the procedures and requirements of the clause entitled ''Insurance-Litigation and Claims'' shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

(c) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

(End of clause)

970.5231–4 Preexisting conditions.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3170, insert the following clause:

PREEXISTING CONDITIONS (DEC 2000)

(a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on [Insert date contract began]. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to [Insert date contract began], the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

(b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3170 (a), in contracts with incumbent management and operating contractors, substitute the following for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) Any liability, obligation, loss, damage, claim (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability), action, suit, civil fine or penalty, cost, expense or disbursement, which may be incurred or imposed, or asserted by any party and arising out of any condition, act or failure to act which occurred before [Insert date this clause was included in contract], in conjunction with the management and operation of [Insert name of facility], shall be deemed incurred under Contract No. [Insert number of prior contract].

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3170 (b), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause in contracts with management and operating contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility:

(c) The contractor has the duty to inspect the facilities and sites and timely identify to the contracting officer those conditions which it believes could give rise to a liability, obligation, loss, damage, penalty, fine, claim, action, suit, cost, expense, or disbursement or areas of actual or potential noncompliance with the terms and conditions of this contract or applicable law or regulation. The contractor has the responsibility to take corrective action, as directed by the contracting officer and as required elsewhere in this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5232–1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3200–1–1, insert the following clause:

Reduction or Suspension of Advance, Partial, or Progress Payments (DEC 2000)

(a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Senior Procurement Executive that substantial evidence exists that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.

(b) The contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

(End of clause)

970.5232–2 Payments and advances.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(1), insert the following clause:

Payments and Advances (DEC 2000)

(a) *Installments of fixed-fee.* The fixed-fee payable under this contract shall become due and payable in periodic installments in accordance with a schedule determined by the contracting officer. Fixed-fee payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No fixed-fee payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without prior written approval of the contracting officer.

(b) *Payments on Account of Allowable Costs.* The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer (for example, negotiated fixed amounts) shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until

such costs are paid. If pension contribution are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.

(c) *Special financial institution account—use.* All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix—. No part of the funds in the special financial institution account shall be commingled with any funds of the contractor or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract, negotiated fixed amounts, or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the balance of such special financial institution account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

(d) *Title to funds advanced.* Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.

(e) *Financial settlement.* The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs (or other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer) and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after:

(1) Compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and

(2) The furnishing by the contractor of:

(i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;

(ii) A closing financial statement;

(iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled ''Property''; and

(iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:

(A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;

(B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the contractor shall provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause____, DEAR 970.5228–1, ''Insurance—Litigation and Claims'');

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and

(D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.

(3) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted,

(i) Any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and

(ii) Deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.

(f) *Claims.* Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.

(g) *Discounts.* The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.

(h) *Collections.* All collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work

under this contract, except for the contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer.

(i) *Direct payment of charges.* The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.

(j) *Determining allowable costs.* The contracting officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 31.2 and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation subpart 48 CFR 970.31 in effect on the date of this contract and other provisions of this contract.

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(1)(i), if a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work, paragraph (a) of the basic clause should be modified to permit payment of the entire fixed-fee upon completion of that item.

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(1)(ii), when total available fee provisions are used, replace paragraph (a) of the basic clause with the following paragraph (a):

(a) *Payment of Total available fee: Base Fee and Performance Fee.* The base fee amount, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Total available fee amount earned is payable following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled ''Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount.'' Base fee amount and total available fee amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee amount or total available fee amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without the prior written approval of the contracting officer.

Alternate III (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(1)(iii), the following paragraph (k) shall be included in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems:

(k) Review and approval of costs incurred. The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a ''Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed'' (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (i.e., net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended. DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

Alternate IV (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(1)(iv), the following paragraph (k) shall be included in management and operating contracts without integrated accounting systems:

(k) *Certification and penalties.* The contractor shall prepare and submit a ''Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed'' (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures incurred for the period covered by the Cost Statement. It is anticipated that this will be an annual submission unless otherwise agreed to by the contracting officer. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended.

970.5232–3 Accounts, records, and inspection.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(2), insert the following clause:

ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION (DEC 2000)

(a) *Accounts.* The contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable costs incurred; collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, negotiated fixed amounts, and fee accruals under this contract; and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming

into the possession of the contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(b) *Inspection and audit of accounts and records.* All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause ____, Access to and ownership of records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.

(c) *Audit of subcontractors' records.* The contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government audit agency through the contracting officer.

(d) *Disposition of records.* Except as agreed upon by the Government and the contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause____, Access to and ownership of records, all other records in the possession of the contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the contractor.

(e) *Reports.* The contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the contracting officer may from time to time require.

(f) *Inspections.* The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.

(h) *Comptroller General.* (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(2)(i), if the contract includes the clause at 48 CFR 52.215–11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, the basic clause shall be modified as follows:

(a) Paragraph (a) of the basic clause shall be modified by adding the words ''or anticipated to be incurred'' after the words ''allowable costs incurred.''

(b) Paragraph (g) of the basic clause shall be modified by adding the following:

The contractor further agrees to include an ''Audit'' clause, the substance of which is the ''Audit'' clause set forth at 48 CFR 52.215–2, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through paragraph (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause, but which contains a ''defective cost or pricing data'' clause.

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(2)(ii), in cost-reimbursement contracts involving an estimated cost exceeding $5 million and expected to run for more than 2 years, and any other cost-reimbursement contract determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity in which the contractor has an established internal audit organization, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) *Internal audit.* The contractor agrees to conduct an internal audit and examination satisfactory to DOE of the records, operations, expenses, and the transactions with respect to costs claimed to be allowable under this contract annually and at such other times as may be mutually agreed upon. The results of such audit, including the working papers, shall be submitted or made

available to the contracting officer. The contractor shall include this paragraph (i) in all cost-reimbursement subcontracts with an estimated cost exceeding $5 million and expected to run for more than 2 years, and any other cost-reimbursement subcontract determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

970.5232–4 Obligation of funds.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(3), insert the following clause:

OBLIGATION OF FUNDS (DEC 2000)

(a) *Obligation of funds.* The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is ____ dollars ($____). Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.

(b) *Limitation on payment by the Government.* Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to the Termination clause of this contract or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled ''Payments and Advances,'' payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor's fee and any negotiated fixed amount. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of:

(1) collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract, and

(2) other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.

(c) *Notices—Contractor excused from further performance.* The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the ____ day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only ____ days and to cover the contractor's unpaid fee and any negotiated fixed amounts, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the contractor's fee then earned but not paid and any negotiated fixed amounts, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

(d) *Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations.* In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in the performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor agrees

(1) to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives,

(2) to comply with other requirements of such plans and directives, and

(3) to notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.

(e) *Government's right to terminate not affected.* The giving of any notice under this

clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(3)(i), paragraph (d) of the clause may be omitted in contracts which, expressly or otherwise, provide a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate clause.

970.5232–5 Liability with respect to cost accounting standards.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(5), insert the following clause:

LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (DEC 2000)

(a) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, ''Cost Accounting Standards,'' and ''Administration of Cost Accounting Standards,'' if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Procurement Executive.

(b) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at FAR 52.230–2, ''Cost Accounting Standards,'' and FAR 52.230–6, ''Administration of Cost Accounting Standards,'' if the contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

970.5232–6 Work for others funding authorization.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(a)(6), insert the following clause:

WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION (DEC 2000)

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and the United States Government shall have no liability to the contractor for the contractor's uncollected receivables. The contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds for reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Work for Others applicable to this contract.

970.5232–7 Financial management system.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(b)(1), insert the following clause:

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (DEC 2000)

The contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements for assets, liabilities, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, costs, and encumbrances; permits the preparation of accounts and accurate, reliable financial and statistical reports; and assures that accountability for the assets can be maintained. The contractor shall submit to DOE for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial deviation from this plan and, as requested by the contracting officer, shall submit any such deviation to DOE for written approval before implementation.

970.5232–8 Integrated accounting.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3270(b)(2), insert the following clause:

Integrated Accounting (DEC 2000)

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this

contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract.

970.5235–1 Federally funded research and development center sponsoring agreement.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3501–4, the contracting officer shall insert the following clause:

Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement (DEC 2000)

(a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 35.017–1, this contract constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor, which establishes the relationship for the operation of a Department of Energy sponsored Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC).

(b) In the operation of this FFRDC, the contractor may be provided access beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to Government employees and facilities needed to discharge its responsibilities efficiently and effectively. Because of this special relationship, it is essential that the FFRDC be operated in the public interest with objectivity and independence, be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and have full disclosure of its affairs to the Department of Energy.

(c) Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the contractor may accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements and limitations of DOE Order 481.1, Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work) (see current version).

(d) As an FFRDC, the contractor shall not use its privileged information or access to government facilities to compete with the private sector. Specific guidance on restricted activities is contained in DOE Order 481.1.

(End of clause)

970.5236–1 Government facility subcontract approval.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3605–2, insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL (DEC 2000)

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

(End of clause)

970.5237–2 Facilities management.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3770–2, insert the following clause:

FACILITIES MANAGEMENT (DEC 2000)

Copies of DOE Directives referenced herein are available from the contracting officer.

(a) *Site development planning.* The Government shall provide to the contractor site development guidance for the facilities and lands for which the contractor is responsible under the terms and conditions of this contract. Based upon this guidance, the contractor shall prepare, and maintain through annual updates, a Long-Range Site Development Plan (Plan) to reflect those actions necessary to keep the development of these facilities current with the needs of the Government and allow the contractor to successfully accomplish the work required under this contract. In developing this Plan, the contractor shall follow the procedural guidance set forth in the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall use the Plan to manage and control the development of facilities and lands. All plans and revisions shall be approved by the Government.

(b) *General design criteria.* The general design criteria which shall be utilized by the contractor in managing the site for which it is responsible under this contract are those specified in the applicable DOE Directives in the 6430, Design Criteria, series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall comply with these mandatory, minimally acceptable requirements for all facility designs with regard to any building acquisition, new facility, facility addition or alteration or facility lease undertaken as part of the site development activities of paragraph (a) of this clause. This includes on-site constructed buildings, pre-engineered buildings, plan-fabricated modular buildings, and temporary facilities. For existing facilities, original design criteria apply to the structure in general; however, additions or modifications shall comply with this directive and the associated latest editions of the references therein. An exception may be granted for off-site office space being leased by the contractor on a temporary basis.

(c) *Energy management.* The contractor shall manage the facilities for which it is responsible under the terms and conditions of

this contract in an energy efficient manner in accordance with the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall develop a 10-year energy management plan for each site with annual reviews and revisions. The contractor shall submit an annual report on progress toward achieving the goals of the 10-year plan for each individual site, and an energy conservation analysis report for each new building or building addition project. Any acquisition of utility services by the contractor shall be conducted in accordance with 48 CFR 970.41.

(d) *Subcontract Requirements*. To the extent the contractor subcontracts performance of any of the responsibilities discussed in this clause, the subcontract shall contain the requirements of this clause relative to the subcontracted responsibilities.

(End of clause)

970.5242–1 Penalties for unallowable costs.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.4207–03–70, insert the following clause:

PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS (DEC 2000)

(a) Contractors which include unallowable cost in a submission for settlement for cost incurred, may be subject to penalties.

(b) If, during the review of a submission for settlement of cost incurred, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor,

(i) was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;

(ii) the Department's Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

(iii) was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(d) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement of cost incurred is:

(1) expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92–41 (85 Stat. 97); or

(2) determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(e) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when

(1) the contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

(2) the amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is $10,000 or less; or

(3) the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:

(i) it has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and

(ii) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(End of clause)

970.5243–1 Changes.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.4302–1, the contracting officer shall insert the following clause in all management and operating contracts:

CHANGES (DEC 2000)

(a) *Changes and adjustment of fee*. The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract. If any such direction results in a material change in the amount or character of the work described in the ''Statement of Work,'' an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if it is determined that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled ''Disputes.''

(b) *Work to continue.* Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

(End of clause)

970.5244–1 Contractor purchasing system.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.4402–5, insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (DEC 2000)

(a) *General.* The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause and 48 CFR 970.44. The contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401–1. The contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The contractor's purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The contractor shall not purchase any item or service the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE contracting officer. DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including the contractor's compliance with its approved system and methods. Such appraisals will be performed through the conduct of Contractor Purchasing System Reviews in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, or, when approved by the contracting officer, through the contractor's participation in the conduct of the Balanced Scorecard performance measurement and performance management system. The contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (y) of this clause.

(b) *Acquisition of utility services.* Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.41.

(c) *Acquisition of Real Property.* Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR Subpart 917.74.

(d) *Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards.* Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401–3.

(e) *Audit of Subcontractors.* (1) The contractor shall provide for:

(i) periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers, and

(ii) audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.

(2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the contractor and the DOE contracting officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.

(3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have the cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements preclude determination by the DOE contracting officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the contractor.

(4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of 48 CFR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR Part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402–3 and 48 CFR 970.3102–3–21(b).

(f) *Bonds and Insurance.* (1) The contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in 48 CFR 28.102–2(a) for all fixed priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of $100,000. The contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed price nonconstruction subcontracts, where appropriate.

(2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of $100,000 a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees. The penal amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 28.102–2(b).

(3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts, greater than $25,000, but not greater than $100,000, the contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR 28.102–1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.

(4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is

qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.

(g) *Buy American.* The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR 52.225–3 and 48 CFR 52.225–5. The contractor shall forward determinations of nonavailability of individual items to the DOE contracting officer for approval. Items in excess of $100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the contractor to make determinations of nonavailability for individual items valued at $100,000 or less.

(h) *Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts.* (1) *Independent Estimates.* A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.

(2) *Specifications.* Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled ''General Design Criteria Manual.''

(3) *Prevention of Conflict of Interest.* (i) The contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a ''turnkey'' subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.

(ii) The contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.

(iii) The contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.

(i) *Contractor-Affiliated Sources.* Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402–3.

(j) *Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship.* The obligations of the contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.

(k) *Government Property.* Identification, inspection, maintenance, protection, and disposition of Government property shall conform with the policies and principles of 48 CFR Part 45, 48 CFR 945, the Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 101, the DOE Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 109, and their contracts.

(l) *Indemnification.* Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Senior Procurement Executive.

(m) *Leasing of Motor Vehicles.* Contractors shall comply with 48 CFR 8.11 and 48 CFR 908.11.

(n) *Make-or-Buy Plans.* Acquisition of property and services shall be obtained on a least-cost basis, consistent with the requirements of the ''Make-or-Buy Plan'' clause of this contract and the contractor's approved make-or-buy plan.

(o) *Management, Acquisition and Use of Information Resources.* Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.

(p) *Priorities, Allocations and Allotments.* Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.

(q) *Purchase of Special Items.* Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR 908.71 and the Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR Chapter 101:

(1) Motor vehicles—48 CFR 908.7101

(2) Aircraft—48 CFR 908.7102

(3) Security Cabinets—48 CFR 908.7106

(4) Alcohol—48 CFR 908.7107

(5) Helium—48 CFR 908.7108

(6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products—48 CFR 908.7109

(7) Coal—48 CFR 908.7110

(8) Arms and Ammunition—48 CFR 908.7111

(9) Heavy Water—48 CFR 908.7121(a)

(10) Precious Metals—48 CFR 908.7121(b)

(11) Lithium—48 CFR 908.7121(c)

(12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped—41 CFR 101–26.701

(13) Products made in Federal penal and correctional institutions—41 CFR 101–26.702

(r) *Purchase vs. Lease Determinations.* Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased

or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease vs. purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made:

(1) at time of original acquisition;

(2) when lease renewals are being considered; and

(3) at other times as circumstances warrant.

(s) *Quality Assurance*. Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.

(t) *Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds*. Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR 932.803.

(u) *Strategic and Critical Materials*. The contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

(v) *Termination*. When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the contracting officer.

(w) *Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information*. Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.

(x) *Subcontract Flowdown Requirements*. In addition to terms and conditions that are included in the prime contract which direct application of such terms and conditions in appropriate subcontracts, the contractor shall include the following clauses in subcontracts, as applicable:

(1) Davis-Bacon clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.407.

(2) Foreign Travel clause prescribed in 48 CFR 952.247–70.

(3) Counterintelligence clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0404–4(a).

(4) Service Contract Act clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.1006.

(5) State and local taxes clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904–1.

(6) Cost or pricing data clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504–3–1(b).

(y) Legal Services. Contractor purchases of litigation and other legal services are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR part 719 and the requirements of this clause.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 4627, Jan. 18, 2001]

970.5245–1 Property.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.4501–1(a), insert the following clause:

PROPERTY (DEC 2000)

(a) *Furnishing of Government property*. The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) *Title to property*. Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personality by reason of affixation to any realty.

(c) *Identification*. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.

(d) *Disposition*. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the

contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.

(e) *Protection of government property—management of high-risk property and classified materials.* (1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.

(2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.

(3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.

(f) *Risk of loss of Government property.* (1)(i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:

(A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;

(B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or

(C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this clause.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:

(i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(g) *Steps to be taken in event of loss.* In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:

(1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,

(2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and

(3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.

(h) *Government property for Government use only*. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.

(i) *Property Management*. (1) *Property Management System*. (i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management regulations and Department of Energy Property Management regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.

(ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:

(A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;

(B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;

(C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and

(D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by ''best in class'' performers.

(iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.

(2) *Property Inventory*. (i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.

(ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.

(j) The term ''contractor's managerial personnel'' as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of:

(1) All or substantially all of the contractor's business; or

(2) All or substantially all of the contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location to which this contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract; or

(4) A separate and complete major construction, alteration, or repair operation in connection with performance of this contract; or

(5) A separate and discrete major task or operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(k) The contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.4501–1(b), when the award is to a nonprofit contractor, replace paragraph (j) of the basic clause with the following paragraph (j):

(j) The term ''contractor's managerial personnel'' as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:

(1) The contractor's business; or

(2) The contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or

(3) The contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System Acquisition or Major Project as defined in DOE Order 4700.1 (Version in effect on effective date of contract).